DL.2 Digital Light with Collage™ Software

User Manual

© High End Systems, Inc. 2009, All Rights Reserved

Information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice. High End Systems, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this manual.

Trademarks used in this text: High End Systems and WholeHog III are registered trademarks; and the DL.2 logo, Collage, Collage Generator, Hog iPC, the High End Systems globe logo and the Hog logo are trademarks of High End Systems, Inc. or High End Systems Europe Ltd. Belden is a registered trademark of Belden, Inc. Microsoft, DirectX, and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Super HAD and Sony are registered trademarks or trademarks of Sony Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Art-Net is a registered trademark of Artistic License Corporation. Lightwave 3-D is a registered trademark of Newtek. Mac OS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. registered in the U.S. and in other countries.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. High End Systems disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names owned by others.

HIGH END SYSTEMS®

DL.2 User Manual
P/N 60600245
Software Release Version 1.5
April, 2009

Contacting High End Systems®

Sales Department High End Systems, Inc.
2105 Gracy Farms Lane
Austin, TX 78758 USA
voice: 512.836.2242
fax: 512.837.5290
Toll Free: 800.890.8989

Customer Service High End Systems, Inc.
2105 Gracy Farms Lane
Austin, TX 78758 USA
voice: 800.890.8989
fax: 512.834.9195
toll free: 800.890.8989
email: support@highend.com

World Wide Web: http://www.highend.com

Patents

This High End Systems product is protected by patents and pending patent applications.
Patents owned or licensed by High End Systems include:
US 4,392,187; US 4,602,321; US 4,688,161; US 4,701,833; US 4,709,311; US 4,779,176; US 4,800,474; US 4,962,687; US 4,972,306; US 4,980,806; US 5,010,459; US 5,031,078; US 5,073,847; US 5,078,039; US 5,186,536; US 5,209,560; US 5,278,742; US 5,282,121; US 5,307,295; US 5,329,431; US 5,331,822; US 5,367,444; US 5,402,326; US 5,414,328; US 5,426,576; US 5,430,629; US 5,432,691; US 5,454,477; US 5,455,748; US 5,502,627; US 5,506,762; US 5,515,254; US 5,537,303; US 5,545,951; US 5,588,021; US 5,590,954; US 5,590,955; US 5,640,061; US 5,647,662; US 5,691,886; US 5,702,082; US 5,728,994; US 5,758,955; US 5,758,956; US 5,769,527; US 5,769,531; US 5,774,273; US 5,788,365; US 5,794,881; US 5,795,058; US 5,798,619; US 5,806,951; US 5,812,596; US 5,823,661; US 5,825,548; US 5,828,485; US 5,829,868; US 5,857,768; US 5,882,107; US 5,921,659; US 5,934,794; US 5,940,204; US 5,945,786; US 5,953,151; US 5,969,485; US 5,980,066; US 5,983,280; US 5,984,248; US 5,986,201; US 6,011,662; US 6,029,122; US 6,048,080; US 6,048,081; US 6,054,816; US 6,057,958; US 6,062,706; US 6,079,853; US 6,126,288; US 6,142,652; US 6,142,653; US 6,172,822; US 6,175,771; US 6,188,933; US 6,208,087; US 6,219,093; US 6,220,730; US 6,241,366; US 6,249,091; US 6,255,787; US 6,256,136; US 6,261,636; US 6,278,542; US 6,278,545; US 6,278,563; US 6,288,828; US 6,326,741; US 6,327,103; US 6,331,756; US 6,346,783; US 6,421,165; US 6,430,934; US 6,459,217; US 6,466,357; US 6,502,961; US 6,515,435; US 6,523,353; US 6,536,922; US 6,538,797; US 6,545,586; US 6,549,324; US 6,549,326; US 6,563,520; US 6,565,941; US 6,570,348; US 6,575,577; US 6,578,991; US 6,588,944; US 6,592,480; US 6,597,132; US 6,600,270; US 6,601,974; US 6,605,907; US 6,617,792; US 6,621,239; US 6,622,053; US 6,635,999; US 6,648,286; US 6,664,745; US 6,682,031; US 6,693,392; US 6,696,101; US 6,719,433; US 6,736,528; US 6,771,411; US 6,775,991; US 6,783,251; US 6,801,353; US 6,812,653; US 6,823,119; US 6,865,008; US 6,866,390; US 6,866,402; US 6,866,451; US 6,869,193; US 6,891,656; US 6,894,443; US 6,919,916; US 6,930,456; US 6,934,071; US 6,937,338; US 6,955,435; US 6,969,960; US 6,971,764; US 6,982,529; US 6,988,805; US 6,988,807; US 6,988,817; US 7,000,417; US 7,011,429; US 7,018,047; US 7,020,370; US 7,033,028; US 7,048,838; US 7,055,963; US 7,055,964; US 7,057,797; US 7,073,910; US 7,078,869; US 7,092,098; US 7,119,902; US 7,161,562; US 7,175,317; US 7,181,112; US 7,206.023; US 7,210,798; US 7,253,942; US D347,113; US D350,408; US D359,574; US D360,404; US D365,165; US D366,712; US D370,080; US D372,550; US D374,439; US D377,338; US D381,740; US D409,771; AT E169413; CA 2142619; CA 2145508; CA 2245842; DE 22588.4-08; DE 621495; DE 655144; DE 69320175.4; DE 69322401.0; DE 69331145.2; DE 69525856.7; DE 69734744.3; DE 797503; DK 0655144; DK 1447702; EP 0475082; EP 0621495; EP 0655144; EP 0662275; EP 0767398; EP 0797503; EP 0969247; EP 1447702; ES 0621495; FR 0621495; FR 0655144; FR 0662275; FR 1447702; GB 2043769B; GB 2055842B; GB 2283808B; GB 2290134B; GB 2291814B; GB 2292530B; GB 2292896B; GB 2294909B; GB 2295058B; GB 2303203B; GB 2306887B; GB 2307036B; GB 2316477B; IE 0621495; IT 034244BE; 2005; IT 0621495; IT 0655144; JP 3495373; JP 3793577; NL 0621495; NL 0797503; NL 0969247; UK 0621495; UK 0655144; UK 0662275; UK 0797503; UK 0969247; UK 1447702;

Declaration of Conformity

according to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN45104

Manufacturer's name: High End Systems, Inc.

Distributor's name: High End Systems, Inc.
Distributor's address: 2105 Gracy Farms Lane
Austin, Texas 78758 USA

Declares that the product:

Product Name: DL.2
Product Number:All
Product Options:All

conforms to the following EEC directives:

73/23/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC

89/336/EEC, as amended by 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC

Equipment referred to in this declaration of conformity was first manufactured in compliance with the following standards in 2005:

Safety: EN 60598-1: 1997
EN 60598-2-17; 1990
A1-A3: 1998
A13: 1999

EMC:

EN 55022

Conducted Emissions	Class A
Radiated Emissions	Class A
ANSI C63.4	Class A
FCC 47 CFR Part 15	Class A
VCCI V-1/2001.04	Class A

EN 55024

EN 61000-4-2	4/8kV
EN 61000-4-3 A1	3V/m
EN 61000-4-4	1kV/0.5kV
EN 61000-4-5	2kV/1kV
EN 61000-4-6	3 Vrms
EN 61000-4-11	>95%-0.5p, 30%-25p,>95%-250p

EN 61000-3-2 Class A
EN 61000-3-3

USA, Monday, April 27, 2009
Kenneth Stuart Hansen, Compliance Engineer

Product Modification Warning

High End Systems products are designed and manufactured to meet the requirements of United States and International safety regulations. Modifications to the product could affect safety and render the product non-compliant to relevant safety standards.

Mise En Garde Contre La Modification Du Produit

Les produits High End Systems sont conçus et fabriqués conformément aux exigences des règlements internationaux de sécurité. Toute modification du produit peut entraîner sa non conformité aux normes de sécurité en vigueur.

Produktmodifikationswarnung

Design und Herstellung von High End Systems entsprechen den Anforderungen der U.S. Amerikanischen und internationalen Sicherheitsvorschriften. Abänderungen dieses Produktes können dessen Sicherheit beeinträchtigen und unter Umständen gegen die diesbezüglichen Sicherheitsnormen verstoßen.

Avvertenza Sulla Modifica Del Prodotto

I prodotti di High End Systems sono stati progettati e fabbricati per soddisfare i requisiti delle normative di sicurezza statunitensi ed internazionali. Qualsiasi modifica al prodotto potrebbe pregiudicare la sicurezza e rendere il prodotto non conforme agli standard di sicurezza pertinenti.

Advertencia De Modificación Del Producto

Los productos de High End Systems están diseñados y fabricados para cumplir los requisitos de las reglamentaciones de seguridad de los Estados Unidos e internacionales. Las modificaciones al producto podrían afectar la seguridad y dejar al producto fuera de conformidad con las normas de seguridad relevantes.

FCC Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Important Safety Information

Instructions pertaining to continued protection against fire, electric shock, and injury to persons are found in Appendix E. Please read all instructions prior to assembling, mounting, and operating this equipment.

Important: Informations De Sécurité

Les instructions se rapportant à la protection permanente contre les incendies, l'électrocution, excessif et aux blessures corporelles se trouvent dans l'Annexe E. Veuillez lire toutes les instructions avant d'assembler, de monter ou d'utiliser cet équipement.

Wichtige Sicherheitshinweise

Sicherheitsanleitungen zum Schutz gegen Feuer, elektrischen Schlag, und Verletzung von Personen finden Sie in Anhang E. Vor der Montage, dem Zusammenbau und der Intbetriebnahme dieses Geräts alle Anleitungen sorgfältig durchlesen.

Informazioni Importanti Di Sicurezza

Le istruzioni sulla protezione da incendi, folgorazione, e infortuni sono contenute nell'appendice E. Si prega di leggere tutte le istruzioni prima di assemblare, montare e azionare l'apparecchiatura.

Informacion Importante De Seguridad

En el Apéndice E se encuentran instrucciones sobre protección continua contra incendios, descarga eléctrica, y lesiones personales. Lea, por favor, todas las instrucciones antes del ensamblaje, montaje y operación de este equipo.

Symbols

The following international caution and warning symbols appear in margins throughout this manual to highlight messages.

CAUTION: This symbol appears adjacent to Caution messages. Not heeding these messages could result in personal injury and/or damage to equipment.

WARNING: This symbol appears adjacent to high voltage warning messages. Not heeding these messages could result in serious personal injury.

This symbol indicates the minimum focus distance from a combustible object.

This symbol cautions against mounting the fixture on a flammable surface.

This symbol indicates that, while operating, equipment surfaces may reach very high temperatures. Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

Fog Machine Warning

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. The DL.2 fixture incorporates two-stage air filtering to reduce these risks to a minimum; however, the user must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis. When used in a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 fixtures in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 fixtures to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

The DL.2 fixture is a highly complex and sensitive electro-optical device and care and thought in how it is used, rigged, and positioned will maximize the product's life and your investment.

Failure to follow these guidelines and carry out regular maintenance will void the warranty.

Packaged Media Notice:

Any use of this product other than consumer personal use in any manner that complies with the MPEG-2 Standard for encoding video information for packaged media is expressly prohibited without a license under applicable patents in the MPEG-2 patent portfolio, which license is available from MPEG LA, L.L.C., 250 Steele Street, Suite 300, Denver Colorado 80206.

Warranty Information

Limited Warranty

Unless otherwise stated, your *product (excluding the lamp)* is covered by a one year parts and labor limited warranty. The lamp warranty for Christie projectors is 120 days or 500 hours whatever comes first. It is the owner's responsibility to furnish receipts or invoices for verification of purchase, date, and dealer or distributor. If purchase date cannot be provided, date of manufacture will be used to determine warranty period.

Returning an Item Under Warranty for Repair

It is necessary to obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from your dealer or point of purchase BEFORE any units are returned for repair. The manufacturer will make the final determination as to whether or not the unit is covered by warranty.

Any Product unit or parts returned to High End Systems must be packaged in a suitable manner to ensure the protection of such Product unit or parts, and such package shall be clearly and prominently marked to indicate that the package contains returned Product units or parts and with an RMA number. Accompany all returned Product units or parts with a written explanation of the alleged problem or malfunction. Ship returned Product units or parts to: 2105 Gracy Farms Lane, Austin, TX 78758 USA.

Note: Freight Damage Claims are invalid for fixtures shipped in non-factory boxes and packing materials.

Freight

All shipping will be paid by the purchaser. Items under warranty shall have return shipping paid by the manufacturer only in the Continental United States. Under no circumstances will freight collect shipments be accepted. Prepaid shipping does not include rush expediting such as air freight. Air freight can be sent customer collect in the continental United States.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT AS PROVIDED FOR UNDER THIS WARRANTY IS THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF THE CONSUMER OTHER THAN THE LIMITED WARRANTY STATED ABOVE. HIGH END SYSTEMS, INC. MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO ANY PRODUCT, AND HIGH END SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HIGH END SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS, SUSTAINED OR INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY PRODUCT OR CAUSED BY PRODUCT DEFECTS OR THE PARTIAL OR TOTAL FAILURE OF ANY PRODUCT REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEN OR UNFORESEEN.

Warranty is void if the product is misused, damaged, modified in any way, or for unauthorized repairs or parts. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights specific to your locality.

What You Should Know About Copyright

The following FAQ can help you understand copyright laws and how they apply to content used with the DL.2 fixture

By *Suzy Vaughan Associates* for High End Systems.

I want to use a film clip from "When Harry Met Sally" in a promotional piece advertising my services. What do I have to do to be able to do that?

First of all, you need to obtain permission to use the clip from its owners. The clip is considered intellectual property, just as though it were your car or some software code developed by and belonging to Microsoft. This is because the U.S. Copyright Act gave creators of literary works (which include books, films, television programs, art works, still photos and musical compositions and recordings) the right to sell or license these works and to make money from them for the period of the copyright.

But what about public domain material? I heard that lots of material is in the public domain and can be used for free.

Once the copyright runs out, the creative work falls into the public domain and can be used freely by anyone without payment or licensing. If the work is not public domain, it is considered literary property. The Copyright Act provides substantial penalties for copyright infringement ranging from $10,000 for accidental infringement to $250,000 for willful infringement. However, contrary to popular belief, there really is not that much material in the public domain so this approach will limit you creatively.

What if I want to use a clip in a public performance? It's not being filmed or taped. Surely I don't need permission for that?

Public gatherings require clearance whenever copyrighted data is projected to audiences, or for any use other than just personal viewing. Concerts, trade shows, industrial shows, parties and raves are all examples of public performance and permission must be obtained.

Suppose I want to use a still photo or a magazine cover or a television clip? Do I have to obtain permission for them too?

Yes, they are also copyrighted works, whose owners must grant a license for their usage.

Do I need any other permissions to use this material?

In many cases you do. You may need to obtain permission to use the appearance of actors who appear in the clip as well as pay the writers and directors of the film that your clip comes from.

What about music? I hear you can use 8 bars for free.

8 bars for free is a fallacy that has been passed around as a fact for a long period of time. However, it isn't true. Both musical compositions and records require licensing and payment.

What about High End Systems material included with the DL.2 fixture? Do I have to clear that?

No. High End Systems has worked to provide clearance for the content that is provided with the DL.2 fixture. Any materials you received directly from HES with the purchase of a new DL.2 fixture have already been properly licensed for your use in shows and presentations. That does not, however, license you to sell this content separately from DL.2 fixture. Also, please be sure that any new content you obtain from outside sources is properly cleared for public presentation.

This sounds really difficult and I don't know how to do it? What do I do to properly license copyrighted material?

You need to consult with a Content Clearing House or with a properly licensed Intellectual Property Attorney. Content clearinghouses are typically less expensive to work with and have well established industry relations that can result in cost savings. High End Systems uses and highly recommends Suzy Vaughan Associates. Suzy Vaughan Associates has 20 years of experience in clearing clips, talent, and music for use in any number of venues. Their clients include Barbara Streisand, Michael Jackson, and The Emmys among other shows.

You can obtain more information about Suzy Vaughan Associates' services by calling 818-988-5599 or emailing info@suzyvaughan.com. Their website is www.suzyvaughan.com. Suzy Vaughan is also an attorney specializing in intellectual property issues.

How much does it typically cost to license copyrighted material?

The answer depends entirely on what material you want to use and how you plan to use it. Prices can range from hundreds of dollars for photography content to thousands of dollars for a highly desirable film/video clip. Since price is content-sensitive, the best thing to do is to contact a clearinghouse like Suzy Vaughan Associates and let them find out for you.

Table of Contents

DL.2 Digital Light with Collage™ Software

Contacting High End Systems® ii
Patents ii
Declaration of Conformity iii
Product Modification Warning iv
FCC Information iv
Important Safety Information iv
Symbols v
Fog Machine Warning v
Packaged Media Notice: v
Warranty Information v
What You Should Know About Copyright vi

Chapter 1: Product Overview

This chapter describes the features and specifications of the DL.2 fixture and the Content Management Application software.

Features 1
System 1
Graphics Engine 2
Content Management Application 2
Hardware 3
Related Products and Optional Accessories 4

Chapter 2: Setup and Configuration

Hardware setup includes mounting, connecting to power and establishing Ethernet and DMX links. Software setup includes launching the Content Management Application (CMA) and configuring the fixture for DMX control.

Hardware Setup 5
Unpacking the Fixture 5
Hardware Components 6
Connection Ports 6
Pan and Tilt Locking 7
Attaching a Power Cord Cap 7
Installing a Line Cord Cap - U.K. Only 7
Vatic Fitter Heads Information - Danmark 7
Mounting the Fixture 8
Fog Machine Warning 8
Mounting the Fixture Upright 9
Truss Mounting 9

Linking DL.2 Fixtures 10
Setting up a Standard DMX Link 10
Setting up an Ethernet Fixture Link 11
Linking Configurations 11
Powering On the Fixture 12
Homing the Fixture 13
The DL.2 Menu Display Panel 13
Software Setup 14
Installing and Launching the Content Management Application (CMA) 14
Verifying and Upgrading Fixture and CMA Software 15
Configuring DL.2 Fixtures 16
Setup Configuration Using the Menu System 16
Setup Configuration Using the CMA 17
DMX Control Setup 18
Patching the DL.2 Fixture to a Wholehog Console 18
Viewing Output 18
Shutting Down the Fixture 19
Recommended Shutdown Options 19
Placing Fixture in Road Case 19

Chapter 3: The Digital Light Menu System

DL.3 and DL.2 digital lights have an onboard Menu System you can use to configure the fixture, review diagnostic feedback, and view content information.

Menu Panel Components 21
LCD Display Adjustment Buttons 22
LCD Display Power Button 22
LCD Display Menu Options and Selection 22
Navigating the Menu 23
Menu Options 24
Menu Screen Descriptions 27
DMX Tab 27
DMX_Control Screen 27
DMX_Protocol Tab 28
DMX_Protocol_Motion Screen 28
DMX_Protocol _Global Screen 28
DMX_Protocol _Obj Screens 28
DMX_Raw Screen 29
Set Tab 30
Set_Fixture Screen 30
Set_Projector Screen 31
File Tab 33

Test Tab 34
Test_Home Screen 34
Test_Self Test Screen 34
Info Tab 35
Info_Hours 35
Info_Version Screen 35
Info_Status Tab 35
Reset Screen 36

Chapter 4: DMX Programming Basics and Quick Start

If you are new to DMX programing, this chapter will give you a brief overview on programming DL.3, DL.2, and Axon media servers followed by a example of using a Wholehog console to patch and display output from a media server.

DMX Programming Overview 37
DMX512 Links 37
8-bit vs. 16-bit DMX Parameters 37
Determining a DMX Start Channel 38
Protocol Levels 39
DL.3 and DL.2 Protocol Levels 39
Axon Protocol Levels 40
Lighting Console Tips 41
Fixture Libraries 41
Patching Digital Light Fixtures and Axon Media Servers 41
DMX Output Displays 41
Wholehog III Programming Notes 42
Play Speed 42
Mask Strobe 42
Play Modes (Opacity) 42
CMY 42
Control Channel Functions 42
Quick Start with a Wholehog Console 43

Chapter 5: Tutorials

Five simple lessons get you started programming DL.3, DL.2, and Axon media servers with a Wholehog 3 or other DMX console.

Fixture Set-up (DL.3 and DL.2 Media Servers) 45
Lesson 1: Cross Fading Between Graphic Objects 46
Define Graphic Object 1 46
Add the DL.3 logo as Graphic Object 2 46
Define Graphic Object 3 46
Create Crossfade Cues 46

Lesson 2 - Working with Multiple Graphic Objects 47
Apply Transparency Effects 47
Lesson 3 - Girt, the Fire Breathing Lizard 48
Define Graphic Object 1 48
Define Graphic Object 2 48
Define Graphic Object 3 48
Lesson 4: 3-D Objects, Rotation, Wobbulation, and Glow. 50
Define Graphic Object 1 50
Define Graphic Object 2 50
Adjust this effect with the Modifier parameters. 51
Lesson 5: Viewpoint 52
Define Graphic Object 1 52
Define Graphic Object 2 52
Define Graphic Object 3 52
Apply a Global Solarize Effect 53
Adjust Global Viewpoint Mode 53

Chapter 6: Graphics Engine Overview

DL.3, DL.2, and Axon Media servers all use the same graphic engine software to control content selection, playback, and 3-D Object and Global manipulation.

Protocol Options 55
Image Optimizing Controls 55
Graphics Control Hierarchy 56
Graphics Engine Function Flow 57
Graphics Engine Functions 58
Object Graphic Functions 58
Global Functions 58
Making Graphics Effect Choices 58

Chapter 7: Graphic Functions: Defining Content

Each Graphic Object's content is composed of a 3-D object overlaid with a media file. This chapter outlines how to select an image's object and media file components as well as define the video segment and its playback.

Content Overview 59
Selecting Content 59
Content Selection Parameters 60
Object 60
Media Folder 61
Media Folder Descriptions. 61
Media File 62

Defining a Media File Segment **62**
In Frame and Out Frame Parameters 63
Segment Selection Examples 63
Defining Playback **64**
Playback Mode 64
Playback Speed 65

Chapter 8: Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

You can independently control each Graphic Object's rotation direction and speed; along with its position and scale in X, Y, and Z axis directions.

Rotating a 3-D Object **67**
Rotation Parameters **69**
X Rotation 69
Y Rotation 70
Z Rotation 71
Scaling the Object **72**
X Scale 72
Y Scale 73
Z Scale 74
Changing Object Position **75**
X Position 75
Y Position 76
Z Position 77

Chapter 9: Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects

You can adjust opacity and apply a variety of color mixing and geometric effects to each individual Graphic Object.

Opacity **79**
Visual Mode **80**
Visual Mode Options **82**
Color to B/W 82
Content Optimization 82
Chroma Shift 83
Drop Shadow 84
Exposure Control 85
Faux LED 86
Faux Tile 87
Film Roll 88
Fire Gradient 88
Fuzzifier 89
Gray maker 1 90
Gray maker 2 91

Invert Black and White, Keep Color 92
Negative Art 93
Pan and Scan 94
Pixelate 95
Posterizer 96
Push to Red 97
Push to Sepia 98
ShakeNBake 99
Texture Mixing 99
Zoom Blur 100
Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode 101

Chapter 10: Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content

After designating a master fixture, you can synchronize the content of other Axon or DL.3 fixtures to any Object on the master in terms of playback time, rotation or both.

Synchronization Overview 107
Fixture Identification 107
Playback Timing 107
Synchronization Parameters 108
Sync To 108
Sync Mode 108

Chapter 11: Global Functions

Global Graphic controls affect the composite image created by defining two or three separate object graphics. You can adjust intensity, define masks, select a point in space to view the composite image, and control keystone correction.

Global Intensity 109
Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2 110
Global Control 115
Shutdown and Reset Options 115
Four-in-One Control Option 115
On-Screen Frame Statistics 116
Masking Control 117
Mask Shape Select and Strobing 117
Mask Shapes 117
Strobing Mask Shapes 117
Mask Size 118
Mask Edge Fade 119
Image Edge Fade 120
Keystone Correction Parameters 121
X Ratio 122

Y Ratio **122**
Global Viewpoint Mode **123**
Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates 123
Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates 123
Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates 123
Viewpoint Position X **124**
Viewpoint Position Y **124**
Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom) **124**

Chapter 12: Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect

Using the Collage Generator™ effect option lets you configure multiple media server outputs to display a single image in arrays up to 16 horizontal by 8 vertical.

Collage Generator Options **126**
Automated Collage Options 126
User Segmented Collage Options 126
Adjusting the Collage Array with Global Modifier Parameters 128
Collage Setup Example 130
Mapping a Collage to a Spherical Surface **131**
Spherical Mapping Setup Guide 131
Before You Begin 131
Mapping Two Outputs to a Sphere 131
Spherical Mapping Tips 133
Creating Custom Content for the Collage Generator Effect **134**
Collages Using Live S-Video and SDI Input **134**

Chapter 13: Effect Mode Options Descriptions

Effects can be applied to the Media File content (texture) mapped onto a 3-D object. Multiple Color and Geometric options are available in Effect Mode parameters for both individual Graphic object and Global control.

Effect Mode Color Options **136**
All or Nothing 136
Background Color 137
Background Color Cycle 137
Transparent Color 138
Transparent Color Coarse 138
Transparent Color Fine 138
Transparent Color Medium 138
Transparent Color, Inverse 139
Transparent Color Coarse, Inverse 139
Transparent Color Medium, Inverse 139
Transparent Color Fine, Inverse 139
CMY 140

CMY Add All Pixels 141
CMY Add Non-black Pixels 142
Color Cycle 143
Color DeConverge 143
Colorize Gray Scale 143
Color to Alpha 144
Color to Alpha, Inverted 144
DotP and Resample 144
Edge Fade Color 144
Glow 145
Glow Color Cycle 145
HS Effect Mode Options 146
  HS to Gray 146
  HS Selected to Transparent 147
  HS to Transparent 147
Intensity Key 148
Mask Color 148
Mask Color and Edge Fade Color 148
RGB Add, All Pixels 149
RGB Add2, All Pixels 149
RGB Add to Non-black Pixels 149
RGB Invert 150
RGB Invert and Swap to BRG 151
RGB Invert and Swap to GBR 152
RGB Scale 152
RGB Swap to BGR 153
RGB Swap to BRG 154
RGB Swap to GBR 155
RGB Swap to GRB 156
RGB Swap to RBG 157
Scan Line 157
Sharpen 158
Solarize 159
  Solarize 1 159
  Solarize 2 159
  Solarize 3 159
  Solarize 4 159
Solid Color RGB 159
UV Effect Mode Options 160
  UV to Gray 160
  UV Selected to Transparent 161
  UV to Transparent 161

Geometric Effect Options 162
Cartoon Edge 162
Collage Generator 163
Chroma Shift 164
Curved Surface Support 165
Downward Vertical Streaks 167
Drop Shadow 168
Edge Detect Black and White 169
Edge Detect Color 170
Faux LED 171
Faux Tile 172
Film Roll 173
Flip 174
Framing 175
Framing Shutter Emulation 175
Fuzzifier 177
Gaussian Blur 178
Horizontal Mirror 179
Image Scale and Rotate 180
Lens Grid 180
Magnifying Lens 181
Magnifying Lens 2 182
Mattes 183
Pan and Scan 185
Picture in Picture 186
Pixelate 187
Pixel Twist 188
Raindrop 188
ShakeNBake 189
Sinewave, Circular 190
Sinewave, Circular w/X Axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Circular w/Y Axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Circular w/Z Axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Horizontal 190
Sinewave, Horizontal w/X Axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Horizontal w/Y Axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Horizontal w/Z axis Wobbulation 190
Sinewave, Vertical 191
Sinewave, Vertical w/X Axis Wobbulation 191
Sinewave, Vertical w/Y Axis Wobbulation 191
Sinewave, Vertical w/Z Axis Wobbulation 191

Slats 192
Vertical Slats 192
Horizontal Slats 192
Spherical Mapping 193
Spherical Mapping, Outside 193
Spherical Mapping, Inside 193
Modifier Parameter Adjustments 193
Texture Mixing 195
Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular 196
Texture Ripple, Circular 196
Texture Ripple, Horizontal 196
Texture Ripple, Vertical 197
Texture Shift 197
Tiling On 198
Transparent Wipes..... 198
Zoom Blur 199

Chapter 14: Fixture Motion Functions

This chapter describes mechanical movement control for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures.

Pan and Tilt 201
Dimmer 201
Focus 201
Zoom 201
MSpeed (Motor Speed) 202
Control Function Options 202
Fixture Operations 202
Projector Control 203
Control Parameter Projector Options 203
Using the Internal Projector's Menu 204

Chapter 15: Live Video Input and Control

The graphics engine in a DL.2 fixture can receive video from an external source or its own integrated digital video camera equipped with an infared illuminator to provide a direct digital video feed option.

Live Video Sources 205
Internal Camera 205
Other Video Sources 205
Live Video Connection Options 206
Configuring the Video Input Source 206
Sending the Camera Feed to Camera Out 207

Controlling the Internal Camera Input 207
Camera Zoom 207
Camera Focus 207
IR Illuminator 207
Camera Shutter 207
White Balance Mode 208
Orientation 208
Camera Effects 208

Chapter 16: Content Management Application (CMA)

A Content Management Application (CMA) running on an Axon media server or a computer connected through an Ethernet network gives you remote control of content, software and configuration management functions.

Launching the CMA 210
Installing the CMA on Your Computer 210
Launching the CMA on Axon 210
Auto Discovery 211
Fixture Identification 211
The Management Client Window 212
Viewing Server Identification Information 213
Client Window Content Organization 214
Preloaded Stock Content 214
Custom User Content 214
Media Files 215
3D Object Files 215
Viewing Server Configuration Data 216
Viewing Content 216
Viewing Folders 216
Viewing Files 217
Managing User Content 219
Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders 219
Assigning DMX Values to User Content 219
Assigning DMX Values Automatically 219
Editing User Content DMX Values 220
Valid DMX Values 220
Moving User Content Files and Folders 221
Downloading Content from a Media Server to Your Local Drive 221
Moving Files Between Fixtures 222

Uploading Content from Your Local Drive to a Media Server 223
Content Scanning 223
CMA Interaction 224
Content Loaded Prior to Version 1.5 226
Warnings 226
Errors 227
Archiving User Content 228
Using Local Archives to Prepare Content Offline 228
Creating a Local Archive 228
For CMA Running Windows XP 228
For CMA Running Mac OS 10.4 229
Creating Content Backup Archive 229
Deploying a Content Archive 229
Cloning User Content 230
Deleting Content 231
DMX Summary 231
Upgrading Software 232
Verifying Software Versions 232
Upgrading the CMA Software 232
Upgrading Server Software 232
Viewing Server Configuration 234
Viewing Current Configuration of All Servers 234
Configuring Columns 235
Re-Order Columns 235
Viewing Individual Fixture Configuration Values 235
DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options 237
Server Tab 237
DMX Settings 237
Fixture Info 237
Version Info 237
Misc 237
Fixture Tab 238
Projector Settings 238
Fixture Settings 238
Display Settings 238
Projector Diagnostics 239
Lamp Tab 239
Test/Reset Tab 239
Home/Reset 239
Self Tests 239

Axon Media Server Configuration Options 240
Server Tab 240
DMX Settings 240
Fixture Info 240
Version Info 240
Misc 240
Display Settings Tab 241
Graphics Output Display Settings 241
Local CMA Display Settings 241
Self Tests 241
Configuration Example 242

Chapter 17: Maintenance and Troubleshooting

This chapter includes information on replacing parts, cleaning the fixture, and some basic troubleshooting procedures.

Pan and Tilt Locking 245
Maintaining the Filtering System 246
Filter Warnings 246
Cleaning and Replacing Filters 246
Cleaning the Base Housing Filter 247
Replacing the Fixture Filter 247
Cleaning the Internal Projector Filter 248
Replacing the Lamp 249
Replacing the Fuse 250
Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window 250
Replacing Motor Driver Boards 251
Fixture Head Driver Board 252
Replacing Fixture Base Driver Board 252
Troubleshooting 253
Button Shortcut Commands 253
Status Message Menu Display 253
Button Action 254
Inactivity Timer 254
Supported Error/Warning Messages 254
System State LEDs 255
Board LED States 256
General Troubleshooting Suggestions 256
Frequently Asked Questions 258

Chapter 18: Restoring the System

You can perform a system restore on a DL.3, Axon, or DL.2 Server with your System Restore CD.

Hardware Requirements 259
Performing the System Restore 259

Appendix A: DMX Protocol 263

DL.3 and DL.2 Digital Lights, and Axon Media Servers utilize the same DMX protocol except that DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures include channels for motion and camera control. This table describes the Standard, Dual and Single Protocol.

Media Server Software Version 1.5

Appendix B: MSpeed Conversion Table 331

This table lists the MSpeed (motor) movement times and their corresponding DMX controller values.

Appendix C: Custom User Content

There are several considerations to keep in mind when creating custom content to control with the DL.2, DL.3 or Axon graphics engine software.

Preparing Custom Content 333
Encoder Selection 333
Creating 3-D Objects 334
Managing Custom Content 334

Appendix D: DL.2 Specifications

Fixture mechanical, electrical, optical and component specifications are listed.

Mechanical 337
Electrical Specifications 338
Projector Specifications 338
Camera Module Specification 338
Environmental Specifications 338
Cable and Connector Specifications 339
Video Connectors: 339
Peripheral/Network Connectors: 339
DMX and RS-485 Projector Link 339

Appendix E: Safety Information 341
Appendice D: Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité 342
Anhang D: Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit 343
Apéndice D: Información Importante De Seguridad 344
Appendice D: Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza 345
Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation 345

Chapter I:

Product Overview

This chapter describes the features and specifications of the DL.2 fixture and the Content Management Application software.

The DL.2 (Digital Light 2) fixture merges video projection and automated lighting technologies with a DMX controllable digital media server housed in a moving yoke fixture. The built-in 32-bit **Graphics Engine** utilizes Windows XP Embedded and DirectX application programming interface to provide extensive image control of up to three 3-D graphic objects.

DL.2 fixtures use DMX512 protocol to control hardware functions like pan, tilt, and zoom, as well as media control functions including loading images and movies and mapping them onto 3-D graphical objects. The internal graphics engine lets you manipulate position, scale, rotation, apply visual effects and color mix each graphic object. You can create and control up to three of these objects and then apply global effects to the composite image.

The DL.2 fixture provides a fully equipped internal digital camera and IR illuminator to input live video to its own graphic engine or to another DL.2 fixture or device. While combining camera and light from the same source to allow a unique point of view, the camera also features optical and digital zoom, frame rate and invert effects as well as freeze frame, color negative and grayscale conversion effects. The ability to point the camera at it's own projection combined with adjustable zoom creates unique realtime video feedback and "hall of mirrors" effects. The IR illuminator allows visibility, focusing, and fading in blackout situations.

The **Content Management Application** (CMA) runs on your workstation or laptop computer and communicates with DL.2 fixtures over an Ethernet network. The CMA lets you remotely upload, move and clone content files, configure fixtures, and upgrade software.

Features

System

- DL.2 software based on Windows XP Embedded and DirectX technology
- Powerful Content Management and Configuration software can remotely manage multiple DL.2 fixtures
- Integrated Sony camera with Super HAD technology and infrared illuminator provides live video input and output from fixture location
- Supports importing of custom content including: 3D objects, media files, still images
- DMX512 and Art-Net support
- Remote software upgrade capability
- Royalty-free stock digital art collection features over 1000 lighting-optimized files
- RGBHV and S-Video connections accept a wide range of media device inputs

- Collage™ software included with graphics engine

Graphics Engine

- Simultaneous playback of three discrete media streams on separate 2D/3D objects
- Image Optimizing Controls let you adjust both Black Level and Contrast for each cue and for each image
- 30 Object parameters give you graphic controls for each individual media stream including:
  - A choice of multiple play modes and play speeds
  - The ability to define any segment of a video loop including Scrub capability
  - Multiple color mixing and visual effects that can be combined any way you choose
  - Variable Opacity to allow for crossfading or dissolves between media streams
  - Full control of image Rotation, Positioning and Scaling on X, Y and Z axes
  - Visual Modes that let you control black level and contrast to optimize content
  - Video input or camera capture you can apply to 2d/3d objects
- 35 Global parameters provide graphic controls to the composite image created by up to 3 media streams
  - Collage Generator™ technology configures multiple media server outputs to display a single image in arrays up to 16 horizontal x 8 vertical.
  - Curved Surface Support corrects for shape distortions that occur when you project onto surfaces that aren't flat.
  - Intensity overlays the opacity control to provide system-wide intensity level
  - Overall image Color Mixing applied to composite media stream image
  - Color Effects including edge colors allow for combined image color mixing
  - Multiple Mask selections with edge fading and strobe effects
  - Edge fading for creating montages
  - Keystone correction on output projection
  - Viewpoint controls provide ability to change viewing angle/perspective on images
- Multiple modes for synchronizing content playback on multiple media servers linked through an Ethernet network.

Content Management Application

- Available for Windows and Mac operating systems
- Communicates with other DL.3, DL.2, Axon media servers over an Ethernet network
- Uploads and downloads custom digital content to fixtures on a DMX link
- Configures DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers
- Updates software including content, applications, and operating system to DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers.

Hardware

- 17 Motion Parameters for mechanical fixture control include:
  - Mechanical Iris adjustment to full black-out
  - 400-degree Pan and 240-degree Tilt movement
  - DMX control of projector zoom and focus
  - DMX control of camera functions
- Integrated digital camera feeds digital video capture directly into the graphic engine that provides:
  - Optical + digital zoom to increase image up to 216×
  - Options for 1-30 frame captures / sec
  - Vertical and/or Horizontal image inversion
  - Black and White, Color Negative and Freeze Frame effects
  - White Balance including Red and Blue gain control
- Infrared illuminator allows video capture even in blackout settings
- Remote video input and output switching let you select live video from external source including another DL.2 fixture's camera feed.
- Full color display and menu functions
- Gigabit Ethernet for fast content uploading and multiple fixture synchronization
- Mounting system provides multiple orientation options

Related Products and Optional Accessories

The following table lists related products and accessories available for the DL.2 fixture. For more information, contact your High End Systems dealer/distributor (see *Contacting High End Systems®* on page ii.)

Part Description	Part Number
Replacement lamp: LX50 projector model	55030070
Replacement lamp: LX55 projector model	55030082
Replacement Filter, fixture head	80260014
Replacement Filter, Projector Lamp Small	80260018
Replacement Filter, Projector Lamp Large	80260017
5-amp, slow-blow fuse	90403012
Front window	80530074
Wholehog 3 lighting console	61020001
Hog iPC lighting console	74020001
Galvanized safety cable	12040001
Mega-Claw clamp	67040007
Male 5-pin DMX terminator	90404039
Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (10’)	55050017
Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (25’)	55050018
Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (50’)	55050019
Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (100’)	55050020

Chapter 2:

Setup and Configuration

Hardware setup includes mounting, connecting to power and establishing Ethernet and DMX links. Software setup includes launching the Content Management Application (CMA) and configuring the fixture for DMX control.

Hardware Setup

The following steps make up the hardware setup for DL.2 fixtures:

1. **Unpack DL.2 Media Server.**
2. **Install power cord cap if necessary for your location.**
3. **Mount the fixture upright or suspended from a standard truss.**
4. **Connect to an Ethernet network linked to a computer or an Axon media server running CMA software, and any other DL.2 or Axon units you wish to control via the CMA.**
5. **Connect the fixture to a DMX controller via DMX cabling or an Art-Net box on the Ethernet network.**
6. **Connect the fixture to power.**

Unpacking the Fixture

Your DL.2 fixture ships in a road case specifically designed to protect the product during transport. When unpacking, inspect both the outside of the fixture and the projector for physical damage to components.

The following are included in your shipment:

- One DL.2 fixture in road case
- Two mounting brackets
- One safety cable
- Documentation CD that contains
  - — CMA application
  - — User Manual in .pdf format
  - — Fixture software
  - — Recovery software image

High End Systems® assumes no responsibility for products that are damaged during transport. Return a product for repair in its road case.

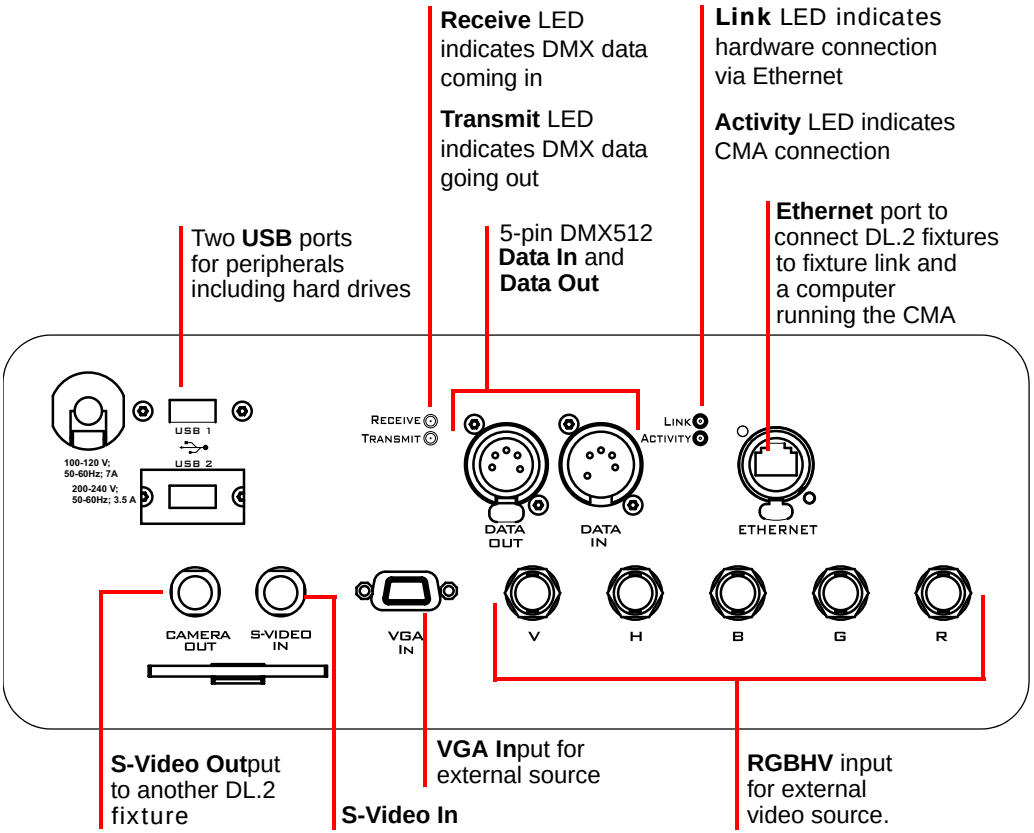
Before sending anything to the factory, call your High End Systems dealer/distributor for a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number. The factory cannot accept any goods shipped without an RMA number.

Hardware Components

Connection Ports

The DL.2 fixture's back panel provides ports for:

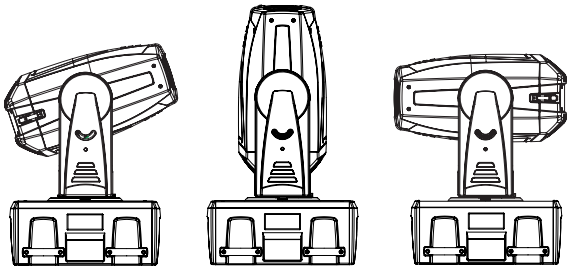
- **5-pin DMX Data In and Data Out** (see *Setting up a Standard DMX Link* on page 10 for more information).
- **Ethernet** to connect to other DL.2 fixtures and your computer running the Content Management Application (CMA) software on a fixture link (see *Setting up an Ethernet Fixture Link* on page 11).
- Two **USB** ports for connecting peripheral drives to assist with troubleshooting
- **RGBHV, VGA** and **S-Video** In options for video input.
- **Camera Out** provides S-Video output from the internal camera to another DL.2 fixture or other external video output device.



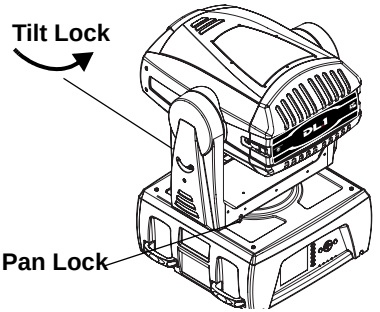
CAUTION:
To avoid damaging the fixture and voiding the warranty, do not physically connect to the RGBHV and VGA inputs at the same time.

Pan and Tilt Locking

The DL.2 fixture ships with pan and tilt latches locked. You can unlock/adjust these latches to stabilize the fixture for mounting.



Tilt Lock Position Options



Note: Disengage Pan and Tilt locks before operating the fixture.

Attaching a Power Cord Cap

The DL.2 fixture ships with an SJT power cord. Use the information in this section to replace the power cord cap for locations with another electrical standard.

Because of the variety of power cord caps used worldwide, High End Systems, Inc. cannot make specific recommendations for the power cord cap. Contact a local authority for the type of power cord cap needed. When installing the power cord cap, note that the cores in the mains lead are colored according to the following code:

- green and yellow = earth
- blue = neutral
- brown = live

Installing a Line Cord Cap - U.K. Only

In the United Kingdom, core colours in the mains lead of this equipment may not correspond with the colored markings identifying the terminals in the fixture's plug. In that case, install a line cord cap according to the following code:

- Connect the green and yellow core to the plug terminal marked with the letter "E," or by the earth symbol ⏚ or coloured green, or green and yellow.
- Connect the blue core to the terminal marked with the letter "N" or coloured black.
- Connect the brown core to the terminal marked with the letter "L" or coloured red.

WARNING:
Class 1 equipment - This equipment must be earthed.

Vatic Fitter Heads Information - Danmark

Advarsel: Beskyttelse mod elektrisk chock.

Vigtigt!

Lederne med gul/groen isolation maa kun tilsluttes en klemme maerket ⏚ eller ⏚

Mounting the Fixture

You can mount DL.2 fixtures suspended from a support system (such as a truss) or freestanding on its base.

WARNING!
Equipment suitable for dry locations only. Do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.

CAUTION!

This fixture must be installed and operated by trained personnel only.

Always use a secondary safety cable when mounting this fixture.

Maintain a minimum focus distance of 1.4 meters from a combustible object.

Do not mount on a flammable surface.

Note: Due to the wide variety of possible lighting designs, High End Systems cannot make specific mounting recommendations. Consider the following procedure as a suggested guideline only.

Fog Machine Warning

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. DL.2 incorporates a two-stage air filtering system with additional washable prefilters in the head and base housing to reduce these risks to a minimum. However, you must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis. When used in a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

DL.2 is a highly complex and sensitive electro-optical device and care and thought in how it is used, rigged, and positioned will maximize the product's life and your investment.

Note: Failure to follow these guidelines and carry out regular maintenance will void the warranty.

Mounting the Fixture Upright

CAUTION!
Do not mount the fixture upright without the four rubber feet attached.

To mount the fixture upright, place the fixture on a sturdy, stable surface that will support more than the 53.5 kg (118 lb) weight of the DL.2 fixture. If the surface is above floor height, use safety cables to secure the fixture to the surface.

Disengage Pan and Tilt locks before operating the fixture.

Truss Mounting

When mounting the fixture on a truss or another type of support:

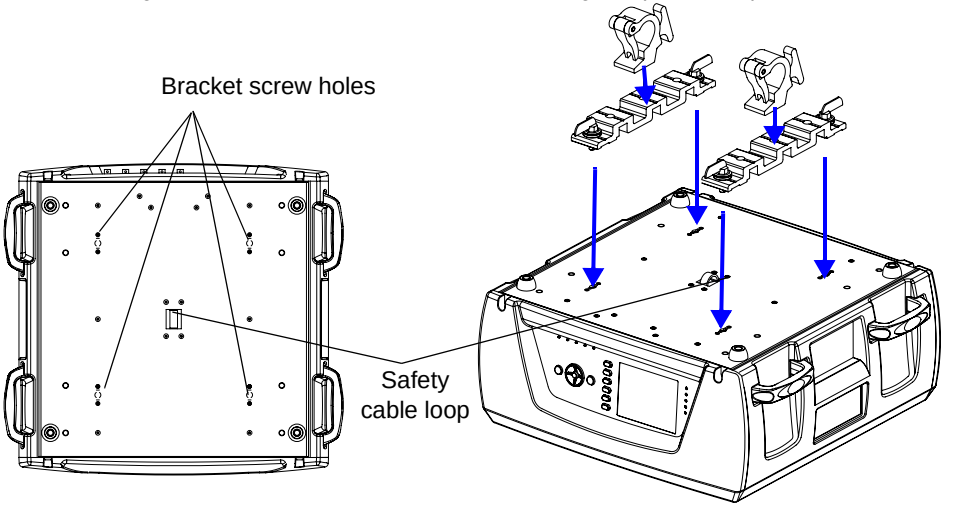
- Verify the truss or support will handle the combined weight of all the devices on the truss.
- Always mount the DL.2 fixture with the mounting bracket assembly that shipped with your fixture and a safety cable attached (using the mounting bracket) to the fixture's base.

WARNING!
Before mounting, disconnect power to the fixture. If it has been operating, allow the fixture to cool for five minutes before handling.

CAUTION!
Do not use C- Clamps to mount the DL.2 fixture to truss.

Use the following steps to mount a DL.2 fixture on a standard truss:

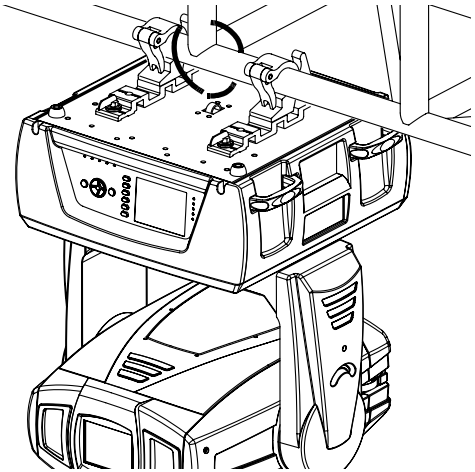
1. Due to it's size and weight, at least two people should support the fixture while another attaches clamps and safety cables. Always stand on a firm, stable surface when mounting a fixture to its support.
2. Mount the clamps that shipped with fixture to the mounting brackets and then attach the two mounting brackets to the base of the fixture using the provided quarter-turn screws.



3. Tighten the clamps firmly to the fixture's base and to the support.
4. Run the safety cable through the loop on the fixture's base, and around the truss.

   Note: High End Systems does not recommend operating the DL.2 fixture with the base perpendicular to the stage floor (fixture mounted sideways). This mounting orientation will result in significantly decreased lamp life.

5. Disengage Pan and Tilt locks before operating the fixture.



Linking DL.2 Fixtures

DL.2 fixtures should be linked to a standard DMX512 link for control by a DMX desk as well as a Ethernet fixture link for CMA functions.

Setting up a Standard DMX Link

The number of fixtures on a link will be determined by the combined number of channels required by all the fixtures. The DMX channel range of a DL.2 fixture is determined by the protocol mode you choose.

- DL.2 Standard Protocol = 170 channels
- DL.2 Dual Protocol = 132 channels
- Single Protocol = 94 channels

Use data-grade cable and 5-pin XLR cable connectors. For cable and connector specification, see *Appendix D: DL.2 Specifications*.

Test each cable with a voltage/ohm meter (VOM) to verify correct polarity and to make sure that the negative and positive pins are not grounded or shorted to the shield or to each other.

CAUTION!
Do not connect anything to the ground lug on the XLR connectors.

Do not connect or allow contact between the common (cable shield) and the fixture's chassis ground. Grounding the common could cause a ground loop and/or erratic behavior.

To link one or more fixtures to a DMX controller:

1. Connect the male XLR connector of a DMX Data cable to the controller's DMX Data Out connector.
2. Connect the Data cable's female XLR connector to the Data In connector of the first (or next) fixture on the DMX link.

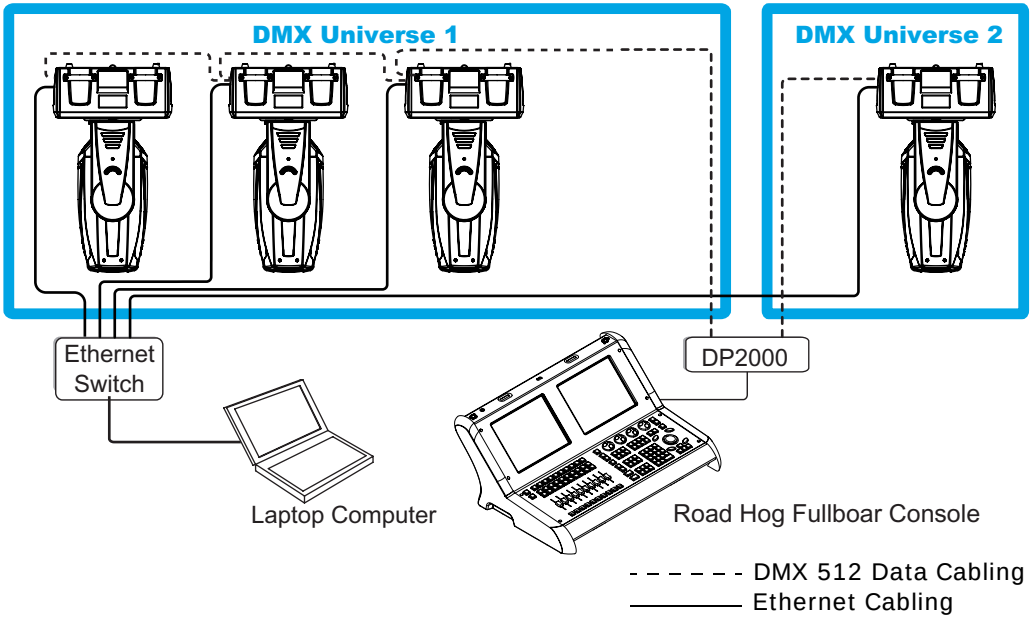
3. Continue linking the remaining fixtures connecting a cable from the Data Out connector of each fixture to the Data In connector of the next fixture on the link.
4. Connect a male terminator to the Data Out connector of the last fixture in the link (see *Powering On the Fixture* on page 12). For information on obtaining a terminator, see *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 4. You can construct a terminator according to the specifications listed in Appendix D.

Setting up an Ethernet Fixture Link

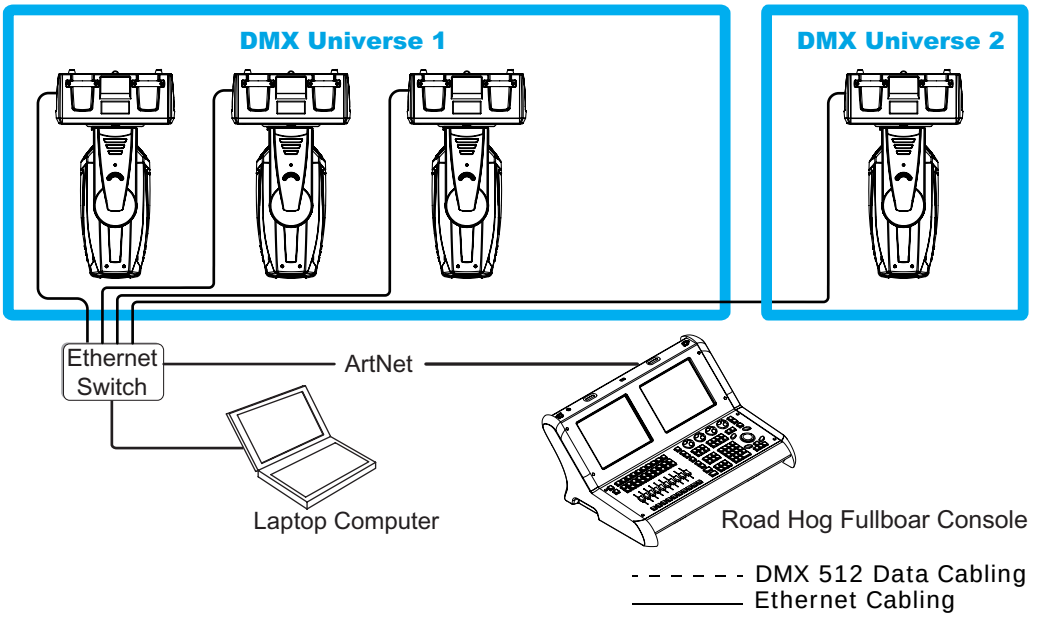
DL.2 fixtures utilize an Ethernet network to synchronize playback and access the CMA software for remote content management and fixture configuration. If you are using a DMX console and other automated lighting products compatible with Art-Net, this network can also serve as the link for DMX control.

Linking Configurations

The following diagrams show configuration options for linking DL.2 fixtures to each other via Ethernet for accessing the Content Management Application running on your computer, and to the DMX512 link for DMX desk control.



Configuration Option 1



Configuration Option 2

Powering On the Fixture

WARNING:
This equipment is designed for connection to a branch circuit having a maximum overload protection of 20 A.

CAUTION:
Do not power on the fixture until *verifying* that the line cord cap is suitable for the power source in your location. For more information, see *Attaching a Power Cord Cap* on page 7.

Disengage Pan and Tilt locks before operating the fixture. For more information, see *Pan and Tilt Locking* on page 7.

To power on the DL.2 fixture, simply connect it to an appropriately-rated power source.

CAUTION:
Always isolate DL.2 media servers from generators with a UPS or good quality power conditioner to prevent damage occurring to the integrated media server and projector housed in the DL.2 from generator drop-outs, and sharp voltage and frequency fluctuations.

Homing the Fixture

When the DL.2 fixture is connected to an appropriately-rated power source, it automatically begins a homing procedure to verify that the major functions of the fixture and its internal projector are oriented properly.

Shortcut: ***Holding down the inner most (i.e. middle) two menu tab buttons for more than two seconds will home the unit.***

The DL.2 Menu Display Panel

The DL.2 display panel gives access to the fixture's onboard menu system. *Chapter 3: The Digital Light Menu System* describes the menu system configuration options in detail.

Note: ***Most configuration features are also available through the CMA, (see* DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options *on page 239*.)**

Software Setup

Software setup for DL.2 fixtures requires the following steps:

1. **After powering on the DL.2 media server, launch the CMA software**
2. **Check the software version installed and upgrade if necessary.**
3. **Configure the DL.2 fixture's DMX source, DMX protocol, and DMX Start Channel.**

Installing and Launching the Content Management Application (CMA)

The Content Management Application software that shipped on CD with your fixture communicates remotely with Axon and DL2 media servers over an Ethernet network to:

- Upload and download custom digital content to fixtures
- Remotely control all menu commands
- Update software

Axon media servers can run the CMA directly. If you're fixture network is linking DL.2 fixtures only, you will need to run the CMA on a computer connected to the Ethernet link you have established.

The following are recommended hardware requirements for a remote computer running the CMA:

- Windows XP, Vista, or Mac OS 10.5
- Microsoft Framework 2.0
- 100/1000 base Ethernet card (a Gigabit Ethernet card is recommended for fast content uploading of large files)

After setting up an Ethernet network and linking all DL.2 fixtures and your computer, insert the CD that shipped with your fixture to automatically install the CMA on your hard drive.
For more information on CMA operation, see *Chapter 16: Content Management Application (CMA)* on page 211.

***Note:** If the CMA doesn't automatically launch, navigate to the* **CMA.msi** *file in your windows browser and double click to launch.*

When you launch the CMA, it automatically finds and identifies all DL.2 fixtures and Axon media servers connected to the fixture link.

***Note:** To avoid problems with fixture communication over the Ethernet link, disable all firewall programs on your computer when using the CMA.*

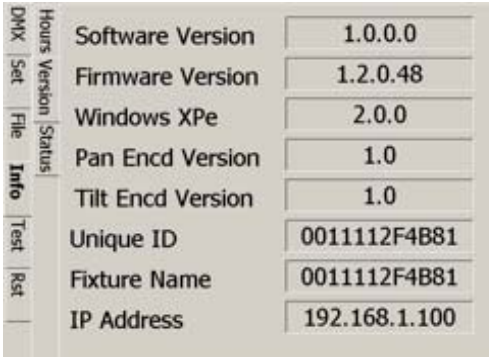
Verifying and Upgrading Fixture and CMA Software

Fixture and CMA software are continuously being updated to increase performance and add new features. The software loaded on you fixture may not be the most up to date. The latest fixture and CMA software are always available at the High End Systems website.

CMA software version is noted upon installation and can be accessed after that under the **File** menu.

The CMA **All Servers** view lets you view the fixture software version on all DL.2, DL.3 and Axon media servers linked to it via Ethernet.

You can also view the installed software versions by navigating to the **Info > Version** screen of a DL.2 fixture's menu system. The Software Version field displays software versions as: (Major).(Minor).(Build).



For downloading and upgrading CMA or fixture software, see *Upgrading Software* on page 234.

Configuring DL.2 Fixtures

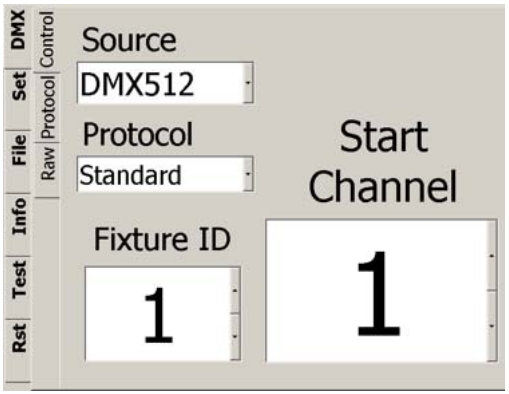
Before programming the DL.2 fixtures from a DMX512 console, you need to:

- Identify the DMX **Source** for the fixture
- Select the **Protocol** type to determine the DMX channel range this fixture will utilize
- Select a **Fixture ID** number to identify this fixture on the DL.2 fixture link (required if you will be synchronizing output between fixtures).
- Assign a valid **Start Channel** (the first channel in the unique range of DMX channels designated by the console for this fixture)

You can configure fixtures directly using the DL.2 menu system or remotely using the Content Management Application.

Setup Configuration Using the Menu System

All setup parameters are located on the DL2 fixture's menu **DMX Screen.** For detailed information on using the DL.2 Menu System, see *Chapter 3: The Digital Light Menu System* on page 21.



DMX **Source** defines the source of DMX data and has two options:

- **DMX512**—Data is transmitted over standard DMX cables.
- **Art-Net**—Data is transmitted over Ethernet cables using the Art-Net protocol. Set the number of DMX Universes (and DL.2 Ethernet Subnetworks containing this fixture from 0–16).

Choose from three DMX **Protocol** types:

- Standard protocol requires 170 channels and enables all fixture parameters for direct DMX control.
- Dual protocol reduces the fixture footprint to 132 channels by implementing only two graphic objects.
- Single protocol simplifies fixture control to a single graphic object and uses 94 channels.

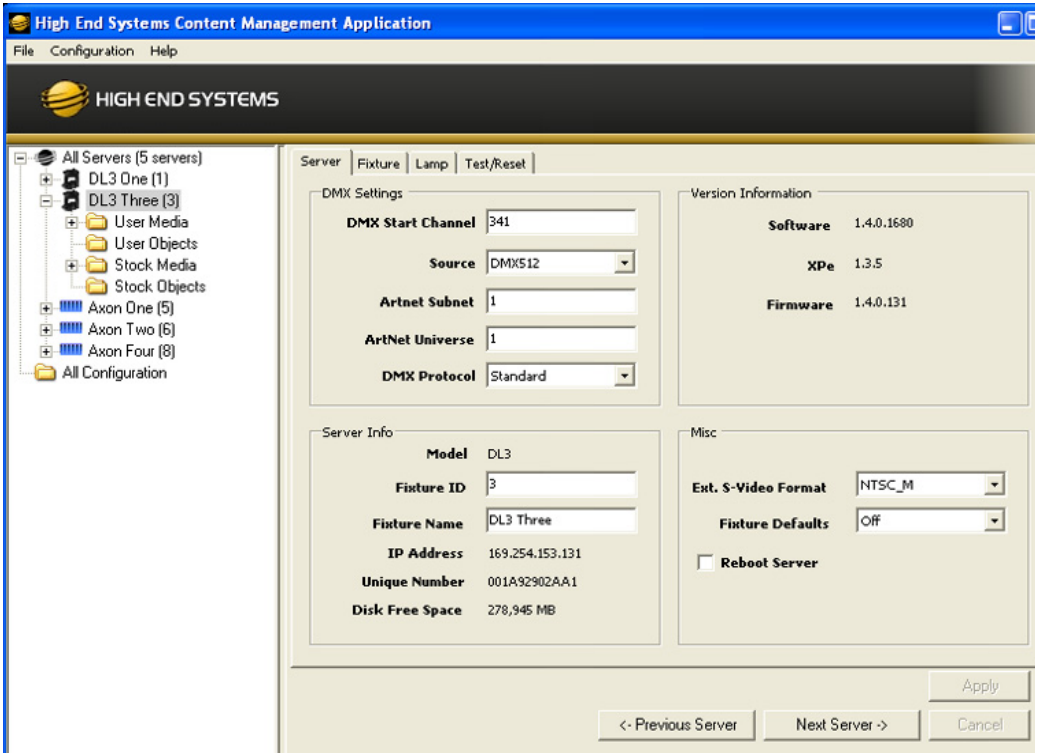
Select a valid **Start Channel** in the Start Channel field by using the up and down arrows on the multidirectional button to step through the numbers 1-512. For more information on choosing valid DL.2 DMX Start Channels, see *Determining a DMX Start Channel* on page 38.

- **Standard** protocol valid start channel = 1–343.
- **Dual** protocol valid start channel = 1–381.
- **Single** protocol valid start channels = 1–419.

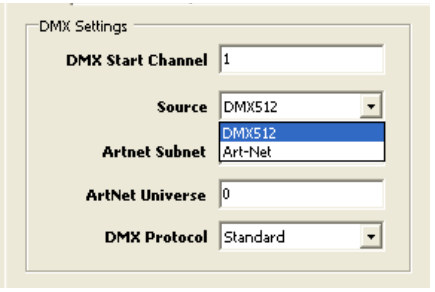
Setup Configuration Using the CMA

The Content Management Application running on your computer and linked to DL.3 fixtures via Ethernet lets you remotely configure the DL.3 fixtures. For more information on the CMA, see *Chapter 16: Content Management Application (CMA)* on page 211. All the setup configuration selections for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures can be made in the **Server** tab.

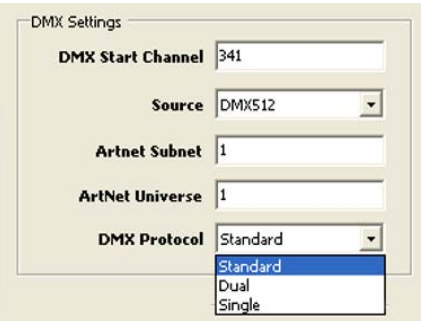
To view configuration information for a individual server, click on **All Servers** in the left pane of the CMA window and select the + to view all the servers on the fixture network. Select a server in the left pane to view its configuration information in the right pane.



Select a **DMX Source** type by clicking on the down arrow of the Source field to select DMX412 or ArtNet.



Select a **DMX Protocol** type by choosing **Standard**, **Dual**, or **Single** from the drop down list in the option field.



The Protocol you select is based on how many DMX channels are required for your application.

- Standard Protocol uses 170 channels
- Dual Protocol uses 132 channels
- Single Protocol uses 94 channels

For more information, see
“DMX Protocol”.

Edit the **DMX Start Channel** field by entering a valid Start Channel for the protocol type you have chosen.

- Standard protocol valid start channels = 1– 343
- Dual Protocol valid start channels = 1– 381
- Single Protocol valid start channels = 1– 419

For more information on selecting a valid start channel, see *Determining a DMX Start Channel* on page 38.

DMX Control Setup

Patching the DL.2 Fixture to a Wholehog Console

Wholehog console library systems patch the DL.2 fixture as three to five “fixture types”. When using Wholehog software; add one motion, one global, and three graphic “fixtures” for each complete DL.2 unit in the *Fixture Schedule* or *Add Fixtures* window.

An easy way to organize these items is to assign user numbers e.g, (1-5 corresponds to DL.2 #1, where user number 1 is the motion, 2 is the global, and 3-5 the graphic fixture types).

Viewing Output

To output an image from a DL.2 fixture:

1. Open the **Dimmer** on the motion fixture and assign the **Global Intensity** to full.
2. Assign **Object Opacity** parameter for that object to full.

When programming with Wholehog software, the Media Folder and Object parameters default to 1, so choosing any Media File value between 1 and 37 displays a media loop from the HES Core folder (Media Folder 1) on a flat 4x3 rectangle (Object 1). The **Dimmer**, **Global Intensity**, and **Object Opacity** parameters all need values greater than zero for an image to be visible.

If you have trouble viewing output and you are not using a lighting console from High End Systems, check that the library for your desk has the correct default settings for all DMX channels.

Shutting Down the Fixture

Recommended Shutdown Options

There are two recommended ways to shutdown the fixture:

1. A DMX controller can shut down the fixture's motion controls and projector remotely with the shutdown option of the control channel (see *Fixture Operations* on page 204).
2. The DL.2 fixture automatically shuts down in the event of DMX data loss. The default time is 10 min. To edit the length of time the fixture waits for a DMX input before shutting down, use the CMA (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239), or the fixture's menu system, (see *Set_Fixture Screen* on page 30).

WARNING:
Removing power directly without the shutdown sequence built into the two recommended procedures can severely reduce fixture reliability.

Placing Fixture in Road Case

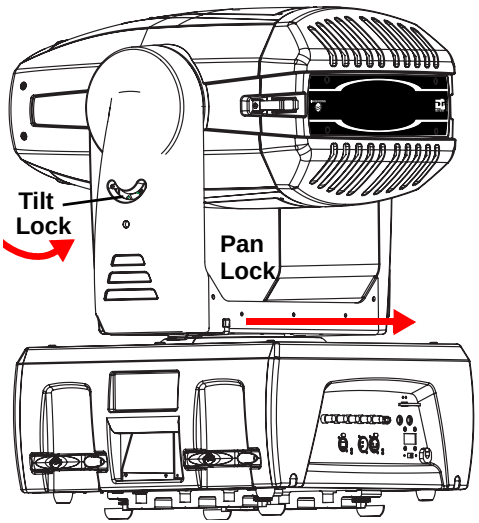
Before shipping the DL.2 fixture, lock its pan and tilt position so the fixture does not move during transit.

To lock the fixture:

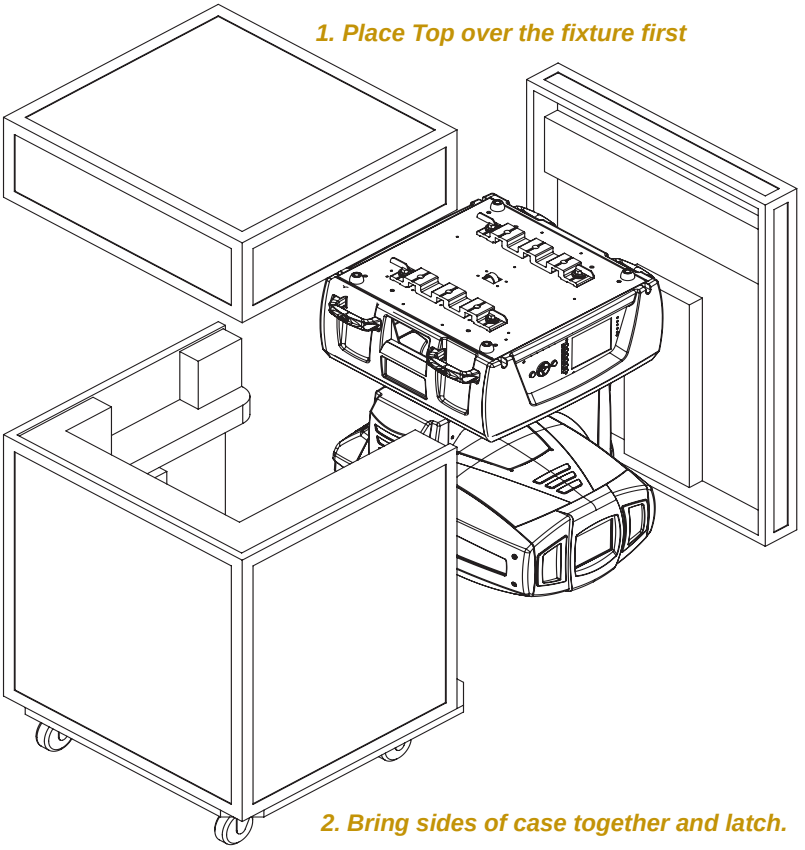
1. Orient the projector head pan position as shown for packing in the road case and secure with the pan lock located on the yoke base.

   Note: This is the only pan position that locks.

2. Move the tilt lock peg to the upper left (locked) position.
3. Gently move the projector head and yoke to verify that both pan and tilt positions are locked in place.



4. Place the DL.2 fixture in its provided road case for shipping.



Chapter 3:

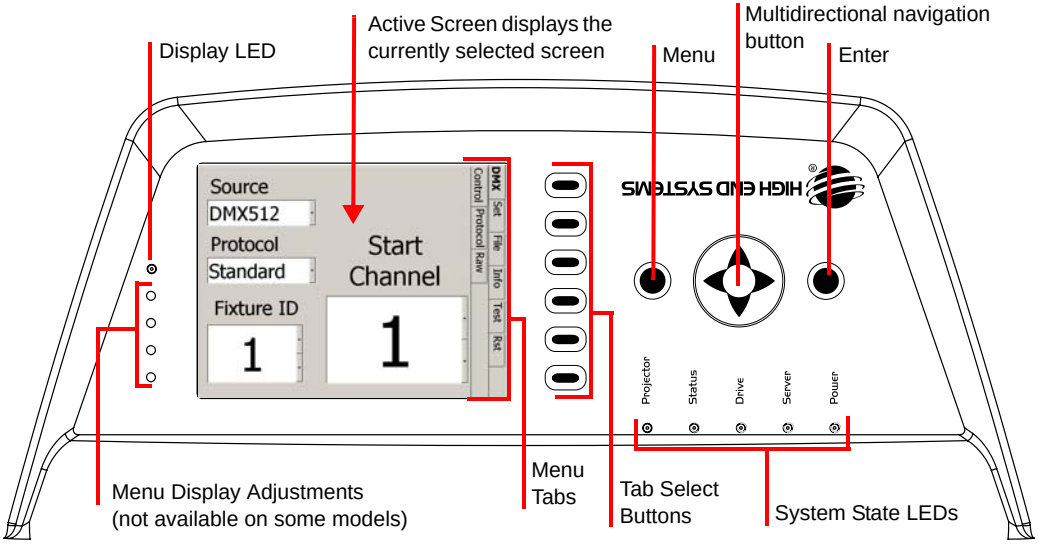
The Digital Light Menu System

DL.3 and DL.2 digital lights have an onboard Menu System you can use to configure the fixture, review diagnostic feedback, and view content information.

Digital light fixtures use a 5" LCD screen to display the onboard menu system. Navigation and select buttons let you move to different tab levels and options displayed on the Menu screen.

Note: You can also access most Menu options through the CMA (see **Chapter 16: Content Management Application (CMA)** *on page 211.) You can also remotely control certain options via a DMX console's Control channel (see* **Control Function Options** *on page 204).*

Menu Panel Components



The LCD screen displays the menu system arranged with a series of **Menu Tabs** along the side for accessing configuration screens and options on the currently active screen. Clicking on one of the **Tab Select** buttons selects the screen tab next to it.

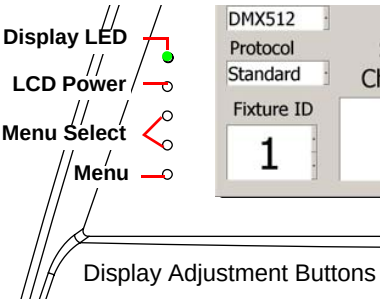
The large Multidirectional **Navigation** button controls movement between fields. Use the **Menu** button right of the **Navigation** button to access the Menu system or to cancel a selection. The **Enter** button left of the **Navigation** button selects and stores a selection.

Functionality for the **Menu** and **Enter** buttons automatically reverses when the fixture is rotated to keep operation consistent. You can also manually set this option (see *Display Options* on page 30).

The fields in the **Active Screen** display current settings and provide drop down boxes, numeric up/down selectors, and other user interface options to select in editable fields.

LCD Display Adjustment Buttons

A display LED and four display adjustment buttons are located next to the Display screen. The **Display LED** is green whenever the Menu Display is on, even if it is dimmed to video black. LCD Display adjustment buttons control and provide visual adjustments for the menu display.



Note: ***These adjustments are not available for some display models.***

LCD Display Power Button

The button nearest the green LED is the **LCD Power** button. Holding it down for two seconds turns the Menu display on or off. Use this in situations when you need to turn the Menu display completely off instead of dimming it to video black.

If you turn the LCD screen off and then remove power to the Digital Light, the **LCD Power** will restore the default (ON) when you reapply power to the fixture.

Note: ***The LCD Power button doesn't affect power to the fixture or the internal projector.***

LCD Display Menu Options and Selection

The button farthest from the Display LED is the **Menu** button. Pressing this brings up the different functions contained in the LCD screen itself. The screen menu options are:

- **Picture** adjusts the sharpness of the screen
- **Color** adjusts the richness of the color
- **Contrast** adjustment
- **Black Level** adjustment
- **Tint** adjustment
- **Restore** returns the screen to the factory defaults

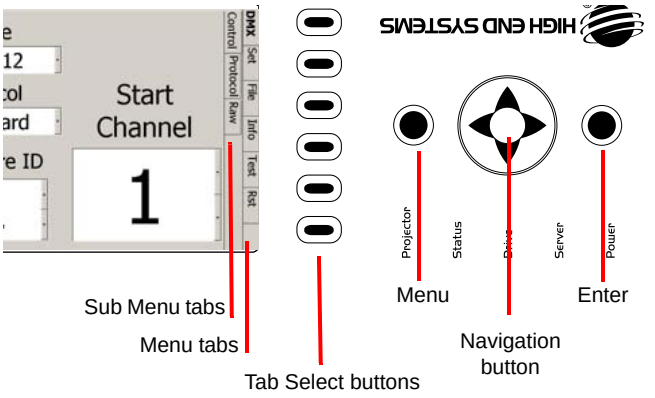
The two **Menu Select** buttons are used to adjust the currently selected function.

Note: ***Display Black Level can also be controlled by the menu system (see* Set Tab *on page 30) or remotely through the configuration options in the CMA (see* DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options *on page 239.***

Navigating the Menu

Select any Menu tab by pressing the corresponding button to the side of the display. A tab will be bold when selected. Use the left and right arrow keys on the navigation buttons to move to the Sub Menu tab column.

Press the Tab select button that corresponds to the Sub Menu tab you want and press the <**Enter>** button to select.



Use the multidirection button to move left/right/up/down to a field. The currently selected field will be highlighted.

Press the <**Enter>** button to go into edit mode for the selected field. A list box will open to show all the options for that field.

Use the Up/Down keys to scroll through the items in the list highlighting the current item. Pressing the <**Enter>** button again stores the selection and closes the list.

Pressing the **<Menu>** button instead of **<Enter>** leaves the original setting and closes the list.

To return to the Menu tab column, press the left direction on the Navigation button.

Menu Options

The menu display consists of a set of top-level tabbed screens and their associated subtabs.

Main Tab	Sub-Tabs / Screens		Fields Controls	Options	Function / Notes
DMX	Control		Source	DMX512	Sets DMX as fixture communication source
				Art-Net	Set Universe field from 0-16 [Art-Net protocol]
					Set Subnet field from 0-16 [Art-Net protocol]
			Protocol	Standard	Motion + global + 3 objects = 170 channels
				Dual	Motion + global + 2 objects = 132 channels
				Single	Motion + global + 1 object = 94 channels
			Fixture ID	1-255	Assigns the fixture a unique number on fixture network for use with Synchronization feature
			Start Channel	1-512	Sets the fixture's DMX Start Channel
	Protocol View	Motion			Displays current fixture Movement and Camera parameter values
		Global			Displays current Intensity, Iris, Edge Fade, Viewpoint and Keystone correction parameter values for the composite image
		Obj 1			Displays current Position, Rotation, Scaling, and Effects parameters values for the selected graphic object
		Obj 2			
		Obj 3			
	Raw View		Main Table		Displays current DMX values for all 512 DMX link channels in rows of values.
			Offset		Scrolls through rows of DMX values
			Refresh Rate	0-44	Set times/second for refreshing displayed values
			Refresh Timer	On	DMX values updated instantly
				Off	Display does not refresh
Set	Fixture	Pan Invert		On	Inverts the direction of the pan motor.
				Off	Default
		Tilt Invert		On	Inverts the direction of the Tilt motor.
				Off	Default
		Pan/Tilt Swap		On	Swaps Pan and Tilt directions
				Off	Default
		Data Loss Timeout Iris		Long	Closes iris after a 5 minute DMX data loss
				Short	Closes iris after a 5 second DMX data loss
		Display		On	Default intensity adjustment — *Note: Unless you select Off, you can adjust display intensity level from 0 - 100%.*
				Preview	Displays current content preview
				Off	Turns off display after a period of time
		Display Invert		On	Inverts menu display and navigation
				Off	Turns off the display invert
				Auto	Automatically inverts display when fixture mounting is greater than 45°

Main Tab	Sub-Tabs / Screens	Fields Controls	Options	Function / Notes
Set	Fixture	External SVideo	NTSC_M NTSC_MJ PAL_B PAL_D PAL_G PAL_H PAL_I PAL_M PAL_N SECAM_B SECAM_D SECAM_G SECAM_H SECAM_K SECAM_K1 SECAM_L SECAM_L1	Identifies the SVideo format used for video input.
		Factory Defaults	On	Restores factory default settings
			Off	Default
		Lens Type	Standard	Selects the lens currently installed in the projector. *Note: these options are active for DL.3 fixtures only*
			Long	
			Ultra Long	
			Wide	
	Projector	Projector Input	External	Chooses the input the Projector will accept
			Internal	
		Projector In by DMX	Yes	Selecting Yes allows projector's input source to be selected from DMX
			No	Disables changing projector input via DMX
		Projector Lamp	On	Manually turns Projector Lamp on
			Off	Manually turns Projector Lamp off
		Projector Powerup	Always	Turns the projector lamp on whenever the fixture is connected to power
			Manual	Turns on the lamp when Projector Lamp = On
			DMX	Turns the projector lamp on with DMX input (default)
		Zoom Override	On	Overrides the DMX values sent by the console. Set value manually from 0-255
			Off	Default
		Focus Override	On	Overrides the DMX values sent by the console. Set value manually from 0-255
			Off	Default
		Projector Ceiling	On	Rotates the image 180°
			Off	Default
		Projector Rear	On	Inverts the image for rear projection applications
			Off	Default
		Projector Defaults		Clicking the **Reset** button restores Factory Projector Defaults

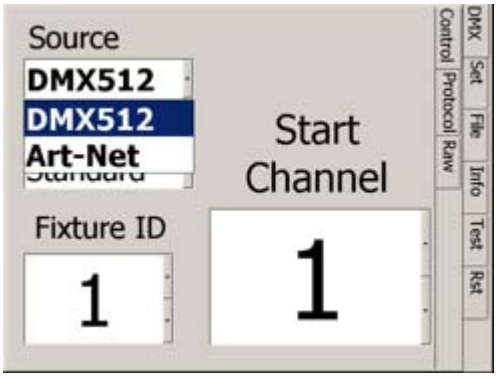
Main Tab	Sub-Tabs / Screens	Fields Controls	Options	Function / Notes
File				Displays content file locations and allows a content preview *(see page 36)*.
Info	Hours	Lamp Hours		Monitors lamp hours of operation. Selecting **Reset** button reverts hours to 0.
		Fixture Hours		Monitors fixture hours of operation. Selecting **Reset** button reverts hours to 0.
	Version	Software Version		Displays currently installed versions
		Firmware Version		
		Windows XPe		
		Pan Encoder Version		
		Tilt Encoder Version		
		Unique ID		Displays the unit's factory assigned ID number
		Fixture Name		Displays a currently assigned Fixture Name
		IP Address		Displays fixture's IP address
		Projector Type		Displays internal projector model
		Video Adapter		Displays video card model
	Status	Motion Shutdown		Displays system activity and errors. For more information, see *Chapter 16: Maintenance and Troubleshooting* on page 241,
		Projector Status		
		Lamp Status		
		Projector Air Filter		
Test	Home	Motion All		Clicking the **Home** button resets all mechanical functions to default positions
		Motion Pan/Tilt		Clicking the **Home** button resets Pan and Tilt functions to default positions
		Motion Iris/Zoom/Focus		Clicking the **Home** button resets mechanical functions for Iris, Zoom, and Focus to default positions
		Calibrate Motors		Clicking the **Calibrate** button recalibrates motors to correct misstepping or after installing new motor boards in system.
	Self Test	Self Test Pan/Tilt	On	Selecting On starts a test sequence for Pan and Tilt mechanical functionality
			Off	
		Self Test Iris	On	Selecting On starts a test sequence for Iris mechanical functionality
			Off	
		Self Test Zoom	On	Selecting On starts a test sequence for Zoom mechanical functionality
			Off	
		Self Test Focus	On	Selecting On starts a test sequence for Focus mechanical functionality
			Off	
		Video Test	Off	Selecting a Video Pattern displays a sample video to test graphics engine functionality.
			Test Pattern 1	
			Test Pattern 2	
Reset		Reboot Media Server		Clicking **Restart** reboots the internal media server
		Delete User Content		Clicking **Delete** erases all User Content on server
		Upgrade Factory Content		Clicking **Upgrade** installs updates to factory content (requires connection to the CMA)

Menu Screen Descriptions

DMX Tab

The DMX Tab has sub-tabs for configuring the fixture for the DMX link, viewing the DMX settings for the fixture on each channel of its range, and viewing all 512 channel values on the DMX link.

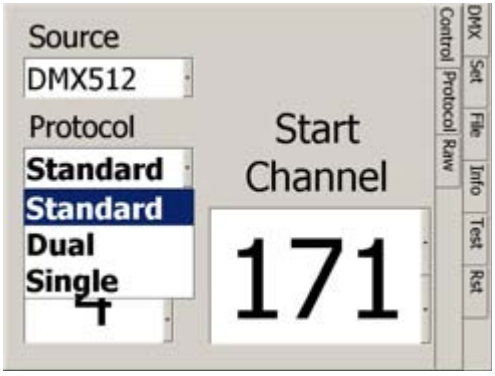
DMX_Control Screen



Use the Control sub-tab to configure your fixture for a DMX link.

DMX **Source** defines the source of DMX data and has two options:

- **DMX512**—Data is transmitted over standard DMX cables.
- **Art-Net**—Data is transmitted over Ethernet cables using the Art-Net protocol. Set the number of DMX Universes (and Ethernet Sub-networks containing this fixture from 0–16).



You can choose from three DMX **Protocol** types:

- **Standard** protocol requires 170 channels and enables all fixture parameters for direct DMX control.
- **Dual** protocol reduces the fixture footprint to 132 channels by implementing only two graphic objects.
- **Single** protocol simplifies fixture control to a single graphic object and uses 94 channels.

Scroll through the numbers 1-512 in the **Start Channel** field to set a valid start channel for the protocol you have chosen:

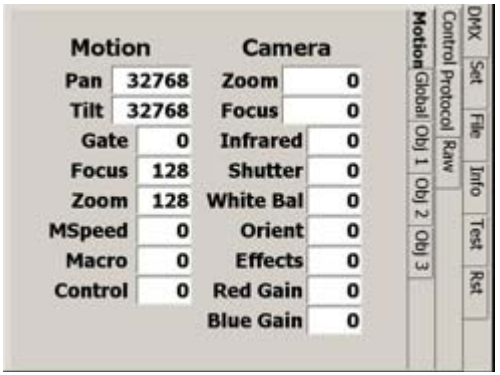
- Standard protocol = 1–343
- Dual Protocol = 1–381
- Single Protocol = 1–419

You can assign each fixture a unique **Fixture ID** number from 1-255. This allows the fixture to be identified on the ethernet fixture link for tasks like synchronizing playback between Digital Light fixtures and uploading custom content with the Content Management Application (CMA). You can manually set this number in the menu or through the CMA, see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239. Setting up an Ethernet Fixture Link is described in *Chapter 2: Setup and Configuration*.

DMX_Protocol Tab

The Protocol sub-tab displays the current DMX value being received from a console for each parameter after any conversion, such as internal self test or protocol conversion. The DMX parameters are grouped into general categories, each with a separate tab. For more information on individual parameters and their DMX value ranges, see *Appendix A: DMX Protocol on page 265*.

DMX_Protocol_Motion Screen

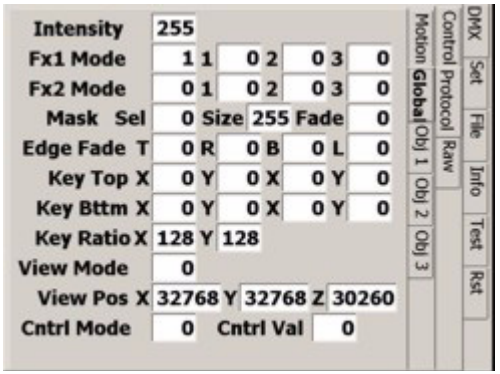


The **Motion** sub-tab displays parameters associated with fixture movement, projector control and integrated camera functionality.

For more information on specific Motion and Camera parameters, see:

- *Chapter 14: Fixture Motion Functions*
- *Chapter 15: Live Video Input and Control*

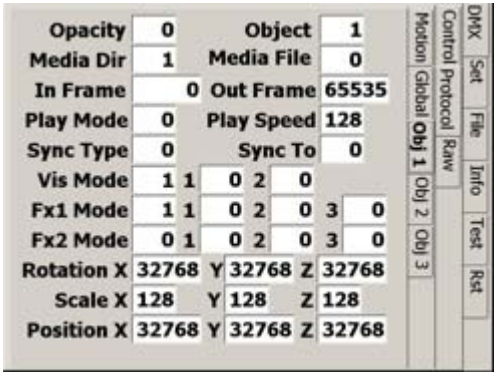
DMX_Protocol _Global Screen


Intensity 255
Fx1 Mode 1 1 0 2 0 3 0
Fx2 Mode 0 1 0 2 0 3 0
Mask Sel 0 Size 255 Fade 0
Edge Fade T 0 R 0 B 0 L 0
Key Top X 0 Y 0 X 0 Y 0
Key Bttm X 0 Y 0 X 0 Y 0
Key Ratio X 128 Y 128
View Mode 0
View Pos X 32768 Y 32768 Z 30260
Cntrl Mode 0 Cntrl Val 0
Motion Global Obj 1 Obj 2 Obj 3
Control Protocol Raw
DMX Set File Info Test Rst

The **Global** sub-tab display the current values for parameters that affect the composite image.

For more information on specific Global parameters, see *Chapter 11: Global Functions*.

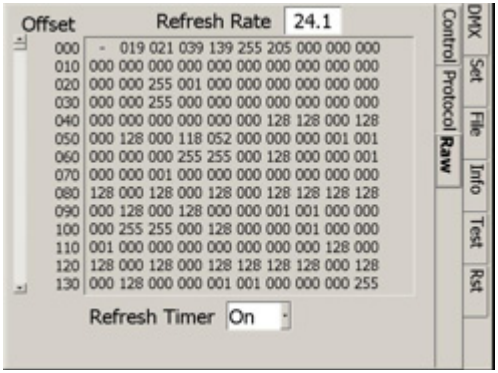
DMX_Protocol _Obj Screens


Opacity 0
Media Dir 1
In Frame 0
Play Mode 0
Sync Type 0
Vis Mode 1 1 0 2 0
Fx1 Mode 1 1 0 2 0 3 0
Fx2 Mode 0 1 0 2 0 3 0
Rotation X 32768 Y 32768 Z 32768
Scale X 128 Y 128 Z 128
Position X 32768 Y 32768 Z 32768
Object 1
Media File 0
Out Frame 65535
Play Speed 128
Sync To 0
Motion Global Obj 1 Obj 2 Obj 3
Control Protocol Raw
DMX Set File Info Test Rst

Obj 1, **Obj 2**, and **Obj 3** sub-tabs display parameters values affecting a single object's content. For more information on specific Graphic Function parameters, see:

- *Chapter 7: Graphic Functions: Defining Content*;
- *Chapter 8: Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale*;
- *Chapter 9: Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects*;
- *Chapter 10: Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content*.

DMX_Raw Screen



Use the Raw sub-tab to view the DMX values of all fixtures on the link. The **Raw** Tab displays every DMX value for Channels 001–512 in lines of eight DMX values each per screen. The **Offset** number at the beginning of each line indicates the first DMX channel with a value displayed on that line. Use the scroll bar at the left of the offset number to scroll through all the values.

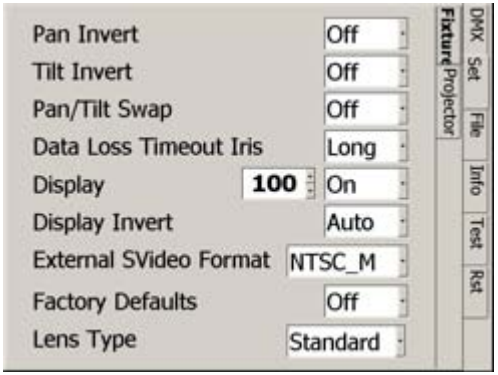
The **Refresh Rate** is the rate at which DMX is being received by the fixture.

With **Refresh Timer** set to **On**, you see the raw DMX values updated instantly.

Set Tab

Set_Fixture Screen

The Fixture sub-tab provides options for selecting or changing fixture movement, dimming the mechanical iris, and controlling the LCD display black level and orientation.



Movement Option Fields

Set the **Pan Invert** option **On** to invert the direction of the pan motor. Use this option to coordinate movements between fixtures facing each other in a horizontal orientation. **Off** is the default setting.

Setting the **Tilt Invert** field to **On** inverts the direction of the tilt motor. Use this option to coordinate movements between fixtures facing each other in a vertical orientation. **Off** is the default setting.

Setting **Pan Tilt Swap** field to **On** swaps the pan and tilt motor operation to coordinate movements between fixtures mounted perpendicular to each other. **Off** is the default setting.

Timeout Option

The Dimmer Iris closes when it stops receiving DMX data for a designated time interval. Use the **Data Loss Timeout Iris** field to set the DMX data loss time interval as **Long** (5 minutes) or **Short** (5 seconds). Short is the default setting.

After 10 minutes of no data, the fixture will shut down the projector and the motion functions. Fans remain on to maintain the temperature control for the internal graphics engine.

Display Options

The **Display** field lets you adjust the black level of the Menu display with the following options:

- **On** is the factory default.
- **Preview** displays the most recent media change of any Graphic function, when opacity > 0. The Menu screen displays content in both partial and full screen. The Preview function can be enabled from the menu system, the CMA, as well as remotely via DMX.
  - — When Preview is enabled, a partial, full color video is shown on the LCD display along with the folder, file, and DMX information. If there is no change of content on any Graphic Function it will automatically switch to full screen mode within 12 seconds.
  - — The Preview function always shows the latest selected content without any modification of effects. Preview mode displays movies and still images only. S-video and internal camera input will not be displayed in the Preview mode.
  - — The Preview function uses substantial memory and should be turned off when rendering all three Graphic Object options to ensure high quality playback.

Note: After selecting the* On *or* Preview *option, you can use the numeric up/down control to adjust the Menu display brightness level from 25 (dim) to 100 (brightest).

- **Off** turns off the display after 20 seconds of inactivity. Touching any button on the fixture menu will re-enable the display.

The **Display Invert** field inverts the display and navigation control functions. This is useful in certain fixture orientations. There are three invert control options:

- **On** manually inverts the display and navigation buttons
- **Off** manually turns off the display invert function
- **Auto** sets the display to invert automatically when the fixture is rotated more than 45% off the horizontal axis. This is the default setting.

External S-Video Format

The **External SVideo Format** field lets you choose S-Video format the fixture will accept. Digital Light fixtures support multiple S-Video formats including:

NTSC_M	PAL_B	PAL_H	SECAM_B	SECAM_K
NTSC_MJ	PAL_D	PAL_I	SECAM_D	SECAM_K1
	PAL_G	PAL_M	SECAM_G	SECAM_L
		PAL_N	SECAM_H	SECAM_L1

Notes: The format must be set to NTSC_M to receive input from the internal camera.

Video input in S-Video bypasses the internal graphics engine and can only be manipulated by a compatible media server.

Restoring Factory Defaults

Selecting **On** in the **Factory Defaults** field restores all factory default fixture settings.

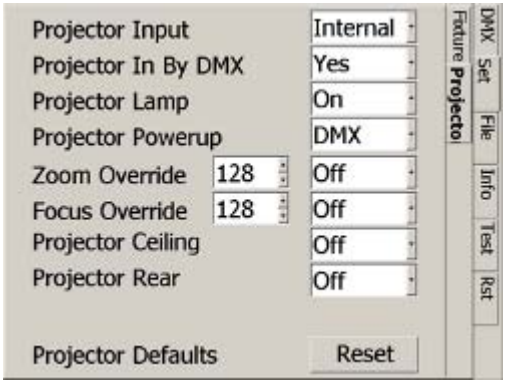
Lens Type Options (DL.3 fixture only)

There are three accessory lenses available for the DL.3 Digital Light. The default setting for the **Lens Type** field is Standard. When you install a **Long** throw, an **Ultra Long** throw, or a **Wide Angle** lens, you will need to select that lens type to configure your system.

Note: The Lens Type field is not active if you are operating this version of the software on a DL.2 fixture.

Set_Projector Screen

The Project sub-tab provides settings related to the internal projector functionality. Use the **Projector Input** field to select which input the projector should accept. When **External** is selected, the projector takes input directly from an external source and bypasses the internal graphics engine. When **Internal** is selected, the projector takes input directly from the graphics engine. Internal is the default configuration setting.



Setting the **Projector In By DMX** field to **Yes** sets DMX as the projector's input source. The **Projector Lamp** field lets you manually turn the lamp **On** or **Off**.

Use the **Projector Powerup** field to choose the control option for turning the lamp on. The options are: Always On, Manual, and DMX. This only takes effect when the fixture powers up.

- **Always On** turns the projector lamp on when the fixture starts up regardless of whether there is a DMX/Art-Net signal. If there is no DMX/Art-Net signal the lamp shuts off when the shutdown timeout period expires.
- **Manual** turns on the projector lamp only when set to On via DMX, Menu or the CMA.
- **DMX** only turns the lamp on when it receives a DMX signal or Art-Net signal connected to it.

When the internal projector menu is selected for display, you may need to manually adjust the zoom and /or focus parameters to view the display clearly. The **Zoom Override** and **Focus Override** options override the DMX values sent by the console and allow you to control Zoom and focus manually with a DMX decimal value between 0-255.

Projector Ceiling rotates the image 180 degrees so you can adjust for whether the fixture is hung in the air or sitting on the floor.

Projector Rear projects a mirror invert of the image for rear-screen projection applications.

Turning **Projector Defaults** On will reset all the options on the Projector tab to their factory default settings. For more information, refer to the Projector User Manual that shipped with your fixture.

File Tab

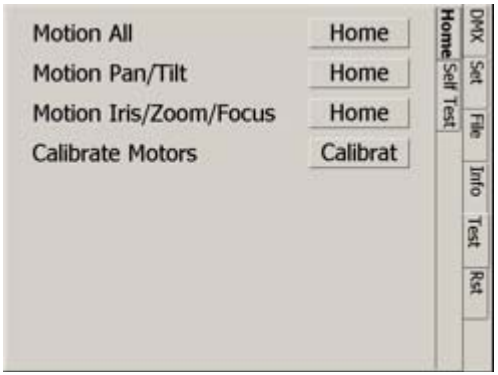
The **File** screen displays information about the currently selected content file. Use this screen to preview content — both still images and movies.

When you select the File tab, the file plays in the window to the left. The bottom right window displays content folders and highlights the current file location.

You can scroll through the Content folders and the files inside each folder to preview any content file.

Test Tab

Test_Home Screen



Homing sets a fixture to its default positioning. The fixture automatically homes whenever it is connected to power.

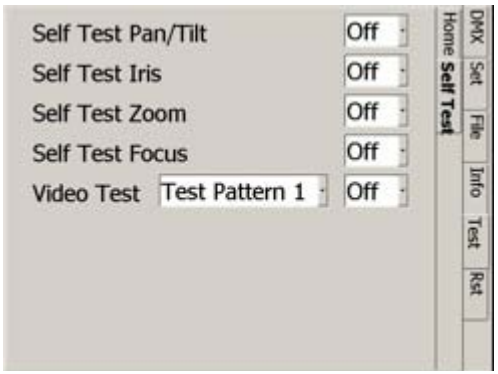
You can manually home all or separate mechanical functions by clicking on the Home button for one of the following:

- **Motion All** manually homes the entire fixture.
- **Motion Pan/Tilt** homes only pan and tilt positions.
- **Motion Iris/Zoom/Focus** sets the Iris, Zoom and Focus to default.

Selecting the button for **Calibrate Motors** realigns the Pan and Tilt stepper motors after maintenance procedures.

The fixture can also be remotely homed via a DMX controller, (see *Control Function Options* on page 204**)** or through the Content Management Application, (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239).

Test_Self Test Screen



You can check the mechanical functionality of **Pan/Tilt**, **Iris**, **Zoom**, and **Focus** assemblies on the fixture head. Select **On** to start the test sequence.

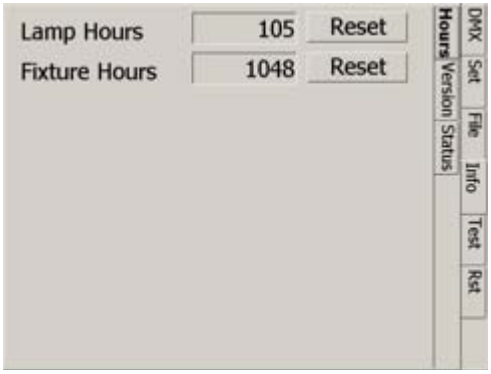
The **Video Test** option opens the mechanical iris and provides test patterns to check the projection functionality. This lets you verify that the graphics engine is operating without having to use a DMX controller.

Info Tab

The Info tab displays current fixture information such as hardware and software versions, sensor status, total fixture and lamp hours, and DMX errors. You can also reset Lamp and Fixture hours.

Info_Hours

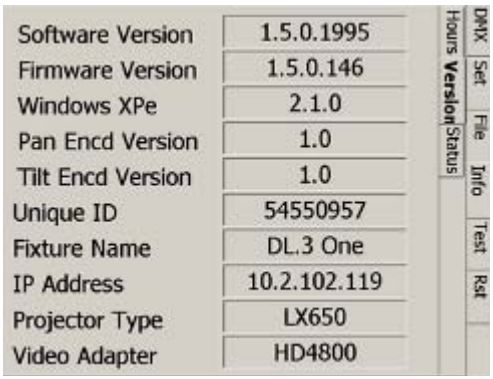
The **Hours** tab displays the **Lamp** and **Fixture** hours of operation since the last reset. Clicking on the **Reset** button resets the associated hours to zero. **Lamp** hours should be reset to zero whenever a lamp is replaced.



Fixture Hours information is often used to track fixture hours for a show or a rental period. The number field displays the number of hours the fixture has been operating since the last reset. Pressing the Fixture Hours Reset returns the value to 0.

Info_Version Screen

The **Software Version** field and **Firmware Version** field display the current versions. The **Unique ID** number identifies this specific unit for use in synchronization applications. The **Fixture Name** field displays a name you assign in the Content Management Application for easy reference in developing your show. The **IP Address** is assigned to that unit by the router or Auto IP. The **Projector Type** identifies the model of the fixture's internal projector.



Info_Status Tab

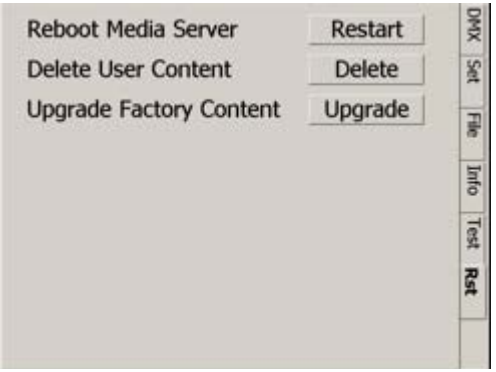
This screen displays status errors and warnings on items including:

- Temperature
- Filter life
- Lamp life
- USB and Camera Communication
- USB Security

For more detailed information, see *Chapter 16: Maintenance and Troubleshooting* on page 241.

Reset Screen

The Reset screen provides buttons to reset, shutdown and upgrade software.



Reboot Media Server restarts the fixture's internal graphics engine software.

Delete User Content removes all user content on the selected fixture(s).

Upgrade Factory Content lets you reinstall factory content in a recovery situation.

Note: A copy of the Factory Content can be obtained only from High End Systems customer service.

Chapter 4:

DMX Programming Basics and Quick Start

If you are new to DMX programing, this chapter will give you a brief overview on programming DL.3, DL.2, and Axon media servers followed by a example of using a Wholehog console to patch and display output from a media server.

DMX Programming Overview

DMX512 Links

A lighting console typically utilizes a protocol called DMX512 to communicate with automated lighting fixtures and conventional dimmers. This protocol consists of 512 unique channels of control per output link (universe). Typically a lighting fixture or device will use a channel for each parameter's function. Each channel consists of 256 values ranging from 0 to 255. The lighting console is programmed to transmit a corresponding DMX value for the desired function of each parameter. All DMX values are stored within the lighting console, and typically are referred to as cues, scenes, or presets. A lighting console locates a device on the link by its DMX Start Channel.

8-bit vs. 16-bit DMX Parameters

Most parameters of an automated light use one channel of DMX providing 256 values of control (0-255). This is known as 8-bit DMX. Although most parameters use 8-bit DMX, several require a more accurate range of values than can be provided with a single DMX channel.

By utilizing two DMX channels for a single parameter, 65535 values become available for controlling and adjusting parameter functions. This is known as 16-bit DMX. You can adjust 16-bit DMX values in both coarse and fine increments. The first channel of the pair provides coarse control changes of the DMX value in increments of 256. The second channel provides fine control and changes of the DMX value in increments of 1.

Individual access of the two DMX channels used with 16-bit parameters varies by lighting console. Most modern DMX consoles bind these two channels into a single 16-bit parameter to accurately perform 16-bit crossfades. Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

Determining a DMX Start Channel

The DMX Start Channel is the first channel of a device's channel footprint on a DMX link. There are 512 available channels on each DMX universe divided among all the devices in a particular universe. A device must have a unique DMX Start Channel number in order to respond independently to controller commands.

To determine each device's DMX Start Channel, identify the footprint of every device on the universe. The device's footprint is the number of consecutive DMX channels a device requires and is determined by the channels in the fixture's protocol. The fixture's DMX channel footprint must not overlap any other device's channel footprint on the link. When two devices on the same DMX universe have overlapping channel footprints, one or both devices will be disabled or behave erratically.

Protocol Selection	DMX Channel Footprint		Last Valid Start Channel	
	Axon	DL.3/DL.2	Axon	DL.3/DL.2
Standard Protocol	149	170	364	343
Dual Protocol	111	132	402	381
Single Protocol	73	94	440	419

DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers all provide individual and composite graphical control for up to three 3-D Objects. You can control the "footprint" of the fixture on a DMX link by choosing to implement only the number of 3-D objects your application requires.

Select the protocol level in the fixture's onboard menu system for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or through the CMA for either Digital Light fixture and Axon media servers (see *Viewing Server Configuration* on page 236).

The tables on the following pages list the parameters included in each level of protocol for DL.3 or DL.2 Digital Lights and Axon media servers.

Protocol Levels

DL.3 and DL.2 Protocol Levels

		Global Control		Graphic Object Control			
Chan #	Description	Chan #	Description	Obj 1	Obj 2	Obj 3	Description
Motion		22	Global Intensity	57	95	133	Opacity
1	Pan	23	Global Effect 1	58	96	134	3-D Object File
2		24	Global Effect 1 Modifier 1	59	97	135	Media Folder
3	Tilt	25	Global Effect 1 Modifier 2	60	98	136	Media file
4		26	Global Effect 1 Modifier 3	61	99	137	In frame
5	Dimmer	27	Global Effect 2	62	100	138	
6	Focus	28	Global Effect 2 Modifier 1	63	101	139	Out frame
7	Zoom	29	Global Effect 2 Modifier 2	64	102	140	
8	Mspeed	30	Global Effect 2 Modifier 3	65	103	141	Play mode
9	Macro	31	Mask Select (default iris)	66	104	142	Play speed
10	Control Function	32	Mask Size	67	105	143	Sync Mode
Camera		33	Mask Edge	68	106	144	Sync To
11	Zoom	34	Edge Fade Top	69	107	145	Visual mode
12		35	Edge Fade Right	70	108	146	Visual Mode Modifier 1
13	Focus	36	Edge Fade Bottom	71	109	147	Visual Mode Modifier 2
14		37	Edge Fade Left	72	110	148	Graphic Effect 1
15	Infrared	38	Keystone Top Left X	73	111	149	Effect 1 Modifier 1
16	Camera Shutter	39	Keystone Top Left Y	74	112	150	Effect 1 Modifier 2
17	White Balance	40	Keystone Top Right X	75	113	151	Effect 1 Modifier 3
18	Camera Orientation	41	Keystone Top Right Y	76	114	152	Graphic Effect 2
19	Camera Effects	42	Keystone Bottom Right X	77	115	153	Effect 2 Modifier 1
20	Red Gain	43	Keystone Bottom Right Y	78	116	154	Effect 2 Modifier 2
21	Blue Gain	44	Keystone Bottom Left X	79	117	155	Effect 2 Modifier 3
21	Blue Gain	45	Keystone Bottom Left Y	80	118	156	X-axis rotation
		46	X Ratio	81	119	157	
		47	Y Ratio	82	120	158	Y -axis rotation
		48	Viewpoint mode	83	121	159	
		49	Viewpoint Position X	84	122	160	Z-axis rotation
		50		85	123	161	
		51	Viewpoint Position Y	86	124	162	Scale X
		52		87	125	163	Scale Y
		53	VIewpoint Position Z	88	126	164	Scale Z
		54		89	127	165	X Position
		55	Global Control	90	128	166	
		56	Global Control Modifier	91	129	167	Y Position
				92	130	168	
				93	131	169	Z Position
				94	132	170	

Axon Protocol Levels

	Description	Obj 1	Obj 2	Obj 3	Description
1	Global Intensity	36	74	112	Opacity
2	Global Effect 1	37	75	113	3-D Object File
3	Global Effect 1 Modifier 1	38	76	114	Media Folder
4	Global Effect 1 Modifier 2	39	77	115	Media file
5	Global Effect 1 Modifier 3	40	78	116	In frame
6	Global Effect 2	41	79	117	
7	Global Effect 2 Modifier 1	42	80	118	Out frame
8	Global Effect 2 Modifier 2	43	81	119	
9	Global Effect 2 Modifier 3	44	82	120	Play mode
10	Mask Select (default iris)	45	83	121	Play speed
11	Mask Size	46	84	122	Sync Mode
12	Mask Edge	47	85	123	Sync To
13	Edge Fade Top	48	86	124	Visual mode
14	Edge Fade Right	49	87	125	Visual Mode Modifier 1
15	Edge Fade Bottom	50	88	126	Visual Mode Modifier 2
16	Edge Fade Left	51	89	127	Effect Mode 1
17	Keystone Top Left X	52	90	128	Effect 1 Modifier 1
18	Keystone Top Left Y	53	91	129	Effect 1 Modifier 2
19	Keystone Top Right X	54	92	130	Effect 1 Modifier 3
20	Keystone Top Right Y	55	93	131	Effect Mode 2
21	Keystone Bottom Right X	56	94	132	Effect 2 Modifier 1
22	Keystone Bottom Right Y	57	95	133	Effect 2 Modifier 2
23	Keystone Bottom Left X	58	96	134	Effect 2 Modifier 3
24	Keystone Bottom Left Y	59	97	135	X-axis rotation
25	X Ratio	60	98	136	
26	Y Ratio	61	99	137	Y-axis rotation
27	Viewpoint mode	62	100	138	
28	Viewpoint Position X	63	101	139	Z-axis rotation
29		64	102	140	
30	Viewpoint Position Y	65	103	141	Scale X
31		66	104	142	Scale Y
32	VIewpoint Position Z	67	105	143	Scale Z
33		68	106	144	X Position
34	Global Control	69	107	145	
35	Global Control Modifier	70	108	146	Y Position
		71	109	147	
		72	110	148	Z Position
		73	111	149	

Lighting Console Tips

Lighting consoles differ in many aspects and it is important to understand how your console operates with DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers.

Fixture Libraries

Many sophisticated lighting consoles utilize pre-made fixture libraries. A fixture library consists of profiles for various types of lighting fixtures and devices. Each profile corresponds to the fixture's DMX protocol and allows for ease of programming. Depending upon the manufacturer of your lighting console, some parameters might have different labels for parameter names and functions than are listed within this manual. Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

Note: ***Downloading the Wholehog 3 Wheelset preferences for DL.2 and DL.3 fixtures will provide a more intuitive order to encoder layout on the console. (see http://www.flyingpig.com/support/hog3/downloads/library/index.shtml)***

Patching Digital Light Fixtures and Axon Media Servers

DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures are patched as three different "fixture types" in the Wholehog 3 library systems. This allows for ease of programming as well as the ability to adjust quickly for any of the various DMX protocol options. The Motion fixture type controls the actual moving yoke, projector, and integrated camera. The Global fixture type controls the global graphic engine functions such as intensity, keystone correction, viewpoint, etc. The Graphic fixture type controls each graphic object functions such as opacity, object, media, etc. DL.3 and DL.2 protocol allows for 1, 2, or 3 graphic objects.

An Axon media server has no motion control but utilizes the same **Global** and **Graphic** fixture types. In the *Fixture Schedule* or *Add Fixtures* window of Wholehog software, you would add 1 motion, 1 global, and 3 graphic "fixtures" for each complete DL.3 or DL.2 unit, or 1 global, and 3 graphic "fixtures" for each complete Axon unit.

The best way to organize your patching is to assign user numbers for these items. Patch the motion first, the global second, and the graphic fixture types last. For example, set up user numbers 1-5 that correspond to the DL.3 or DL.2 fixture number 1, where user number 1 is the motion, 2 is the global, and 3-5 the graphic fixture types.

DMX Output Displays

Although all lighting consoles output the same 512 DMX channels per universe, the on-screen labeling often differs. Parameter functions are displayed in either alpha-numeric descriptions (strobe 1), percentage (0-100%) or decimal (0-255 for 8-bit and 0-65535 for 16-bit). Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

Wholehog III Programming Notes

Play Speed

You can adjust the Play Speed using the encoder wheel on the Beam parameter of the Graphic fixture type. Additionally you can press **Enable** and select **Media Speed Default On** to revert to the default speed setting with a DMX value = 128 (50%). Then if you touch the encoder again the previous play speed will be recalled.

Mask Strobe

A unique function of the Wholehog 3 library system allows the creation of a special encoder type. Flying Pig Systems has created a parameter called “mask strobe” in the Global fixture type. When this is adjusted, it will automatically change the DMX value of the mask select channel to the appropriate value and adjust the DMX channel for the strobe speed. This will override the Mask Edge parameter as per the DL.3 or DL.2 DMX Protocol.

Play Modes (Opacity)

Using the Graphic fixture type, press the Mode button to view the play mode options. By default all modes trigger normally. If available per the DL.3 or DL.2 DMX protocol, you can select “Media Trigger Opacity” to change to the Play Modes that trigger when Opacity is greater than zero. To restore to normal triggering, select “Media Trigger Normal”.

CMY

The Global and Graphic fixture types both contain CMY controls for the Effect Mode modifier channels. The default for Effect Mode 1 is set to CMY1 as well. For some effect options, the CMY parameters will not adjust color, but will adjust the effect per the DL.3 or DL.2 DMX protocol. You can find a description of CMY controls functionality for each effect option in *Chapter 13: Effect Mode Options Descriptions* on page 135.

Control Channel Functions

Many of the control channel functions in the motion “fixture” only operate if the dimmer changes from >0 to 0 at the same time or just after a change is made to the control channel. See the DL.2 protocol for specific information. Contact High End Systems customer service for specific information regarding DL.3 protocol.

Quick Start with a Wholehog Console

After Setting up and Configuring your media server as outlined in Chapter 2, use the following steps to get to the point of displaying output.

Step 1: In the *Fixture Schedule* or *Add Fixtures* window of Wholehog software, Add 1 motion, 1 global, and 3 graphic “fixtures” for each complete DL.2 unit, or 1 global, and 3 graphic “fixtures” for each complete Axon unit.

Step 2: Assign user numbers for these items. Set up user numbers 1-5 that correspond to DL.3 fixture number 1, where user number 1 is the motion, 2 is the global, and 3-5 the graphic fixture types. Axon media servers will have user number 1-4 where user number one is global and 2-4 the graphic fixture types. Patch the motion first, the global second, and the graphic fixture types last.

Chapter 5:

Tutorials

Five simple lessons get you started programming DL.3, DL.2, and Axon media servers with a Wholehog 3 or other DMX console.

A DL.3 or DL.2 fixture should be patched on your console as three to five fixture types. The MOTION fixture type controls the actual moving yoke, projector, and the onboard camera. The GLOBAL fixture type controls the global graphic engine functions such as intensity, keystone correction, viewpoint, etc. The GRAPHIC fixture type controls each graphic object's functions such as opacity, object, media, etc. DL.3, DL.2 and Axon protocol allows for 1, 2, or 3 graphic objects. Axon Media servers do not use the MOTION fixture type and require 1 GLOBAL and 1-3 GRAPHIC fixture types.

Note: The MOTION fixture Dimmer, GLOBAL fixture Intensity, and GRAPHIC fixture Opacity parameters all have to be greater than zero before the image you create becomes visible.

In the first three Lessons, the 3-D object component of the Graphic Objects is left at the default DMX value of 1 (flat plane). Note that all DMX values given in the examples are in decimal units.

If you have trouble producing the effects in these tutorials, and you are not working with a Wholehog 3 console library, the default settings may be incorrect.

Fixture Set-up (DL.3 and DL.2 Media Servers)

If you are using a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture, you will first need to set up the head and the projector. If you are using the Axon Media Server, this will not be necessary and you can proceed to Lesson 1.

To set up a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture for the tutorials:

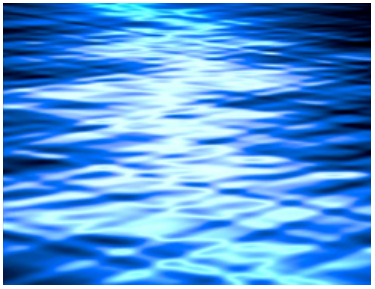
1. Select the fixture's MOTION fixture, and set the **Dimmer** parameter to 100% (DMX = 255). This will open the mechanical iris.
2. Set the GLOBAL fixture **Intensity** parameter and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 fixture **Opacity** parameter to 100% (DMX = 255).
3. Select the GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 and set the **Media Folder** to DMX = 39 (*HES Setup and Test*). Dial the **Media File** to DMX = 5. This will bring up the convergence bitmap.
4. Select the fixture's MOTION fixture and adjust **Pan** and **Tilt** parameters until the fixture is projecting to the desired location and adjust the **Focus** parameter until the convergence bitmap becomes sharply focused.
5. Now you can remove or "knockout" the GRAPHIC OBJECT from the programmer and still retain the MOTION and GLOBAL parameter settings.
6. Store these values somewhere on your console (to a palette or preset) so that this setup can be quickly recalled whenever you need to adjust the Pan, Tilt and Focus.

Lesson I: Cross Fading Between Graphic Objects

1. On your lighting console, set MOTION fixture Dimmer parameter (for DL.3 or DL.2 fixtures), the GLOBAL fixture **Intensity** parameter, and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 fixture **Opacity** parameter to 100% (DMX value = 255).

Define Graphic Object I

2. Set the **Media Folder** Parameter for the GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 fixture to DMX value = 4. This selects preloaded media folder *HES Atmospheric*.
3. Set the **Media File** Parameter to DMX = 23. This selects a water movie (*23-Moonlite_Waves*).



Graphic Object 1

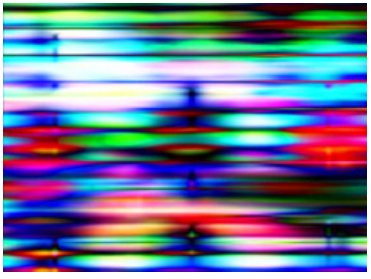
Add the DL.3 logo as Graphic Object 2

4. Select GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 fixture and change the **Opacity** parameter to 100% (DMX = 255).
5. Set the **Media Folder** parameter to 1 and set the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 01. This selects the preloaded fixture logo as content.

Graphic Object 2

Define Graphic Object 3

6. Select GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 fixture and set the **Opacity** to DMX = 255 (100%).
7. Change the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 7 (*A Luna Blue* collection).
8. Change the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 2 (*2-Blurs_Streaks_34*).



Graphic Object 3

Create Crossfade Cues

9. Select GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 and 3 fixtures and set the **Opacity** parameter on both to DMX = 0. The only content that is now showing is GRAPHIC OBJECT 1.
10. Record this look to your console as cue 1.
11. Set the of GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 **Opacity** parameter to DMX = 255 (100%) and record this into your lighting console as cue 2.
12. Now set the **Opacity** parameter of GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 to DMX = 0 and the **Opacity** of GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 to DMX = 255 (100%). Record this as cue 3.
13. Now clear out all information in your console's programmer and play through the cues you just recorded. You will see GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 crossfade to GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 and then crossfade to GRAPHIC OBJECT 2.

Lesson 2 - Working with Multiple Graphic Objects

In this lesson, you will combine 2 Graphic Objects and use Transparent Color Effect options to create transparencies. You will be building off of cue 3 that was created in Lesson 1.

1. Be sure that the MOTION **Dimmer** parameter (for DL.3 or DL.2 fixtures), the GLOBAL **Intensity** parameter, and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 and 2 **Opacity** parameters are all set to 100% (DMX = 255).

Apply Transparency Effects

2. With the GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 selected, open the **Effect Mode 1** parameter.
3. Select the *Transparent Color Medium* option (DMX = 27). The DL.3 logo “floats” on a water background.
4. Select *Invert Chroma Fine* option (DMX value = 29). Now the Graphic Object 1 content shows through the logo.
5. Record this look to your console.

Lesson 3 - Girt, the Fire Breathing Lizard

In this lesson you will use Rotation, X, Y, and Z positioning, and scaling parameters to control the interaction of multiple Graphic Objects. Before you begin, clear any information out of your programmer. Also, release playback of cues used in Lessons 1 and 2. You may want to start a new cuelist for this exercise. If you are using a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture, be sure that you have set up the fixture's motion parameters as described in the beginning of this tutorial.

1. Be sure that the MOTION **Dimmer** parameter (for DL.3 or DL.2 fixtures), the GLOBAL **Intensity** parameter, and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 **Opacity** parameter are all set to 100% (DMX = 255).

Define Graphic Object 1

2. Set the **Media Folder** parameter for GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 to DMX = 14 (HES Theme Stills).
3. Set the **Media File** parameter to a DMX value = 10. (10-Tropical_10.jpg).

Define Graphic Object 2

The following steps select and position a flame graphic object.

4. Select the GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 and set the **Opacity** parameter to DMX = 255 (100%).
5. Set the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 4 (HES Atmospheric).
6. Set the **Media file** parameter to DMX = 16 (16-Fire_Triple_Burst).
7. Set **Effect Mode 1** parameter for GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 to DMX = 28 to select the *Transparent Color Coarse* effect. This will make the black background transparent.
8. Reduce the Y Scale parameter to -5.7x (DMX = 55).
9. Reduce the X Scale parameter to -2x (DMX = 102).
10. Set the X Position parameter to a real world value of 37 pixels (DMX = 33530).
11. Set the Y Position parameter to a real world value of 13 pixels (DMX = 33042).
12. Set the Z Rotation parameter to a real world value of -25° (DMX = 33042).

Define Graphic Object 3

The following steps create and position a puff of smoke.

13. Select the GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 and set the **Opacity** parameter to DMX = 255 (100%).
14. Set the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 4 (HES Atmospheric).
15. Set the **Media File** parameter to a DMX value of 17 (17-Dust_Explosion).

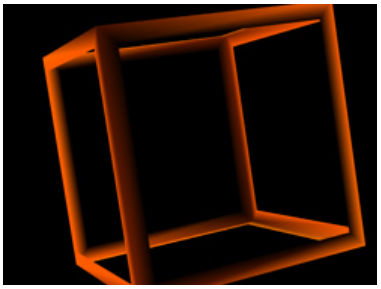
16. Set **Effect Mode 1** parameter for GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 to DMX = 28 to select the *Transparent Color Coarse* effect. This will make the black background transparent.
17. Set the **X Scale** parameter to a real world value of -7.4x. (DMX = 33)
18. Set the **Y Scale** parameter to a real world value of -6.4x. (DMX = 46)
19. Set the **X Position** parameter to a value of 20 pixels. (DMX = 33177)
20. Set the **Y Position** parameter to a value of 8 pixels. (DMX = 33932)
21. Record this look into your lighting console.

Lesson 4: 3-D Objects, Rotation, Wobbulation, and Glow.

In this lesson you will learn how to put your chosen content on a 3D object and add rotation, glow, and wobbulation.

1. Be sure that the MOTION **Dimmer** parameter (for DL.3 or DL.2 fixtures), the GLOBAL **Intensity** parameter, and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 **Opacity** parameter are all set to 100% (DMX = 255).

Define Graphic Object 1

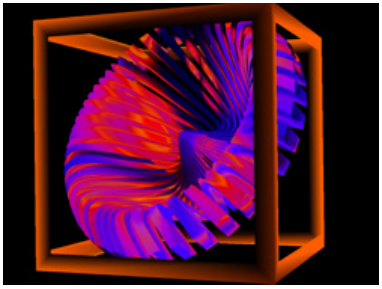


2. With GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 selected, set the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 1 (HES Core).
3. Set the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 3. This will call up a black.jpg.
4. Change the **Object** parameter to DMX = 23 (Outside Cube).
5. Set the **Effect Mode 1** to DMX = 73 (Glow)
6. Set the **Effect 1 Modifier 1** parameter to 93% (DMX = 236)
7. Set the **Effect 1 Modifier 2** parameter to 25% (DMX = 63).

Note: Modifier channels for Effect Mode 1 are labeled as CMY in the Wholehog 3 system so you can also make use of the color picker, HSI, and other Wholehog 3 functions. Use the CMY parameter controls to adjust the three Effect Mode 1 Modifier parameters for both the Global and Graphic fixture types.

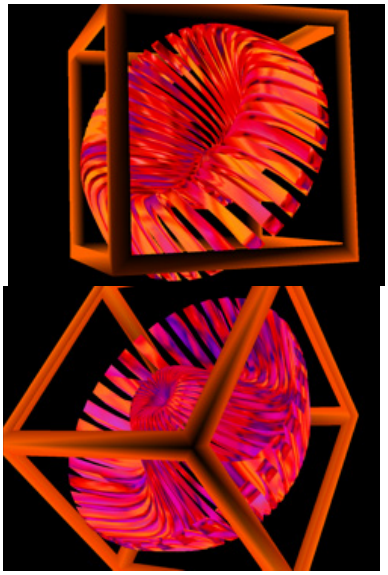
8. Change the **X Rotation** parameter to 5°. (DMX = 32887)
9. Change the **Y Rotation** parameter to a real world value of -32°. (DMX = 32033)

Define Graphic Object 2



10. Select GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 and set the **Opacity** parameter to DMX = 255 (100%).
11. Change the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 6 (*Sean Bridwell*)
12. Change the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 16 (*Fractal_Flower*).
13. Change the **Object** parameter to DMX = 9 (*moiré swirl*)

14. Change the **X Rotation** parameter to 28° (DMX = 33405)
15. Change the **Y Rotation** parameter to 36° (DMX = 33577)
16. Open the **Effect Mode 1** parameter and set DMX = 66 (*Circular Sinewave Z-axis Wobbulation)*.



Adjust this effect with the Modifier parameters.

17. Set the Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1 parameter to DMX = 104 (41%) to adjust wave size.
18. Set the Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2 parameter to DMX = 86 (34%) to adjust wobbulation rate.
19. Set the Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3 parameter to DMX = 114 (45%) to adjust offset.

Note: ***Modifier parameters make different adjustments depending on the effect you choose.***

Lesson 5: Viewpoint

This lesson demonstrates the global parameters including viewpoint, and global effects.

1. Be sure that the MOTION **Dimmer** parameter, (for DL.3 or DL.2 fixtures) the GLOBAL **Intensity** parameter, and GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 **Opacity** parameter are all set to 100% (DMX = 255).

Define Graphic Object 1

2. With GRAPHIC OBJECT 1 selected, change the **Media Folder** parameter to *feedback video* (DMX = 8).
3. Change the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 7 (*7-SD_Cloud010*)
4. Change the **Object** parameter to DMX = 21 (*triangle*)
5. Set the **Z Position** parameter to 118 pixels (DMX = 35187), the **Y Position** parameter to 30 pixels (DMX = 33372), and the **X Position** parameter to -43 pixels (DMX = 31888).

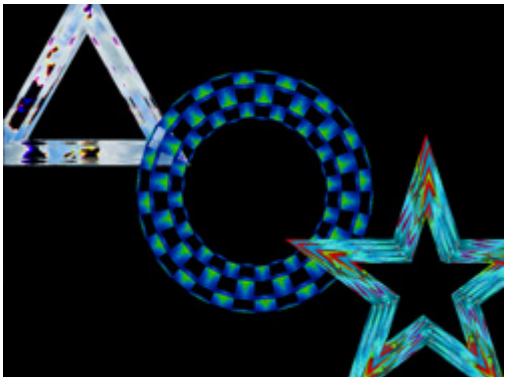
Define Graphic Object 2

6. Select GRAPHIC OBJECT 2 and bring the **Intensity** parameter to 100% (DMX =255).
7. Change the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 8 (*feedback video*).
8. Change the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 9 *(9-SD_Deep01*)
9. Change the **Object** parameter to DMX = 8 (*toroid chk board*)
10. Change the **Z Position** parameter to a value of 64 pixels (DMX = 34087)

Define Graphic Object 3

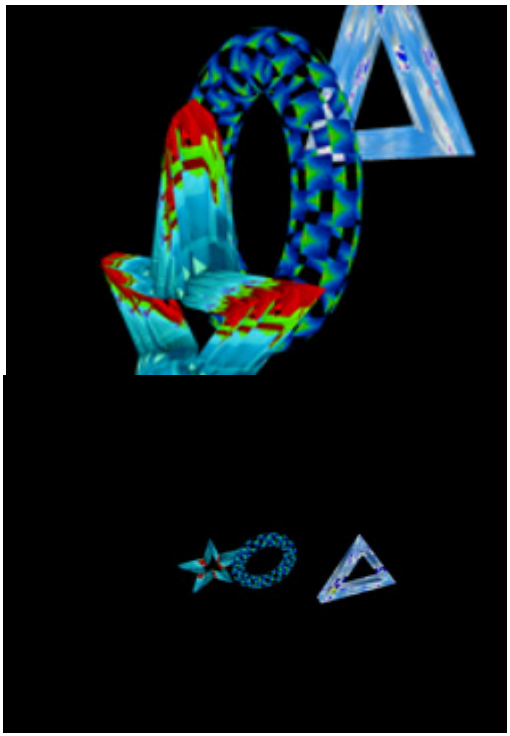
11. Select the GRAPHIC OBJECT 3 and change the **Intensity** parameter to 100% (DMX = 255).
12. Set the **Media Folder** parameter to DMX = 8 (*feedback video*)
13. Set the **Media File** parameter to DMX = 8 (*8-S_Dash*)
14. Change the **Object** parameter to DMX = 44 (*star bevel 4*)
15. Set the **Z Position** parameter to 40 pixels (DMX = 33592), the **Y Position** parameter to -13 pixels (DMX = 32493), and the **X Position** parameter to 30 pixels (DMX = 33372).

Apply a Global Solarize Effect



16. Select your GLOBAL fixture and change the **Effect Mode 1** parameter to DMX = 10 (*solarize 2*) and observe how the global effect changes all three of the graphic objects at one time
17. Record this look into your console.

Adjust Global Viewpoint Mode



18. To select the *Perspective View with Spherical Coordinates* centered on Graphic Object 2, set the **Global Viewpoint Mode** parameter to *sphr lyr 2* (DMX = 2).
19. Change the **Viewpoint Position X** parameter to 316° and see how this changes the viewpoint position of all three graphic objects at one time.
20. Change the value of the **Viewpoint Mode** parameter to ortho lyr 2 (DMX = 10) for an Orthogonal View using Cartesian Coordinates.
21. Set **Viewpoint Position X** parameter to 39° (DMX = 36337)
22. Set **Viewpoint Position Y** parameter to 101° (DMX = 41947)
23. Set **Viewpoint Position Z** parameter to 116° (DMX = 43354).
24. Record this into your console and play back the cues you have created to observe how viewpoint changes the perspective on the graphic objects.

Chapter 6:

Graphics Engine Overview

DL.3, DL.2, and Axon Media servers all use the same graphic engine software to control content selection, playback, and 3-D Object and Global manipulation.

Protocol Options

DL.3, DL.2 and Axon models all provide individual and composite graphical control for up to three 3-D Objects. You can control the "footprint" of the fixture on a DMX link by choosing to implement only the number of 3-D objects you need. Select the protocol level in the fixture's onboard menu system for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or through the CMA for both fixture and Axon media servers (see *Viewing Server Configuration* on page 236).

Appendix A: DMX Protocol on page 265 has a detailed listing of all the parameters for Axon media servers and they are discussed in more detail in the following chapters.

Protocol Selection	DMX Channel Footprint	
	Axon	DL.3 and DL.2
Standard Protocol	149	170
Dual Protocol	111	132
Single Protocol	73	94

Image Optimizing Controls

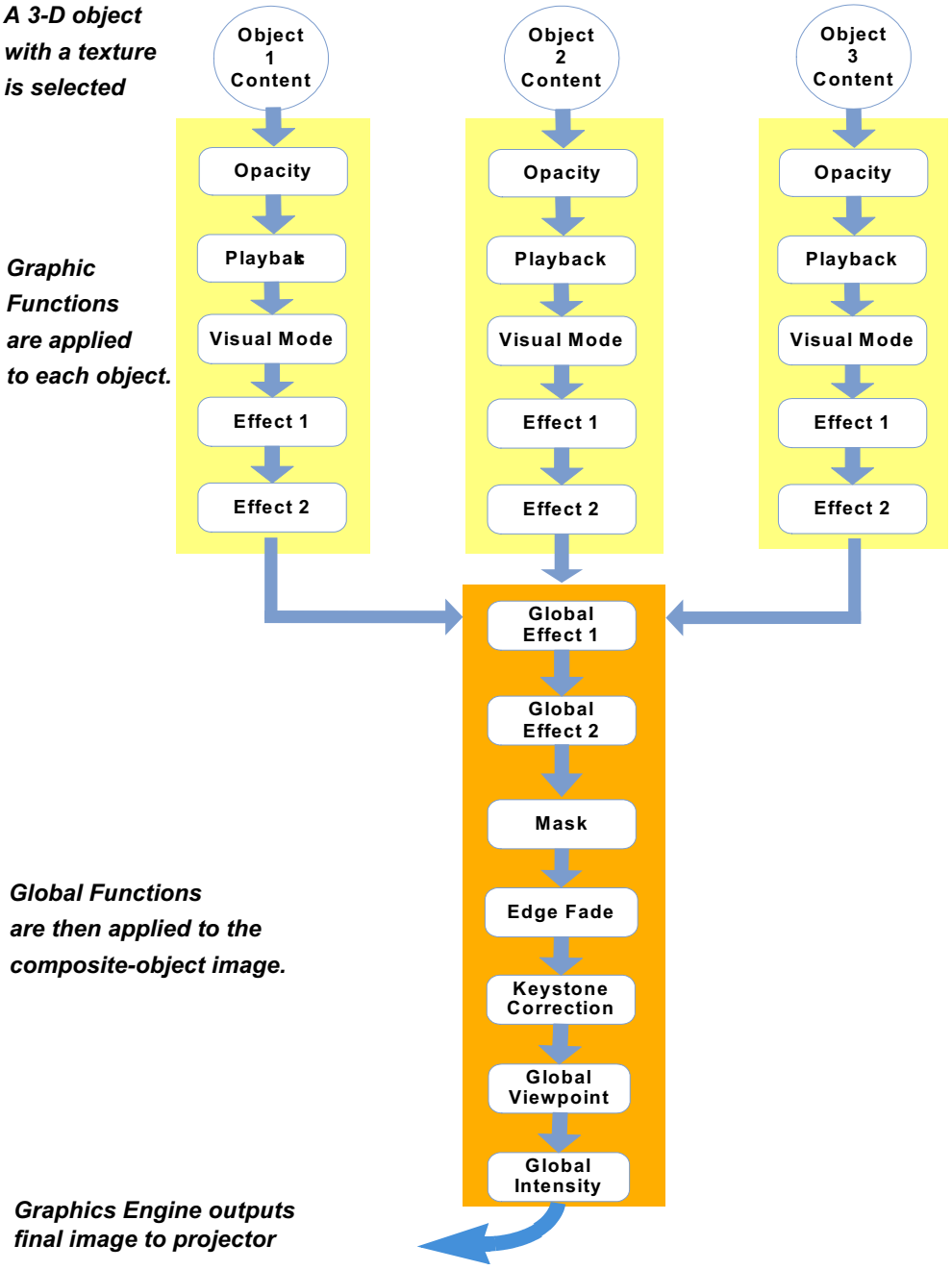
Images can now be optimized for each cue. It is no longer necessary to pre-optimize images with a separate software system on a separate computer when preparing for a show. Using Visual modes, (see *Visual Mode Options* on page 82), you can adjust both Black Level and Contrast for each cue and for each image.

Graphics Control Hierarchy

There is a hierarchy to the DMX control parameters. In general, object control parameters render individual graphic images. Global control parameters act upon the composite image created by combining multiple objects. Motion parameters control the fixture movement and projection as well as live video feed from the internal camera.

It is especially important to keep this in mind when applying graphical effects. At the lowest level, Graphic effects are applied to an individual 3-D Graphic Object. Any Global effects applied affect each object in the combined Object image. Finally, motion effects control the projection of the composite image.

Graphics Engine Function Flow



Graphics Engine Functions

Object Graphic Functions

For an individual object, you can control:

- The media file and 3-D object selection for the layer
- Media playback including
  - What portion of the movie plays
  - Playback speed
  - Playback mode (direction and style of playback)
- The object transparency (opacity)
- Visual Effects including colormixing and geometric effects
- Synchronization
- Image Rotation, Scale and Position

Global Functions

Global controls are applied to composite image created by multiple 3-D images. For the combined image, you can:

- Adjust the composite image intensity level
- Apply visual effects including colormixing and geometric effects
- Select a mask shape, size it and apply edge fades and color to the mask
- Apply and color mix an image edge fade
- Control keystone correction
- Establish the point in 3-D space from which image will be viewed

Making Graphics Effect Choices

Because you have control of many parameters, there are sometimes several ways to accomplish the same look. For Example, to make an object appear larger, you can scale it along the x, y and z axis, or you can apply a global control to zoom in on the z axis from a viewpoint that makes the object seem to increase in size.

Which solution you choose depends, to a large extent, on the transition to other effects you want to achieve.

Chapter 7:

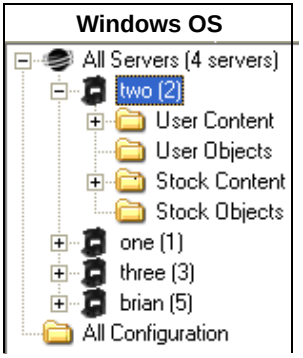
Graphic Functions: Defining Content

Each Graphic Object's content is composed of a 3-D object overlaid with a media file. This chapter outlines how to select an image's object and media file components as well as define the video segment and its playback.

Content Overview

In addition to a royalty-free stock digital art collection features more than 1,500 lighting-optimized files available as stock content, you can develop your own custom media files and 3D object files for playback on DL.3, Axon or DL.2 media servers. For a quick overview on developing your own custom User content, see *Appendix C: Custom User Content* on page 335. The Digital Lighting Product and Support pages at **highend.com/digital_lighting** offer additional assistance and the latest software and techniques for creating and encoding custom content.

Every DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media server has a file system that holds the movies, images, and 3-D objects that make up the content that the server uses. These files, folders, and their associated DMX values are collectively known as the "Content" on the media server.



The Content Management Application (CMA) organizes and identifies content by source (preloaded Stock content or custom User content) and type (Media files or 3-D Object files). For more information on using the CMA to view and manage content, (see *Chapter 16: Content Management Application (CMA)* on page 211).

Selecting Content

Three Parameters control Content selection. To define an image you have to set DMX values greater than 0 for the 3-D Object, Media Folder, and Media File parameters. The selected media file will be mapped onto the selected 3-D object.

Axon media servers

To output an image from a media server

1. Open the mechanical iris on the projector by setting its Dimmer parameter to full (100%).
2. Set the Global Intensity parameter to full (100%).
3. Set the Object opacity to full (100%)
4. Adjust the Object, Media Folder, and Media File parameters to greater than zero

When programming with Wholehog software, the Media Folder and Object parameters default to 1 so choosing any Media File DMX value from 1-35 will display a media loop from the HES Core folder (Media Folder 1) wrapped on a Flat Plane (Object 1).

***Remember:** The Dimmer, Opacity and Global Intensity Parameters all have to be greater than zero before the image you create becomes visible.*

Content Selection Parameters

The following sections outline parameters you will use to create an image from content and define its playback. You will set the parameters described in this chapter for ***each*** individual Graphic Object you define.

***Note:** The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output. They are the default values built into the Wholehog libraries for High End Systems consoles.*

Object

The **Object** parameter selects the 3-dimensional object component of an image. Object files are the 3-D object shapes used to build a total image. The graphics engine supports a combined total of 255 stock and user-created object files.

Stock Objects have a fixed DMX value and cannot be edited. DMX values 1-149 are reserved for identifying stock object files. User-created object files must be assigned a unique DMX value from 150-255.

For a reference of 3-D object files available as stock content with your media server and information on how to create your own object files, go to the link for the Stock Object Guide for the DL.3, DL.2 and Axon products on http://www.highend.com/support/digital_lighting/.

Default DMX Value: 1 = full screen flat surface

***TIP:** You can select the same object file for images that will be interacting with each other. If both objects occupy exactly the same area in 3-D space, "Z-fighting" (a shimmering effect) on some portions of the composite image can occur as the graphics engine tries to determine which object should be in the foreground.*

You can avoid this effect by making a slight adjustment to one of the object's scale or moving it forward or back (using the Z Position parameter) in respect to the other.

Media Folder

This parameter defines a folder (directory) containing a collection of media files. The media files within the assigned folder can then be selected using the Media File parameter. DMX values for folders are assigned as follows:

- DMX values = 1-39 are used or reserved for Stock Content
- DMX values = 40-240 are reserved for User Content
- DMX value = 255 is reserved for live video input

Default DMX Value = 1 (HES Core Media files)

The following table describes the Stock Content folders available on DL.3, DL.2 and Axon servers.

Note: Media folders with DMX Values of 27-35 are only available as stock content on DL.3 fixtures

Media Folder Descriptions.

DMX Value	Media Folder Name	Content Description
1	HES Core	Premier High End Systems video loop collection
2	HES_Digital_Aerials_1	Digital still images and animations, designed for aerial effects
3	HES_Oils	Digitally simulated psychedelic oil projection loops
4	HES_Atmospheric	Video loops of natural settings clouds, water, fire
5	On_The_Wall_Studios	Digital video loops, promotional
6	Sean_Bridwell	Digital video loops, promotional
7	A_Luna_Blue	Digital video loops, promotional
8	Feedback_Video	Digital video loops, promotional
9	HES_Texture	Video loop textures
10	HES_Foliage	Collection of abstract and realistic foliage and floral video loops
11	HES_Religious	Religious themed video loops
12	HES_Gothic	Set of themed video loops
13	HES_Digital_Aerials _2	Digital still images and animations, designed for aerial effects
14	HES_Theme_Stills	Nature stills (foliage and flowers)
15	Apollo Glass	Digital Gobo Patterns, promotional
16	Artbeats	Digital video loops, promotional
17	DHA_TopMac	Digital patterns, promotional
18	Beacon DigiGobos	Digital video loops, promotional
19	Amorphous Digi-gobos	Digital animations, promotional
20	InLight	Digital video loops, promotional
21	HES_Lithopatterns_1	High End Systems Lithopattern® images
22	HES_Lithopatterns_2	More images from High End Systems Lithopattern library
23	HES_Logos	High End Systems® Axon and DL.2™ logos

DMX Value	Media Folder Name	Content Description
24	HES_Hi_Res	Variety of high resolution video backgrounds
25	NASA_Images	Space images from the Hubble telescope
26	Blue_Pony	Assorted video loops
27	HES_Core_02	Mixed footage
28	V-Squared-Labs	Club themed footage
29	Virtual-Life-Media	Club themed footage and few stills
30	Daddy-Van-Productions	Digital backgrounds
31	Wet-Digital	Underwater footage
32	Idyll-Hands-Imagery	Aerial footage
33	David-Alley-Photography	Nature themed high resolution images
34	JTM-Photography	Nature stills
35	HES_Setup_and_Test	Images to use for setup and diagnostics
36-39	Reserved	Reserved for HES use
40-240	Open	Available for User Content
255	Video Input	Live video input from internal camera or external device

Media File

The Media File parameter lets you identify which Stock or User media file to apply (map) as a texture on the selected 3-D object. You can supplement the large library of Stock video loops and still images with Custom files. This parameter selects media files from within the folder defined by the Media Folder parameter.

For a reference of media files available as stock content with your media server, go to the link for the Stock Content Guide for DL.3, DL.2 and Axon products on http://www.highend.com/support/digital_lighting/. You can also view thumbnail images of media files in the CMA, (see *Viewing Files* on page 219).

Default DMX Value: 0 = No file selected

> ***Tip:*** ***You can preview a visual display of the media files loaded on a media server in the Content Management Application's thumbnails view, (see* Viewing Content *on page 218) or in the File Tab of a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture menu display.***

Defining a Media File Segment

You can define any portion of a video media file to play using the **In Frame** and **Out Frame** parameters. By default, the In Frame is the beginning of the media file and the Out Frame is the end of the file. Media files can have different lengths.

> ***Note:*** ***Media that is not properly encoded may still play, but may have issues when using In-Frame and Out-Frame parameters.***

In Frame and Out Frame Parameters

You can select any segment of a media file for playback by assigning an In Frame value as a start point and an Out Frame as an end point.

> ***Note:*** *DMX parameter values for these parameters do not correspond to a particular "frame". They are defined as a percentage of the movie length. This makes it possible to create segments with an Out Frame preceding the In Frame and simplifies playback synchronization between media files.*

The **In Frame** parameter corresponds to a 16-bit DMX value equal to a starting point for the playback segment of the selected file. The **Out Frame** parameter corresponds to a 16-bit DMX value equal to an end point for the playback segment of the selected media file.

Assigning the In Frame and Out Frame parameters to default DMX values will playback the entire movie file. Choosing other settings are useful when you want to:

- begin or end a media file at any point other than the default
- start or stop on a specific image
- you need to shorten the media file to a specific length

In Frame Default DMX Value: 0 = The beginning of a media file is the playback start point.

Out Frame Default DMX Value: 65535 = The end of a media file is the playback endpoint.

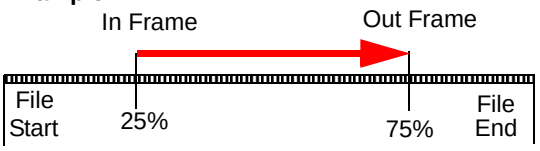
As you move from 0 to 100% of the **In Frame** value range, you can select the beginning of a media file segment as a percentage of the file length. Moving from 0 to 100% of the **Out Frame** value range selects the end of a media file segment as a percentage of the file length.

Segment Selection Examples

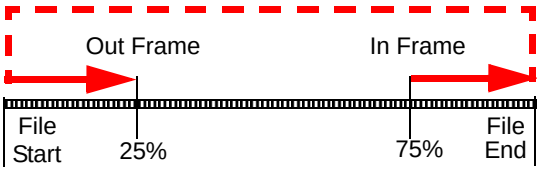
You can create a segment anywhere between the beginning and the end of a media file. The In Frame does not have to precede the Out Frame.

To skip a segment in the center of a media file, set the In Frame to a point following the Out Frame. The file will play from the In Frame to the end and then start at the beginning of the file and play to the Out Frame. When you create a segment in this way, you may notice a jump as playback skips from the end of the file to the beginning.

Example 1



Example 2



Defining Playback

After selecting and defining a media file segment to display on a 3-D object, you can choose from several Playback Modes and assign a Playback Speed.

Playback Mode

A **Playback Mode** parameter for each 3-D image allows several playback options.

Default DMX Value: 0 = Plays forward in a continuous loop

DMX Value	Playback Mode	Description
0	Play forward looping	Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, looping continuously
1	Play forward once	Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, and holds on the last frame
2	Pause	Stops playback at the frame currently playing
3	Play forward once if opacity > 0	Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, and holds on the last frame, Plays only when the content opacity value is greater than zero.
4	Play forward if opacity > 0	Plays media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, looping continuously. Plays only when the content opacity value is greater than zero.
5	Pause and rewind	Stops playback at the frame currently playing, then jumps to the In Frame setting.
6	Scrub In Frame	Displays frame that has been defined by the In Frame parameter
7	Scrub Out Frame	Displays frame that has been defined by the Out Frame parameter
8	Scrub In Frame with statistics	Displays frame that has been defined by the In Frame parameter with media file data overlaid on the output.
9	Scrub Out Frame with statistics	Displays frame that has been defined by the Out Frame parameter with media file data overlaid on the output.

Scrubbing displays the selected frame of the composite output of the media server. While scrubbing the In Frame, the frame selected by the In Frame coarse and fine channels will be displayed. Likewise, scrubbing the Out Frame will display the frame selected by the Out Frame coarse and fine channels. When the “with statistics” option is selected, the composite output includes text data related to the selected frame. Remember that the In Frame and Out Frame parameters are defined as a DMX value mapped to the percentage of the media file length, not a specific frame.

Note: ***If the Global Control Mode parameter = 255, a DMX value of 1-3 for the Global Control parameter provides an alternate font color to enhance statistics readability.***

Playback Speed

The **Playback Speed** parameter controls the speed of the selected media file's Playback Mode. The Playback Speed for a media file is used whenever the Playback Mode Parameter's DMX value is assigned to any Play Forward option.

Default DMX Value: 128 = Playback at normal speed.

A DMX value of 0 or 128 (50%) plays back media files at the original recorded speed. DMX values from 1 to 127 plays the media file back at an increasing speed, from slowest to the original recorded speed. Values from 129-255 set playback speed from faster than normal to fastest speed.

Note: DMX Values 1-127 utilize frame blending to provide a smooth playback motion at slow speeds.

Chapter 8:

Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

You can independently control each Graphic Object's rotation direction and speed; along with its position and scale in X, Y, and Z axis directions.

The parameters described in this chapter are set for each Graphic Object you define. Parameters for composite image rotation, position and global scale are described in *Chapter 11: Global Functions*.

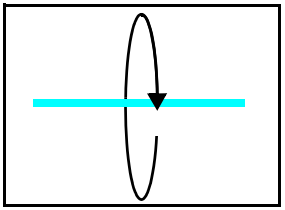
Note: The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output.

Rotating a 3-D Object

The **Rotation** parameters for each object control 3-D object rotation with 16-bit precision. You can rotate a 3-D object up to 720° in either a clockwise or counterclockwise direction around the X, Y and/or Z axis.

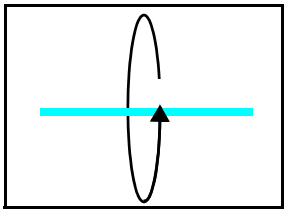
Note: Remember that rotation changes could affect an object's relationship to other objects.

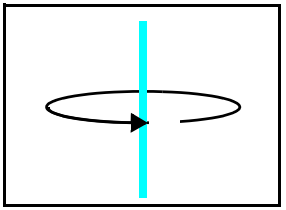
When you rotate an object, you are rotating it around the selected axis. **X Rotation** produces the effect of a top-to-bottom flip. **Y Rotation** produces a left-to-right flip. **Z Rotation** causes a circular motion.



X Rotation

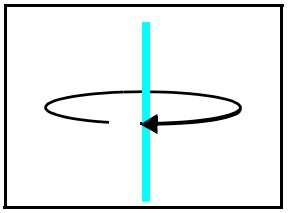
Rotates image about the X axis

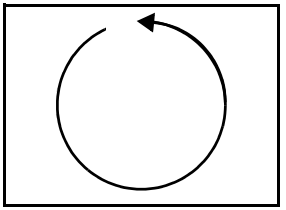




Y Rotation

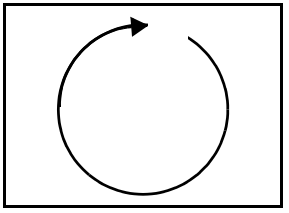
Rotates image about the Y axis





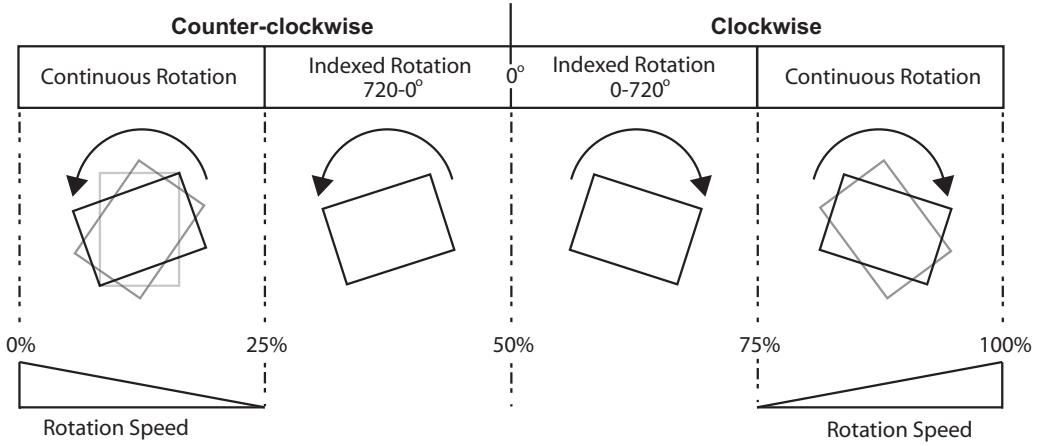
Z Rotation

Rotates image about the Z axis



The Rotation parameters' suggested default values are the midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range, which is equal to no rotation. Increasing the DMX value from the midpoint indexes the object in a clockwise direction. Reducing the DMX value below the midpoint indexes the object in a counterclockwise direction.

When the DMX value for a rotation parameter is greater than the 720° limit in either direction, the object begins rotating continuously. Additional adjustment to the DMX values increases the speed of continuous rotation.



Rotation Parameters

X Rotation

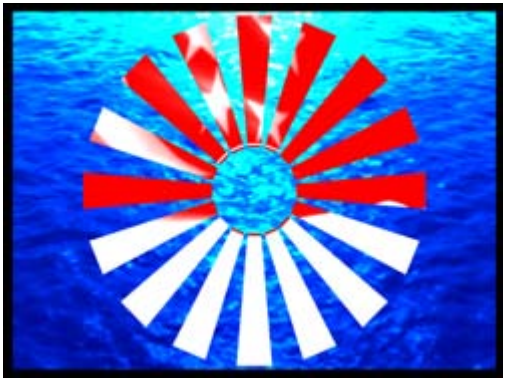
The **X Rotation** parameter rotates the selected Graphic Object around the X axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a vertical flip at variable speeds.

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 123).

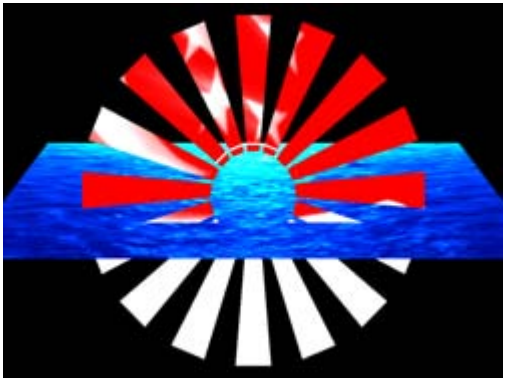
Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = No X Rotation

% of Value Range	Function
1–24	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around X-axis (fast to slow)
25	Continuous rotation stop
26–49	Rotates the image counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to –720 degrees
50	0° rotation around X-axis
51–74	Rotates the image clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute
75	Continuous rotation stop
76–100	Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around X-axis (slow to fast)

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object through another.



Original Object 1 and Object 2



X-axis Rotation Applied to Object 2

Y Rotation

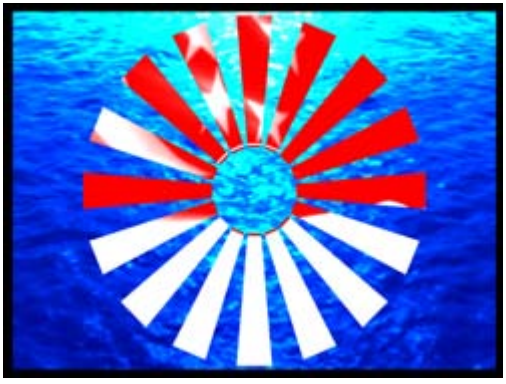
The **Y Rotation** parameter rotates or indexes the selected Graphic Object around the Y axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a horizontal flip at variable speeds.

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 123).

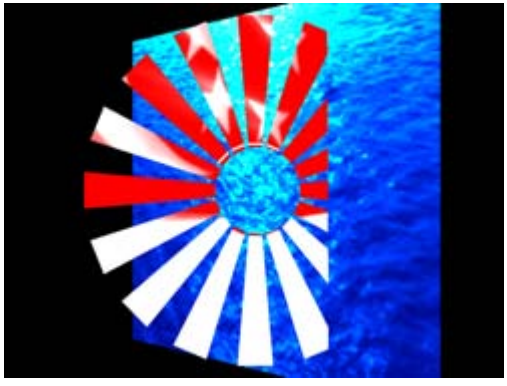
Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%)= No Y Rotation

% of Value Range	Function
1–24	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow)
25	Continuous rotation stop
26–49	Rotates the image counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to –720 degrees
50	0° rotation around Y-axis
51–74	Rotates the image clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute
75	Continuous rotation stop
76–100	Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast)

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object through another



Original Object 1 and Object 2



Y-axis rotation applied to Object 2

Z Rotation

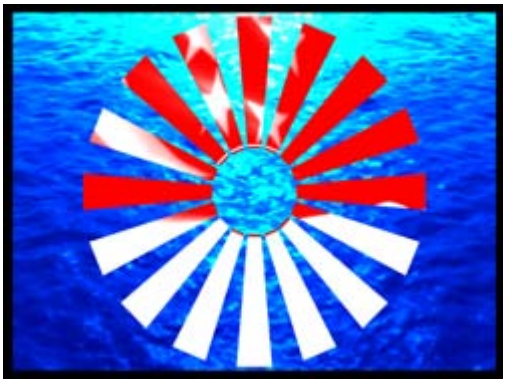
The **Z Rotation** parameter rotates or indexes the selected Graphic Object around the Z axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a circular spin at variable speeds.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%)= No Z Rotation

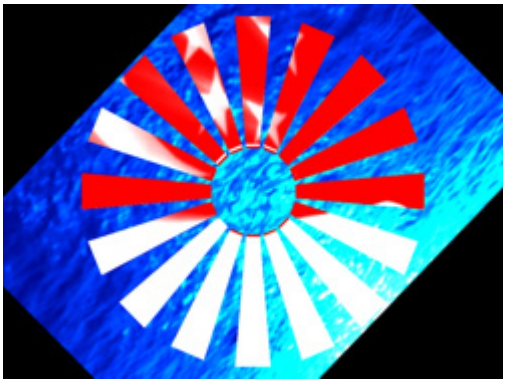
% of Value Range	Function
1–24	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around Z-axis (fast to slow)
25	Continuous rotation stop
26–49	Rotates the image counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to –720 degrees
50	0° rotation around Z-axis
51–74	Rotates the image clockwise around Z-axis in steps to +720 degrees
75	Continuous rotation stop
76–100	Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around Z-axis (slow to fast)

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 123).

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object around another



Original Object 1 and Object 2



Z-axis Rotation Applied to Object 2

Scaling the Object

You can scale an Graphic Object along the X, Y and/or Z axis to adjust the object size.

The Scale parameter adjusts the size of the object's image up to approximately 10x its original size. At a DMX value of zero, the image shrinks to a dot. At the midpoint of the DMX value range, the image is normal size. When the DMX value is increased from the midpoint, the image is enlarged. In addition, when the DMX value is reduced below the midpoint, an inverted image is enlarged.

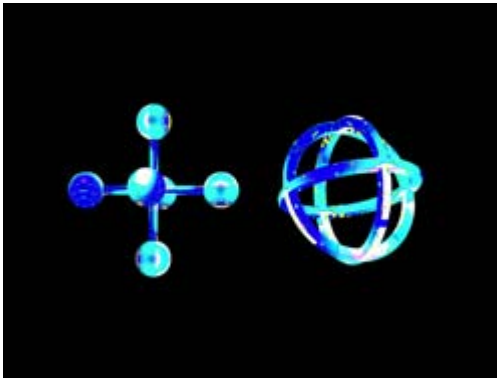
Tip: Use the **X**,**Y** and **Z Scale** parameters together to enlarge or shrink a 3-D object proportionally.

X Scale

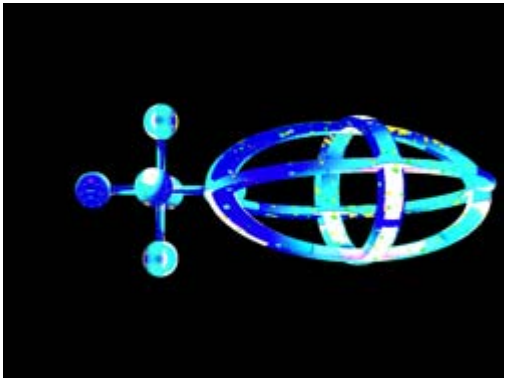
The **X Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the X axis, either expanding it or making it smaller. Use it when you want to size the object's horizontal component.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the object horizontally to the smallest at 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object horizontally to the largest at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale



Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Scale DMX values = 128 (50%)



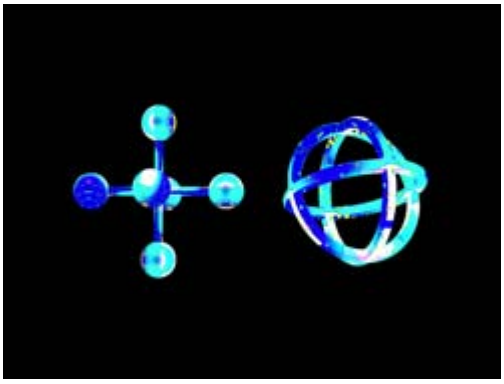
Object 2 X-Scale DMX value = 165
Scaled 3 times in X direction

Y Scale

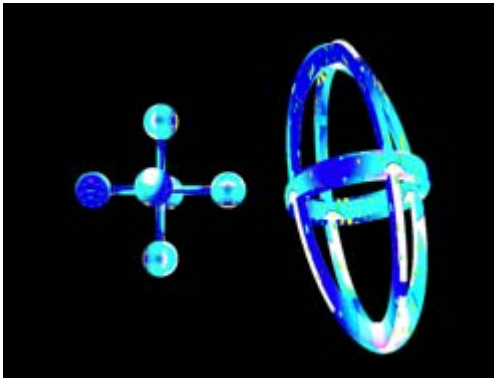
The **Y Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the Y axis, either expanding it or making it smaller. Use it when you want to size the object's vertical component.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the object vertically to the smallest at 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object vertically to the largest at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale



Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Scale parameters DMX values = 128 (50%)



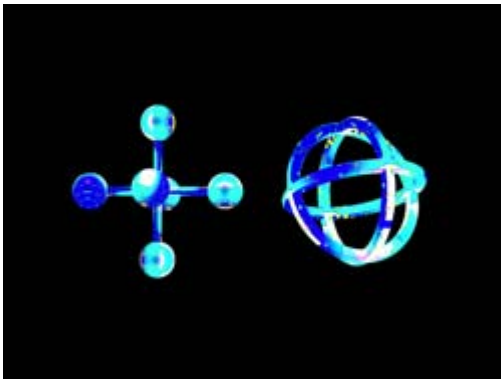
Object 2 Y-Scale parameter DMX value = 165
Scaled 3 times in Y direction

Z Scale

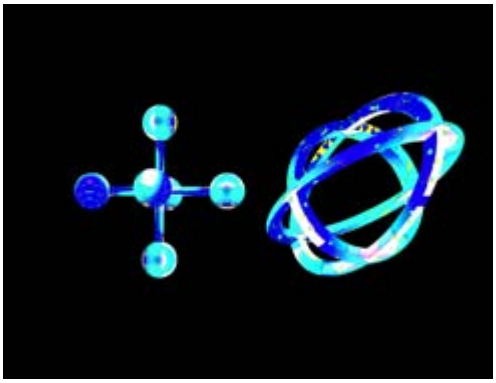
The **Z Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the Z axis, either expanding or shrinking it. Use it when you want to size the object's thickness.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the the object thickness until it reaches a point at a value of 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object to a maximum thickness at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale



Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Scale parameters DMX values = 128 (50%)



Object 2 Z-Scale parameter DMX value = 223
Scaled 7.5 times in Z direction

Changing Object Position

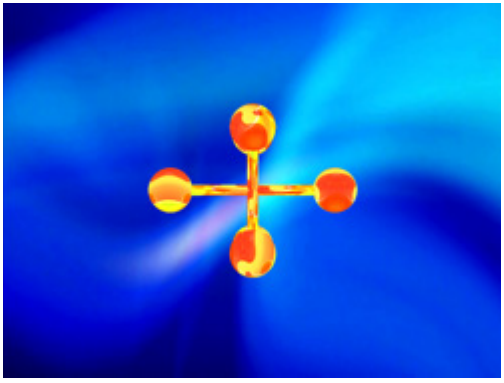
You can reposition each 3-D object's position in 3-D space by moving it along the X, Y and Z axes. The following parameters act on an individual object. Use these parameters to position 3-D images in relation to each other.

X Position

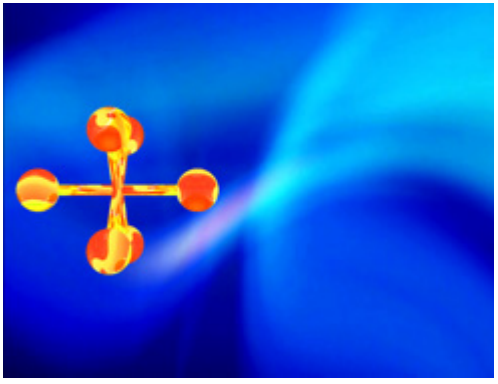
The **X Position** parameter moves your object along the X axis with 16-bit precision.

The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range centers the image on the X-axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object left, and values above the DMX midpoint move the object right.

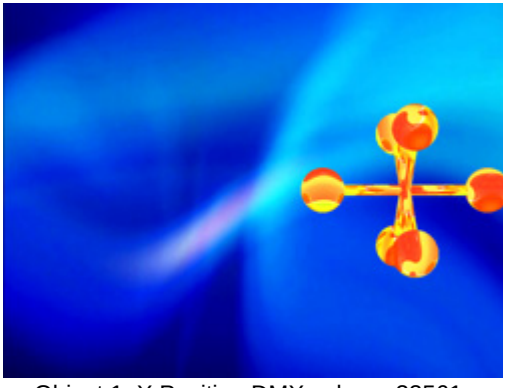
Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame



Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Position DMX values = 32768 (50%)



Object 1: X Position DMX value = 32022



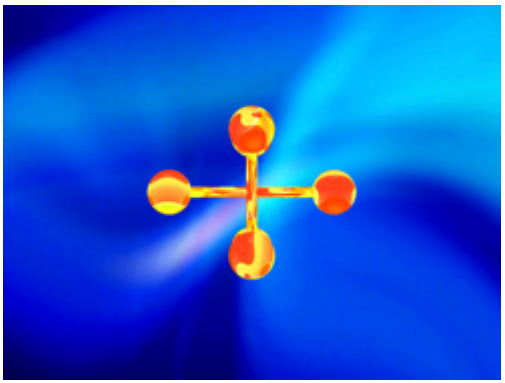
Object 1: X Position DMX value = 33561

Y Position

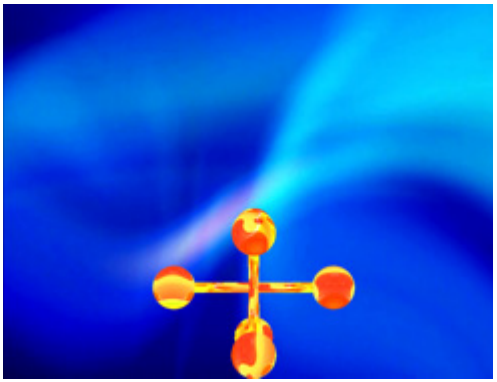
The **Y Position** parameter moves your object along the Y axis with 16-bit precision.

The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range, centers the image on the Y-axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object down, and values above the DMX midpoint move the object up.

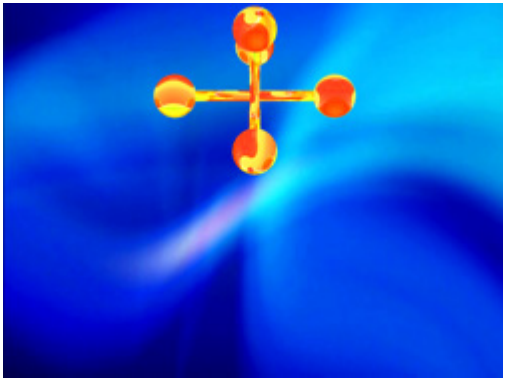
Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame



Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Position DMX values = 32768 (50%)



Object 1: Y Position DMX value = 32255



Object 1: Y Position DMX value = 33269

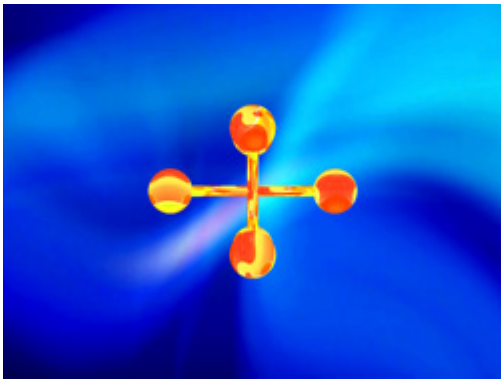
Z Position

The **Z Position** parameter moves your object along the Z axis with 16-bit precision.

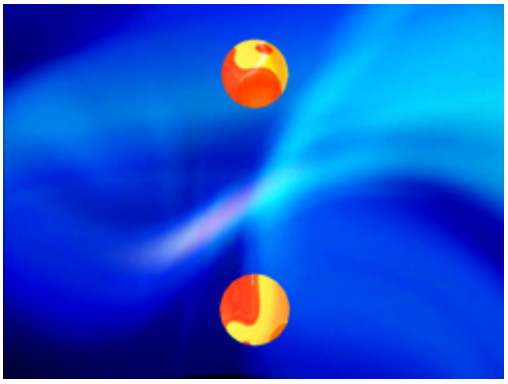
The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range centers the object on the Z axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object away from the viewer and appears to become smaller, and object above the DMX midpoint move the object toward the viewer and appears to become larger.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame

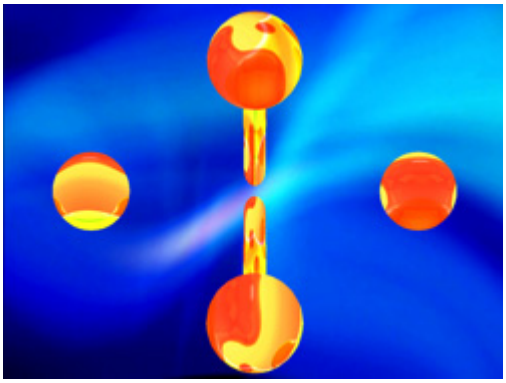
Tip: This parameter can create a zoom effect. Remember that by moving an object, you can obscure other objects or move it behind your viewpoint where it is no longer visible.



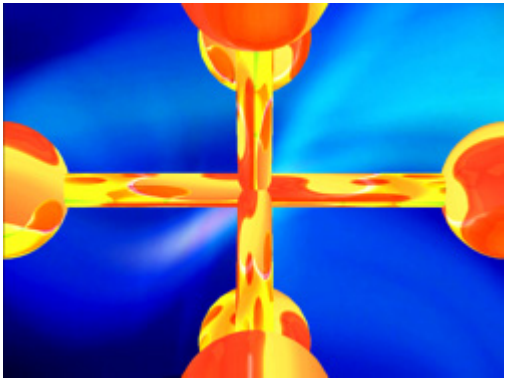
Original Object 1 and Object 2
All Position DMX values = 32768 (50%)



Object 1: Z Position DMX value = 31884



Object 1: Z Position DMX value = 32822



Object 1: Z Position DMX value = 33144

Chapter 9:

Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects

You can adjust opacity and apply a variety of color mixing and geometric effects to each individual Graphic Object.

The parameters described in this chapter are set for each Graphic Object you define. Parameters for composite image intensity and effects are described in *Chapter 11: Global Functions* on page 109.

Note: The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output.

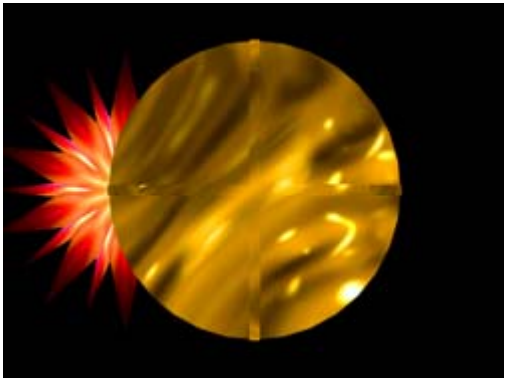
Opacity

Adjusting an object's opacity allows one object to "show through" another. You can adjust the opacity of an individual 3-D object from completely transparent to full opacity using this parameter. Increase opacity from not visible at a value of zero to full opacity at a value of 255.

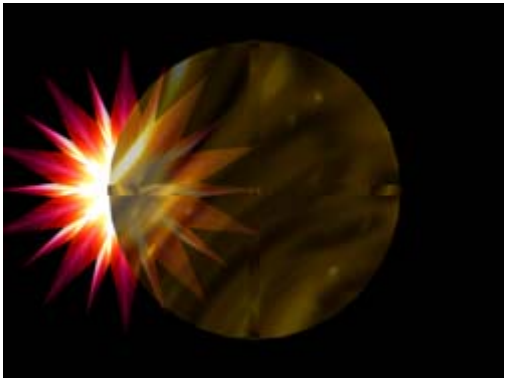
Default DMX Value: 0 = completely transparent

The Global Intensity parameter provides a similar adjustment to the combined image. This global control parameter controls intensity levels on the overall image (see *Global Intensity* on page 109). When you have multiple objects in relation to each other, the Global Intensity parameter is the best way to apply a fade to the composite image.

Tip: The **Dimmer**, **Object Opacity** and **Global Intensity** parameters all have to be greater than 0 to make a defined image visible.



Graphic Object 1 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)
Graphic Object 2 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)



Graphic Object 1 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)
Graphic Object 2 Intensity DMX = 179 (70%)

Visual Mode

Visual Mode options are defined using three parameters. The **Visual Mode** parameter has options for enhancing and adjusting the black level and contrast of a 3-D object. Once you choose a visual mode, two **Modifier** parameters adjust the selected mode.

Note: In most cases, you won't see a change in the content until you adjust the Modifier parameters for that mode.

Default DMX Value: 0 = Safe (no processing applied)

Default DMX values for Modifier 1 and Modifier 2 channels depend on the selected option.

The following table illustrates the interaction between the Visual Mode Parameter and the two associated Modifier parameters for each option.

Visual Mode Option			Adjustments	
DMX Value	**Name**	**Description**	**Modifier 1**	**Modifier 2**
0	Safe	No visual mode processing applied to rendered output.	Not Used	Not Used
1	Content Optimization	Enhances image black level and contrast	Adjusts Back Level	Adjusts Contrast
2	Push to Sepia	Fades from original image color to sepia	Adjusts Fade	Adjusts Saturation
3	Push to Red	Fades from original image color to red tones	Adjusts Fade	Adjusts Saturation
4	Graymaker	Gradually transitions image from color to grayscale	Replaces color with gray	Adjusts brightness
5	Graymaker2	Converts image to grayscale	Adjusts black level	Adjusts contrast
6	Posterizer	Converts colors to their highest values without bleeding or blending	Reduces color detail	Adjusts Contrast
7	Color to B/W	Fades colors to black/white with no grays	Fades color through B/W to White at 100%	Not Used
8	Fire Gradient	Maps original color intensity levels to a red-to-yellow gradient.	Fades image to red-yellow gradient	Not Used
9	Negative Art	Reverses image color	Scales color	Subtract red to Subtract Green
10	Exposure Control	Alternate content optimization option	Expand/Contrast Color	Adjusts color shift
11	Invert B/W	Inverts Black and White components. Color remains unaffected	Sets Black Comparison Level	Sets White Comparison Level
12	Texture Mixing	Crossfades between the current image and another graphic object texture.	Selects the Source Graphic Object Texture	Controls Crossfade
13	Image Scale and Rotate	Scales and rotates the media file texture applied to a 3-D object	Scales Image	Sets Rotation Angle

Visual Mode Option			Adjustments	
DMX Value	**Name**	**Description**	**Modifier 1**	**Modifier 2**
14	Film Roll	Scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically	Sets Horizontal Roll Speed	Sets Vertical Roll Speed
15	Pixelate	Divides the image into rectangles using the center pixel color of each “box” as its color	Adjusts amount of pixelation	Not Used
16	Faux LED	Divides the image into a grid of circles to mimic an LED wall	Varies grid from 100x100 to 10x10	Varies the spacing and B/W
17	Faux Tile	Divides the image into square tiles	Varies grid from 100x100 to 10x10	Varies the spacing and B/W
18	Fuzzifier	Creates a multi-image blurring effect	Horizontal fuzz distance	Vertical fuzz distance
19	Drop Shadow	Creates a scalable drop shadow behind the graphic object	Horizontal shadow size	Vertical shadow size
20	Zoom Blur	Zooms into a position on the image with a mult-image blurring effect	Sets horizontal position center	Sets vertical position center
21	Chroma Shift	Shifts the red, blue, and green component colors	Horizontal shift	Vertical shift
22	ShakeNBake	Introduces a random vibration effect	Horizontal shake	Vertical shake
255	Pan and Scan	Zooms in and pans across a still image	Horizontal position	Vertical position

Visual Mode Options

Color to B/W

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 7

Begins with a white screen and fades to the original image in black and white. All color is converted.

Modifier 1: Transitions the image from full white at a DMX value of 0 to black and white at a value of 128 (50%). Increasing values above 50% reveals more of the image in black and white to complete at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Not Used

Content Optimization

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 1

Stock content provided by High End Systems on your DL.3 fixture has been optimized for lighting applications. This option lets you make the same adjustments for User content or camera input. Content Optimization adjusts the image Black level and Contrast to optimize the projected image for your performance environment. You can use it to easily modify the black level and contrast for a specific application. The Exposure Control option provides an alternative algorithm for accomplishing this optimization.

Modifier 1: Adjusts black level from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full black.

Modifier 2: Adjusts contrast from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) for maximum contrast.

Tip: All the factory content provided has been optimized already. This parameter is especially useful for optimizing User content or camera capture.

Chroma Shift

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 21

Shifts the red, blue, and green component colors in an image. You can offset color components vertically and or horizontally.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint shift the color components right to a maximum at a value of 0. Values above the midpoint shift the color components left to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint shift the color components down to a maximum at a value of 0. Values above the midpoint shift the color components up to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%).

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 21

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value=105
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=148

Drop Shadow

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 19

You can create a drop shadow behind the media file texture on a 3D object, and vary its size horizontally and vertically. This option creates a black plane behind the selected media file texture on a flat rectangular object that can be positioned to form a drop shadow effect. You won't see the shadow until you select a Modifier 1 or 2 DMX value above or below 128 (50%)

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the "shadow" right as you approach 0 = maximum horizontal shadow width. Values above the midpoint move the "shadow" left as you approach 0 = maximum horizontal shadow width at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the "shadow" down as you approach 0 = maximum vertical shadow width. Values above the midpoint move the "shadow" up as you approach 0 = maximum vertical shadow width at a value of 255 (100%).

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 19

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 19
Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value= 0
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=255

Exposure Control

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 10

Exposure Control adjusts the image Black level and Contrast to optimize the projected image for your performance environment. You can use it to easily modify the black level and contrast for a specific application.

Exposure Control provides finer Contrast and Black level control than the Content Optimization option which pushes colors to saturation more quickly.

Modifier 1: Adjusts black level from 0 = full black through 255 (100%) = brightest. At a DMX value of 128 (50%) there is no adjustment.

Modifier 2: from 0 = least contrast through 255 (100%) = maximum contrast. At a DMX value of 128 (50%) there is no adjustment.

Tip: All the factory content provided has been optimized already. This parameter is especially useful for optimizing user content or camera capture.

Faux LED

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 16

This option divides the image into a grid of circles to mimic an LED wall. The color of the center pixel in each cell defines the solid color for that circle. You can control the number and spacing of LEDs, choose between a black and white grid and adjust color peaking.

Modifier 1: Controls the number of LEDs. The default DMX value of 0 = a 10 x 10 grid of tiles. Increasing the DMX value increases grid divisions to a maximum of 100 x 100 tiles at a value of 255 (100%).

Note: A small number of larger tiles will also result in reduced color variation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the LED spacing. DMX values below the midpoint of the range increase the spacing between tiles on a black background from O to a maximum space between tiles at a DMX value of 127. Values above the midpoint increase the spacing between tiles on a white background to a maximum space between tiles at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 16

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value =204,
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value= 16

Faux Tile

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 17

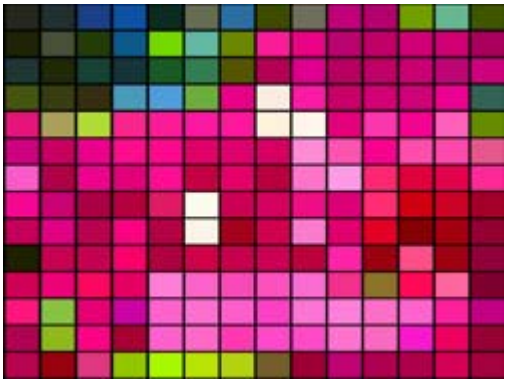
This option divides the image into a grid of tiles with simulated lighting at the edges. The color of the center pixel in each cell defines the solid color for that tile. You can control the number and spacing of tile, choose between a black and white grid and adjust color peaking.

Modifier 1: Controls the number of tile. The default DMX value of 0 = a 10 x 10 grid of tiles. Increasing the DMX value increases grid divisions to a maximum of 100 x 100 tiles at a value of 255 (100%).

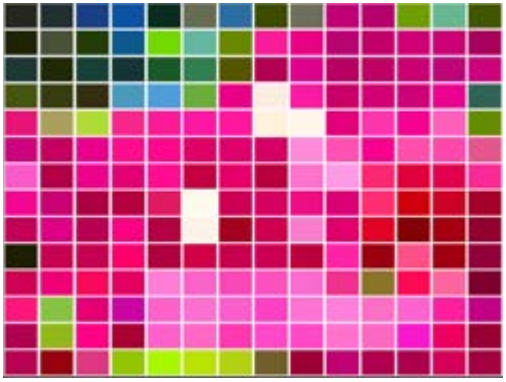
Note: ***A small number of larger tiles will also result in reduced color variation.***

Modifier 2: Adjusts the grid thickness around each tile. DMX values below the midpoint of the range increase the spacing between tiles on a black background from O to a maximum space between tiles at a DMX value of 127. Values above the midpoint increase the spacing between tiles on a white background to a maximum space between tiles at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 17



Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value =255
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value= 0



Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value =255
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value= 138

Film Roll

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 14

This option scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically independent from the 3-D object it overlays, and allows you to control the scrolling speed.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint scroll left, increasing in speed as you approach 0. Values above the midpoint scroll right, increasing in speed to 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint scroll down, increasing in speed as you approach 0. Values above the midpoint scroll up, increasing in speed to 255 (100%).

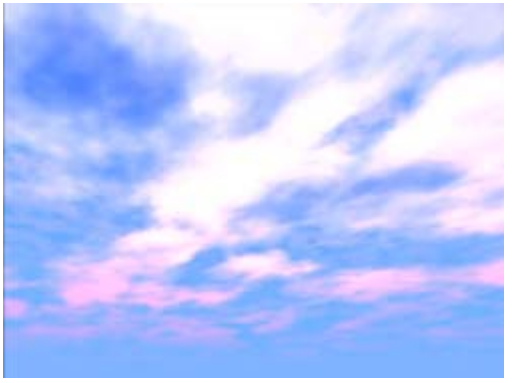
Fire Gradient

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 8

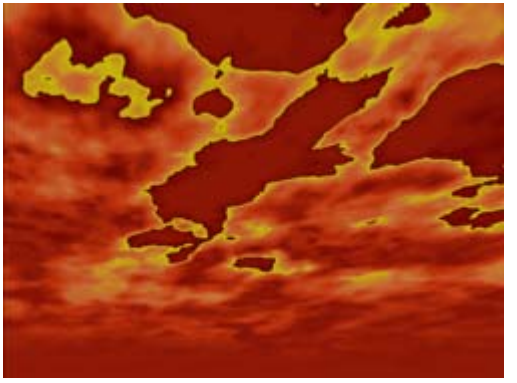
This option maps image colors to a Red-to-Yellow gradient creating a fiery effect.

Modifier 1: Maps the image color values from no adjustment at a value of 0 to all red to yellow tones at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Not Used



Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 8



Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value=255 (100%)

Fuzzifier

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 18

This option blurs the media file texture horizontally or vertically independent from the 3-D object it overlays, and allows you to control the scrolling speed and image scaling.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 0 = no adjustment. Increasing DMX values blur the image horizontally to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 0 = no adjustment. Increasing DMX values blur the image vertically to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 18

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value=255 (100%)
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=255 (100%)

Gray maker I

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4

This effect gradually transitions the color image to a grayscale image. Use the Gray Maker effect when you want to add an undertone of grey to the colors in an image.

Note: If content is already grayscale, there is no effect applied but Modifier 2 can still affect image contrast.

Modifier 1: At a DMX value of 0, the image will be full color. As you increase the DMX value, more gray is introduced until, at a DMX value of 255, all color has been replaced with shades of gray.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the brightness of the image at the grayscale transition level selected with the Modifier 1 parameter.

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=128(50%)

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=190(75%)
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

Gray maker 2

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 5

This option converts a color image to grayscale and then lets you adjust black level and contrast.

Note: ***If content is already grayscale, there is no effect applied but Modifier 2 can still affect image contrast.***

Modifier 1: Adjusts the black level of the grayscale image from a DMX value of 0 = Full brightness to 255 = completely black

Modifier 2: Adjusts contrast of the grayscale image from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum contrast

Original Content

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 4
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=90(33.3%)
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=175(77%)

Invert Black and White, Keep Color

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 11

This option allows you to invert the black and white components of an image while leaving other colors unaffected. You can vary the threshold for the “black” in a pixel required for inversion.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the comparison level of black for inversion from a DMX value of 0= inverting only absolute black to 255 (100%) = converting more of the image from black to white.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the comparison level of white for inversion from a DMX value of 0= inverting only absolute white to 255 (100%) = converting more of the image from white to black.

Negative Art

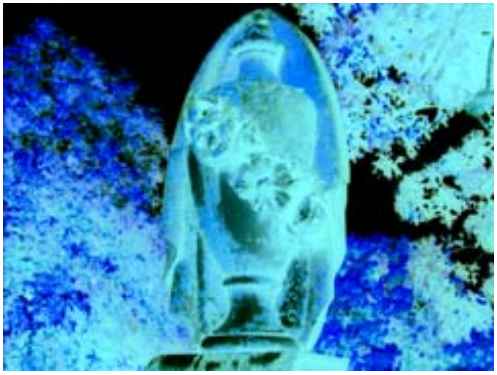
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 9

This option provides a negative of the image and then lets you adjust the amount of color and the red and green color components.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the color level from full at a DMX value of 0 to the lowest level at a DMX value of 255.

Modifier 2: You must set a DMX value of 128 to see no black level adjustment. Red is subtracted from the image at DMX values of 128 to 0. Green is subtracted from the image at DMX values of 129 – 255.

Original Content



Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 9
Modifier 1 DMX value=0
Modifier 2 DMX value = 0

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 9
Modifier 1 DMX value=0
Modifier 2 DMX value = 128 (50%)

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 9
Modifier 1 DMX value=255 (100%)
Modifier 2 DMX value = 128 (50%)

Pan and Scan

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 255

This option Zooms into a still image and then, by changing position, you can pan across the image horizontally and vertically. It only functions on image sizes greater than 1024 x 1024 in at least one direction.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the horizontal pan position from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of the image. The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the vertical pan position from 0 = bottom edge to 255 (100%) = top edge of the image. The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment.

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 255

Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=128
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value = 128

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value = 0
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value = 0

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value = 255
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value = 255

Pixelate

Visual Mode parameter DMX value = 15

This options divides the image into rectangles using the center pixel color of each as its color. You can control the number of divisions.

Modifier 1: Controls the number of divisions from a single cell at a DMX value = 0 to the maximum number of cells at a DMX value = 255 (100%). Since each division is a single color, fewer, larger boxes result in reduced color variation.

Modifier 2: Not Used

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 15

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value = 128

Posterizer

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 6

This effect uses the associated **Modifier 1** parameter to posterize by replacing each color in an image with the highest values of that color but expanding it only to the border of that color. There is no bleeding or blending of colors.

Note: In this visual mode, you won't see a change in the image until you adjust the Modifier 1 parameter

Modifier 1: Adjusts color polarization level. The higher the value, the more color detail will be removed.

Modifier 2: Adjust the image contrast from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum contrast.

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 6

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 6
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=255(100%)

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 6
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=190(75%)
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

Push to Red

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 3

This option reduces colors in the selected image to all Red values

Modifier 1: Fades from original color at a DMX value = 0 to a range of red tones at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Adjusts color saturation from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to full saturation at a value of 255 (100%)

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 3

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 3
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 3
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=190(75%)
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

Push to Sepia

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 2

This option converts all color in the image to sepia tones.

Modifier 1: Fades from original color at a DMX value = 0 to a range of sepia shades at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Adjusts color saturation from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to full saturation at a value of 255 (100%)

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 2

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 2
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 2
Visual Mode Modifier1 DMX value=190(75%)
Visual Mode Modifier2 DMX value=255(100%)

ShakeNBake

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 22

This option randomly vibrates the image. You can control the horizontal and vertical frequency.

Modifier 1: Adjusts random horizontal “shake” frequency from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 2: Adjusts random vertical “shake” frequency from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Texture Mixing

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 12

Texture Mixing lets you crossfade from textures (media file content) of one Graphic Object to the texture of another Graphic Object. Any effects applied to the Source file do not display.

Modifier 1: Selects the Source file for the texture you want to pull. A DMX value = 1 selects Graphic Object 1’s media file content. A DMX value = 2 selects Graphic Object 2’s media file content. A DMX value =3 selects Graphic Object 3’s media file content.

Modifier 2: Adjusts Graphic Object opacity of the source texture from a DMX value of 0 = fully transparent to 255 (100%) = fully opaque.

Original Content Object 1
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 20

Original Content Object 2
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 20

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value=1
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=128

Zoom Blur

Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 20

Zooms into a position on the image with a mult-image blurring effect. You can control the position of the zoom center on the image.

Modifier 1: Selects the horizontal center of the zoom point.

Modifier 2: Selects the vertical center of the zoom point.

Original Content
Visual Mode Parameter DMX value = 20

Visual Mode Modifier 1 DMX value=158
Visual Mode Modifier 2 DMX value=168

Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode

Two **Effect Mode** parameters are available for each individual 3-D object, each with three **Modifier** parameters. Both Effect parameters have an identical list of color and visual effect options. This lets you apply a dual-effect combination to the selected 3-D object.

Note: Not all modes combine effectively. For example, you cannot glow a wobbulating object very well.

The table below describes the interaction between an Effect Mode parameter and its three associated Modifier parameters. You can find a detailed description and example of each option in *Chapter 13: Effect Mode Options Descriptions* on page 135.

Note: Modifier channels for Effect Mode 1 are labeled as CMY in the Wholehog 3 system so you can also make use of the color picker, HSI, and other Wholehog 3 functions. Use the CMY parameter controls to adjust the three Effect Mode 1 Modifier parameters for both the Global and Graphic fixture types. The default for Effect Mode 1 is set to CMY1 as well. Effect Mode 2 Modifier channels are labeled Mod 1, Mod 2, and Mod 3.

DMX value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
0	**Safe** (no effects selection)	NA	NA	NA
1	**CMY** (RGB inverse)	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
2	**CMY Add, All Pixels**	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
3	**CMY Add, All Non-black Pixels**	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
4	**RGB Add, All Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
5	**RGB Add 2, All Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
6	**RGB Add, All Non-black Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
7	**RGB Swap to GBR**	Red to Green	Green to Blue	Blue to Red
8	**RGB Swap to BRG**	Red to Blue	Green to Red	Blue to Green
9	**Solarize 1** inverts a color if color value < DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
10	**Solarize 2** inverts a color if color value > DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
11	**Solarize 3** sets color to 0 if color value is < DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
12	**Solarize 4** sets color to 0 if color value is > DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
13	**DotP and Resample**	Red	Green	Blue
14	**Color Cycle** cycles colors with DMX value controlling cycle speed.	Red	Green	Blue
15	**All or Nothing** sets color values > mod value = 255 and all other color values = 0	Red	Green	Blue
16	**Solid color RGB**	Red	Green	Blue

DMX value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
17	**RGB Invert**	From Red to Cyan	From Green to Magenta	From Blue to Yellow
18	**RGB, Invert and Swap to GBR**	Red to Green	Green to Blue	Blue to Red
19	**RGB, Invert and Swap to BRG**	Red to Blue	Green to Red	Blue to Green
20	**Edge Detect Color**	Horizontal search size	Vertical search size	Comparison threshold
21	**Edge Detect B/W**	Horizontal search size	Vertical search size	Comparison threshold
22	**Texture Ripple, Horizontal**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
23	**Texture Ripple, Vertical**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
24	**Texture Ripple, Circular**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase and Direction
25	**Texture Ripple, Circular Asymmetrical**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
26	**Transparent Color Fine** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
27	**Transparent Color Medium** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
28	**Transparent Color Coarse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
29	**Transparent Color Fine, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
30	**Transparent Color Medium, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
31	**Transparent Color Coarse, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
32	**Scan Line** converts image colors to colors in a single line of the image	Selects scan line	Fades to converted image	Not used
33	**Transparent Wipes** “opens” the selected graphic to reveal another graphic positioned behind it	Area of wipe	Selects center of wipe	Selects from 6 wipe options
34	**Pixel Twist** swirls a portion of the texture	Twist center on X axis	Twist center on Y axis	Direction and amount of twist
35	**Picture-in-picture** duplicates the texture and overlays it on the original	Subpicture center on Xaxis	Subpicture center on Yaxis	Subpicture size
36	**Magnifying Lens** creates a virtual convex lens that magnifies a portion of the texture	Lens center on X axis	Lens center on Y axis	Lens size
37	**Magnifying Lens 2** creates a virtual double convex lens that magnifies a portion of the texture.	Lens center on X axis	Lens center on Y axis	Lens size
38	**Cartoon Edge** creates variable outline around picture elements	Reduces Color	Enhances Contrast	Edge detection sensitivity
39	**Color DeConverge** separates image color components and offsets them from original position	Moves Red component up	Moves Green component down and right	Moves Blue component down and left
40	**Horizontal Mirror** creates a mirror effect	Defines mirror center	Not Used	Not Used
41	**RGB Swap to BGR** redefines component color	Red to Blue	Green	Blue to Red
42	**RGB Swap to RBG** redefines component color	Red	Green to Blue	Blue to Green

DMX value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
43	**RGB Swap to GRB** redefines component color	Red to Green	Green to Red	Blue
44	**Colorize Gray Scale** maps pixel intensity to color	Selects Color Scheme	Selects zero intensity point	Controls fading
45	**Intensity Key** turns pixels of selected intensity transparent	Selects Color Scheme	Sets Intensity bandwidth	Controls Transparency
46	**Raindrop** simulates raindrops falling on a liquid surface	Controls size/ speed	Seeds random # generator	Controls raindrop rate
47	**RGB, Scale** varies the color values	Red	Green	Blue
48	**Tiling On**	Horizontal #	Vertical #	Space between tiles
49	**Color to Alpha** varies the transparency level of an image's component color values	Red to alpha	Green to alpha	Blue to alpha
50	**Color to Alpha, Inverted** varies the transparency level of the inverse of an image's component color values	Inverted Red to alpha	Inverted Green to alpha	Inverted Blue to alpha
51	**Texture Mixing** crossfades between the current image and another graphic object texture	Selects Source Texture	Selects Source Effect Level	Crossfade Between Textures
52	**Image Scale and Rotate** Scales and rotates the media file texture applied to a 3-D object	Scales image	Selects Rotation Angle	Sets Rotation Speed
53	**Film Roll** scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically	Horizontal roll speed	Vertical roll speed	Scales Image
54	**Pixelate** divides the image into rectangles using the center pixel color of each "box" as its color	Sets amount of Pixelation	Scales horizontally	Scales vertically
55	**Faux LED** divides the image into a grid of circles to mimic an LED wall	LED size	Spacing	Color peaking
56	**Faux Tile** divides the image into square tiles	Tile Size	Spacing	Color peaking
57	**Fuzzifier** creates a multi-image blurring effect	Horizontal distance	Vertical distance	Fuzz Decay
58	**Drop Shadow** creates a scalable drop shadow behind the graphic object	Horizontal shadow size	Vertical shadow size	Shadow opacity
59	**Zoom Blur** zooms into a position on the image with a mult-image blurring effect	Horizontal position center	Vertical position center	Zoom in and out
60	**Chroma Shift** shifts the red, blue, and green component colors	Horizontal shift	Vertical shift	Not Used
61	**ShakeNBake** introduces a random vibration effect	Horizontal Shake	Vertical Shake	Scale
62	**Slats, Vertical** renders the image in offset vertical slats	Number of Slats	Vertical Displacement	Fade from Normal to Slats
63	**Slats, Horizontal** renders the image in offset horizontal slats	Number of Slats	Horizontal Displacement	Fade from Normal to Slats
80	**Downward Vertical Streaks** "pulls" the image down	Vertical Start Position	Streak Angle	Fade from Normal to Streak
81	**Gaussian Blur**	Sample Distance	Number of Filter Passes	Scales the Effect

DMX value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
82	**Sharpen**	Sample Distance	Number of Filter Passes	Scales the Sharpen Effect
83	**Flip**	Horizontal Flip	Vertical Flip	Not Used
84	**UV to Gray** turns everything in the image gray except for a selected UV chroma coordinate	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
85	**UV to Transparent** turns everything in the image transparent except for a selected UV chroma coordinate.	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
86	**UV Select to Transparent** turns a selected UV chroma coordinate transparent with the rest of the image unchanged	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
87	**HS to Gray** retains selected hue and saturation, and turns everything else gray.	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
88	**HS to Transparent** retains selected hue and saturation, and turns everything else transparent.	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
89	**HS Selected To Transparent** makes selected hue and saturation transparent with the rest of the image unchanged	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
90	**Texture Shift** shifts texture coordinate by color value.	Horizontal Shift	Vertical Shift	Color and Scale
91	**Lens Grid** views texture through grid of lenses	Magnification	Edge Shading	# of Lenses
92	**Edge Detect, BW2**	Sample Distance	Edge Threshold Comparison	Detected Edge Scaler
128	**Mask Color** applies color to mask parameter selection	Red	Green	Blue
129	**Edge Fade Color** applies color to Edge Fade Parameter selection	Red	Green	Blue
130	**Mask Color and Edge Fade Color** applies the same color to both the selected Mask and Image Edge Fade parameters	Red	Green	Blue
131	**Background Color** selects background color	Red	Green	Blue
132	**Background Color Cycle** sequences the background color	Red Speed	Green Speed	Blue Speed
133	**Fading** creates Edge Fade profiles	Selects Mode	Adjusts Profile	Selects Source
134	**Collage Generator** allows a fixture to display a portion of the output to create multi-fixture panorama displays, (see *Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect* on page 125)	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
135	**Curved Surface, Vertical Convex Cylinder** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Not Used
136	**Curved Surface, Vertical Concave Cylinder** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Not Used

DMX value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
137	**Curved Surface, Vertical Inside Corner** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
138	**Curved Surface, Vertical Outside Corner** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
139	**Curved Surface, Outside Sphere** corrects shape projecting on a sphere's outside surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
140	**Curved Surface, Inside Sphere** corrects shape projecting on a sphere's inside surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
141	**Enhanced Collage** provides higher resolution for large Collage arrays larger than 4 x 4.	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
142	**Spherical Mapping, Outside** maps output to a portion of a sphere's outside surface.	Sets Longitude Angle	Sets Latitude Angle	Sets Latitude Center
143	**Spherical Mapping, Inside** maps output to a portion of a sphere's inside surface.	Sets Longitude Angle	Sets Latitude Angle	Sets Latitude Center
144	**Mattes** apply provided mattes over image	Matte Effect	Matte Pattern	Texture Source
255	**Pan and Scale** zooms in and pans across a still image	Horizontal position	Vertical position	Zoom in and out

Chapter 10:

Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content

After designating a master fixture, you can synchronize the content of other Axon or DL.3 fixtures to any Object on the master in terms of playback time, rotation or both.

Synchronization Overview

Any DL.3, Axon or DL.2 media server can synchronize playback between graphic objects projected from different servers linked to the same Ethernet network. Synchronization is not "Slaving". With "Slaving", the master's DMX values for the synchronized function(s) overrides (replaces) the slave DMX values. When synchronizing content for Axon or DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures, the appropriate DMX channels for all the "synced" fixtures and the "master" fixture must be set to the same values.

Fixture Identification

A fixture ID default of 1 is assigned to every DL.3, DL.2 and Axon server on your Ethernet fixture network. For synchronization to work, you will need to assign each DL.3, DL.2 and Axon server a Unique Fixture ID from 1 to 255 using the CMA (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239 and *Axon Media Server Configuration Options* on page 242) or through the onboard Menu System (for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures).

Playback Timing

Synchronizing playback sets all applicable fixtures to a ***master clock*** so that all fixtures have a definite, synchronized starting point when playing back their sequences (or loops). The master fixture determines the sequence length for all the other fixtures in the link, regardless of the number of programmed scenes or the sequence length of the individual fixtures synchronizing to the master.

When the master fixture reaches the end of the selected media file segment, all fixtures will restart at In Frame point of their media file segment (regardless of whether the playback has come to the selected Out Frame) and all the ***clocks*** will be reset to zero. For example, if a synchronizing fixture's media segment has a shorter sequence length than the master fixture's media file segment, it continuously repeats its sequence until the master fixture resets all the clocks. If a synchronizing fixture's media segment has a longer sequence length, it restarts at the In Frame point before completing its entire sequence.

Synchronization Parameters

Sync To

You use the **Sync To** parameter to identify the Media Server you want a Graphic Object output to Synchronize with. You can synchronize any graphic object output on one server to any other graphic object output on another server.

You can only synchronize output to one media server. However, you can synchronize outputs from multiple media servers to the same server. The Ethernet link can support multiple synchronizations at the same time.

Default DMX Value: 0 = No synchronization

Each fixture on the network is assigned a fixture ID. Currently, synchronization can be with only one media server. The Synchronization server is selected with the **Sync To** parameter channel of Graphic Object One. The **Sync To** parameter channels for Graphic Objects 2 and 3 are reserved and default to 0.

Sync Mode

The **Sync Mode** parameter defines the type of synchronization between Graphic Objects. You can synchronize to a frame of the movie, the 3-D object rotation (forward or reverse), or both.

When using the Sync Mode parameter, keep the following in mind:

- Any Sync Mode value above 15 (16-255) defaults back to 0
- Any settings affected by the synchronize mode you select need to be mirrored on both objects to Sync correctly.
- Setting a Graphic Object to sync to itself will have no effect.

DMX Default Value: 0 = no sync type selection

DMX Value	Option
0	No selection
1	Synchronize to Graphic Object 1 movie time
2	Synchronize to Graphic Object 2 movie time
3	Synchronize to Graphic Object 3 movie time
4	Synchronize to 3-D object rotation 1
5	Synchronize to 3-D object rotation 2
6	Synchronize to 3-D object rotation 3
7	Synchronize to reverse 3-D object rotation 1
8	Synchronize to reverse 3-D object rotation 2
9	Synchronize to reverse 3-D object rotation 3
10	Synchronize to Graphic Object 1 movie time and rotation 1
11	Synchronize to Graphic Object 2 movie time and rotation 2
12	Synchronize to Graphic Object 3 movie time and rotation 3
13	Synchronize to Graphic Object 1 movie time and reverse rotation 1
14	Synchronize to Graphic Object 2 movie time and reverse rotation 2
15	Synchronize to Graphic Object 3 movie time and reverse rotation 3

Chapter II:

Global Functions

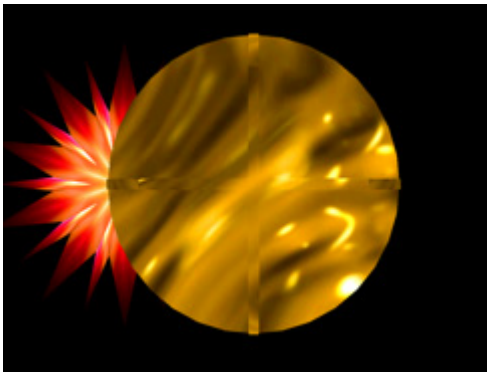
Global Graphic controls affect the composite image created by defining two or three separate object graphics. You can adjust intensity, define masks, select a point in space to view the composite image, and control keystone correction.

Global Intensity

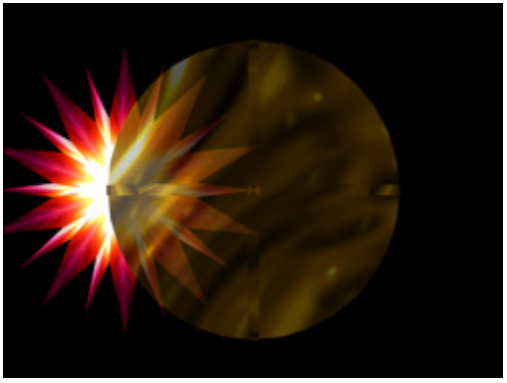
The **Global Intensity** parameter creates a smooth *fade to video black* that doesn't affect the opacity relationship between individual objects. Use this parameter to adjust the intensity of a composite image over the separate Graphic Object's Opacity parameter settings. Increase intensity from not visible at a DMX value of 0 to full intensity at a value of 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 0 = no intensity (video black)

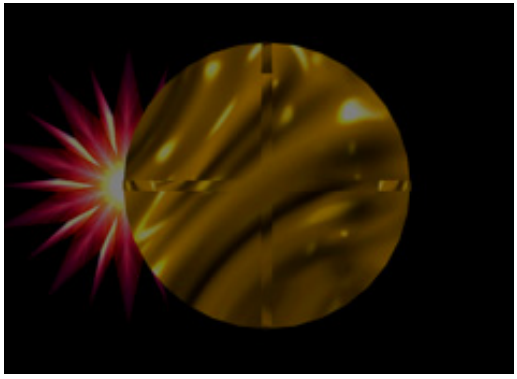
Tip: The Dimmer, Object Opacity and Global Intensity parameters all need DMX values greater than 0 for a defined image to be visible.



Graphic Object 1 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)
Graphic Object 2 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)



Graphic Object 1 Intensity DMX = 255 (100%)
Graphic Object 2 Intensity DMX = 179 (70%)



Global Intensity DMX = 128 (50%)

Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2

There are two **Global Effect Mode** parameters, each with three modifier parameters. Both Effect Mode parameters have an identical list of color and visual effect options. This lets you apply a dual-effect combination to the composite image.

The table below describes the interaction between an Effect Mode parameter and the three associated Modifier parameters for each option. You can find a detailed description of each option in *Chapter 13: Effect Mode Options Descriptions*.

Note: ***Modifier channels for Effect Mode 1 are labeled as CMY in the Wholehog 3 system so you can also make use of the color picker, HSI, and other Wholehog 3 functions. Use the CMY parameter controls to adjust the three Effect Mode 1 Modifier parameters for both the Global and Graphic fixture types.***

The default for Effect Mode 1 is set to CMY1 as well. Effect Mode 2 Modifier channels are labeled Mod 1, Mod 2, and Mod 3.

DMX Value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
0	**Safe** (no effects selection)	NA	NA	NA
1	**CMY** (RGB inverse)	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
2	**CMY Add, All Pixels**	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
3	**CMY Add, All Non-black Pixels**	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
4	**RGB Add, All Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
5	**RGB Add 2, All Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
6	**RGB Add, All Non-black Pixels**	Red	Green	Blue
7	**RGB Swap to GBR**	Red to Green	Green to Blue	Blue to Red
8	**RGB Swap to BRG**	Red to Blue	Green to Red	Blue to Green
9	**Solarize 1** inverts a color if color value < DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
10	**Solarize 2** inverts a color if color value > DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
11	**Solarize 3** sets color to 0 if color value is < DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
12	**Solarize 4** sets color to 0 if color value is > DMX value	Red	Green	Blue
13	**DotP and Resample**	Red	Green	Blue
14	**Color Cycle** cycles colors with DMX value controlling cycle speed.	Red	Green	Blue
15	**All or Nothing** sets color values > mod value = 255 and all other color values = 0	Red	Green	Blue
16	**Solid color RGB**	Red	Green	Blue

DMX Value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
17	**RGB Invert**	From Red to Cyan	From Green to Magenta	From Blue to Yellow
18	**RGB, Invert and Swap to GBR**	Red to Green	Green to Blue	Blue to Red
19	**RGB, Invert and Swap to BRG**	Red to Blue	Green to Red	Blue to Green
20	**Edge Detect Color**	Horizontal search size	Vertical search size	Comparison threshold
21	**Edge Detect B/W**	Horizontal search size	Vertical search size	Comparison threshold
22	**Texture Ripple, Horizontal**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
23	**Texture Ripple, Vertical**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
24	**Texture Ripple, Circular**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase and Direction
25	**Texture Ripple, Circular Asymmetrical**	Amplitude	Frequency	Phase
26	**Transparent Color Fine** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
27	**Transparent Color Medium** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
28	**Transparent Color Coarse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
29	**Transparent Color Fine, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
30	**Transparent Color Medium, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
31	**Transparent Color Coarse, Inverse** selects key color using Modifier channels	Red	Green	Blue
32	**Scan Line** converts image colors to colors in a single line of the image	Selects scan line	Fades to converted image	Not used
33	**Transparent Wipes** “opens” the selected graphic to reveal another graphic positioned behind it	Area of wipe	Selects center of wipe	Selects from 6 wipe options
34	**Pixel Twist** swirls a portion of the texture	Twist center on X axis	Twist center on Y axis	Direction and amount of twist
35	**Picture-in-picture** duplicates the texture and overlays it on the original	Subpicture center on Xaxis	Subpicture center on Yaxis	Subpicture size
36	**Magnifying Lens** creates a virtual convex lens that magnifies a portion of the texture	Lens center on X axis	Lens center on Y axis	Lens size
37	**Magnifying Lens 2** creates a virtual double convex lens that magnifies a portion of the texture.	Lens center on X axis	Lens center on Y axis	Lens size
38	**Cartoon Edge** creates variable outline around picture elements	Reduces Color	Enhances Contrast	Edge detection sensitivity
39	**Color DeConverge** separates image color components and offsets them from original position	Moves Red component up	Moves Green component down and right	Moves Blue component down and left
40	**Horizontal Mirror** creates a mirror effect	Defines mirror center	Not Used	Not Used

DMX Value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
41	**RGB Swap to BGR** redefines component color	Red to Blue	Green	Blue to Red
42	**RGB Swap to RBG** redefines component color	Red	Green to Blue	Blue to Green
43	**RGB Swap to GRB** redefines component color	Red to Green	Green to Red	Blue
44	**Colorize Gray Scale** maps pixel intensity to color	Selects Color Scheme	Selects zero intensity point	Controls fading
45	**Intensity Key** turns pixels of selected intensity transparent	Selects Color Scheme	Sets Intensity bandwidth	Controls Transparency
46	**Raindrop** simulates raindrops falling on a liquid surface	Controls size/ speed	Seeds random # generator	Controls raindrop rate
47	**RGB, Scale** varies the color values	Red	Green	Blue
48	**Tiling On**	Horizontal #	Vertical #	Space between tiles
49	**Color to Alpha** varies the transparency level of an image's component color values	Red to alpha	Green to alpha	Blue to alpha
50	**Color to Alpha, Inverted** varies the transparency level of the inverse of an image's component color values	Inverted Red to alpha	Inverted Green to alpha	Inverted Blue to alpha
51	**Texture Mixing** crossfades between the current image and another graphic object texture	Selects Source Texture	Selects Source Effect Level	Crossfade Between Textures
52	**Image Scale and Rotate** Scales and rotates the media file texture applied to a 3-D object	Scales image	Selects Rotation Angle	Sets Rotation Speed
53	**Film Roll** scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically	Horizontal roll speed	Vertical roll speed	Scales Image
54	**Pixelate** divides the image into rectangles using the center pixel color of each "box" as it's color	Sets amount of Pixelation	Scales horizontally	Scales vertically
55	**Faux LED** divides the image into a grid of circles to mimic an LED wall	LED size	Spacing	Color peaking
56	**Faux Tile** divides the image into square tiles	Tile Size	Spacing	Color peaking
57	**Fuzzifier** creates a multi-image blurring effect	Horizontal distance	Vertical distance	Fuzz Decay
58	**Drop Shadow** creates a scalable drop shadow behind the graphic object	Horizontal shadow size	Vertical shadow size	Shadow opacity
59	**Zoom Blur** zooms into a position on the image with a mult-image blurring effect	Horizontal position center	Vertical position center	Zoom in and out
60	**Chroma Shift** shifts the red, blue, and green component colors	Horizontal shift	Vertical shift	Not Used
61	**ShakeNBake** introduces a random vibration effect	Horizontal Shake	Vertical Shake	Scale
62	**Slats, Vertical** renders the image in offset vertical slats	Number of Slats	Vertical Displacement	Fade from Normal to Slats
63	**Slats, Horizontal** renders the image in offset horizontal slats	Number of Slats	Horizontal Displacement	Fade from Normal to Slats

DMX Value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
80	**Downward Vertical Streaks** “pulls” the image down	Vertical Start Position	Streak Angle	Fade from Normal to Streak
81	**Gaussian Blur**	Sample Distance	Number of Filter Passes	Scales the Effect
82	**Sharpen**	Sample Distance	Number of Filter Passes	Scales the Sharpen Effect
83	**Flip**	Horizontal Flip	Vertical Flip	Not Used
84	**UV to Gray** turns everything in the image gray except for a selected UV chroma coordinate	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
85	**UV to Transparent** turns everything in the image transparent except for a selected UV chroma coordinate.	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
86	**UV Select to Transparent** turns a selected UV chroma coordinate transparent with the rest of the image unchanged	U Coordinate	V Coordinate	Tolerance
87	**HS to Gray** retains selected hue and saturation, and turns everything else gray.	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
88	**HS to Transparent** retains selected hue and saturation, and turns everything else transparent.	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
89	**HS Selected To Transparent** makes selected hue and saturation transparent with the rest of the image unchanged	Hue Coordinate	Saturation Coordinate	Tolerance
90	**Texture Shift** shifts texture coordinate by color value.	Horizontal Shift	Vertical Shift	Color and Scale
91	**Lens Grid** views texture through grid of lenses	Magnification	Edge Shading	# of Lenses
92	**Edge Detect, BW2**	Sample Distance	Edge Threshold Comparison	Detected Edge Scaler
128	**Mask Color** applies color to mask parameter selection	Red	Green	Blue
129	**Edge Fade Color** applies color to Edge Fade Parameter selection	Red	Green	Blue
130	**Mask Color and Edge Fade Color** applies the same color to both the selected Mask and Image Edge Fade parameters	Red	Green	Blue
131	**Background Color** selects background color	Red	Green	Blue
132	**Background Color Cycle** sequences the background color	Red Speed	Green Speed	Blue Speed
133	**Edge Fade Profiles** defines Edge Fading	Selects Mode	Adjusts Profile	Selects Source

DMX Value	Effect Mode	Adjustments		
	Name/Description	Modifier 1	Modifier 2	Modifier 3
134	**Collage Generator** allows a fixture to display a portion of the output to create multi-fixture panorama displays, (see *Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect* on page 125)	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
135	**Curved Surface, Vertical Convex Cylinder** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Not Used
136	**Curved Surface, Vertical Concave Cylinder** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Not Used
137	**Curved Surface, Vertical Inside Corner** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
138	**Curved Surface, Vertical Outside Corner** corrects shape projecting on curved surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
139	**Curved Surface, Outside Sphere** corrects shape projecting on a sphere's outside surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
140	**Curved Surface, Inside Sphere** corrects shape projecting on a sphere's inside surface	Adjusts Correction	Sets Vertical Center	Sets Horizontal Center
141	**Enhanced Collage** provides higher resolution for large Collage arrays larger than 4 x 4.	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
142	**Spherical Mapping, Outside** maps output to a portion of a sphere's outside surface.	Sets Longitude Angle	Sets Latitude Angle	Sets Latitude Center
143	**Spherical Mapping, Inside** maps output to a portion of a sphere's inside surface.	Sets Longitude Angle	Sets Latitude Angle	Sets Latitude Center
144	**Mattes** apply provided mattes over image	Matte Effect	Matte Pattern	Texture Source
145	**Enhanced Collage Wrap** adds right and left edge blending for 360 degree panoramas	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
146	**Segmented Collage** accepts user defined portion of content for each cell in the grid	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
147	**Segmented Collage Wrap** adds right and left edge blending to the user defined cell content for 360 degree panoramas	Selects Array Type	Selects array cell to display	Adjusts Edge blending
255	**Pan and Scale** zooms in and pans across a still image	Horizontal position	Vertical position	Zoom in and out

Global Control

The **Global Control** parameter allows access to different global control modes. How you set the Global control parameter determines the functionality of the **Global Control Modifier** parameter.

Setting this parameter to a DMX value of 255 brings up On-screen programming statistics. In this case, the **Global Control Modifier** parameter controls the text color.

Shutdown and Reset Options

When the Global Intensity parameter is set to 0, you can Shutdown Axon (DMX Value = 120-130) or Reset the internal Graphics Engine for either DL.3, Axon or DL.2 media servers (DMX Value = 145-149).

Four-in-One Control Option

The **Four-in-One** control option maps the media file content of each of the graphics objects and the combined output to a four quadrant grid. This option helps you visualize what the graphics engine is doing.

When the Global Control parameter is set to a DMX value = 253, you can use the **Global Control Modifier** parameter to control the Four-in-One control option. You will be able to observe the Collage and Curved Surface support effects as well as up to 3 effects applied to each graphical object.

Setting a DMX value = 31, 32 or 33 lets you display up to three effects applied to a Graphic Object. These effects are accessed according to rendering hierarchy used by the graphics engine. The following table sets up an example of three graphic objects with **x**'s indicating applied effects.

Effect Hierarchy	Graphic Object 1	Graphic Object 2	Graphic Object 3
Visual Effect	x		x
Graphic Effect 1		x	x
Graphic Effect 2	x	x	x

Using this example, the following table illustrates the results for Four-in-One control values selected in the Global Control Modifier parameter:

DMX Value	4-in-1 Display	
31	Graphic Object 1 Texture + Visual Effect	Graphic Object 2 Texture + Effect 1
	Graphic Object 3 Texture + Visual Effect	Final Composite Image
32	Graphic Object 1 Texture + Visual Effect + Effect 2	Graphic Object 2 Texture + Effect 1 + Effect 2
	Graphic Object 3 Texture + Visual Effect + Effect 1	Final Composite Image
33	Graphic Object 1 Texture + Visual Effect + Effect 2	Graphic Object 2 Texture + Effect 1 + Effect 2
	Graphic Object 3 Texture + Visual Effect + Effect 1 + Effect 2	Final Composite Image

On-Screen Frame Statistics

When the Global Control parameter is set at a DMX Value of 255, the Global Control Modifier channel lets you choose the text color that will best display over your selected image:

DMX Value	Color
1	Gray
2	Red
3	Blue
4	Green

Masking Control

Mask Shape Select and Strobing

The **Mask Select** parameter lets you choose a mask to frame or overlay a composite image. You can choose to apply a mask to an image when you don't want an entire image to be seen or you want to transition from an image to black or a solid color without fading intensity.

Mask Shapes

The graphics engine currently provides 30 mask shapes including circular, rectangular, and oval masks that close from inside out or outside in. Checker Board, Radial Wipes, and Multi-panel options are also included with variations.

Default DMX Value = 0 Round "iris" closes from outside in.

DMX values 0-127 (0-50%) are reserved for static mask shapes. Values of 128-255 (51-100%) are reserved for strobing Mask shapes. Values not yet implemented default to 128.

Strobing Mask Shapes

A strobing version of each simple mask shape is defined in the 128-255 (51-100%) DMX value range. When a strobing mask is selected, the strobe rate is controlled by the **Mask Edge Fade** parameter from the slowest = 0 to the fastest = 255 (100%).

DMX value	Strobe DMX Value	Mask Shapes
0	128	Round *iris* closing from outside in
1	129	Round *iris* closing from inside out
2	130	Rectangle closing from outside in
3	131	Rectangle closing from inside out
4	132	Checkerboard, variation 1
5	133	Checkerboard, variation 2
6	134	Radial wipe, variation 1
7	135	Radial wipe, variation 2
8	136	Radial wipe, variation 3
9	137	Radial wipe, variation 4
10	138	Triangles, variation 1
11	139	Triangles, variation 2
12	140	Rectangular wrap
13	141	Tiles closing in
14	142	Horizontal doors, closing
15	143	Horizontal doors closing from opposing sides
16	144	Vertical doors closing from outside in
17	145	Vertical wipe closing from inside out
18	146	Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 1
19	147	Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 2
20	148	Vertical panels closing from outside in 1
21	149	Vertical panels closing from outside in 2
22	150	Vertical diamonds 1
23	151	Vertical diamonds 2
24	152	Horizontal diamonds 1
25	153	Horizontal diamonds 2
26	154	Pinwheel
27	155	Oval Iris closing from outside in
28	156	Oval Iris closing from inside out
29	157	Oscillating iris closing from outside in
30	158	Animated dynamic Iris

***Note:** A Global Effect Mode parameter option lets you define a Mask color, (see* **Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2** *on page 110, and* **Mask Color** *on page 148).*

Mask Size

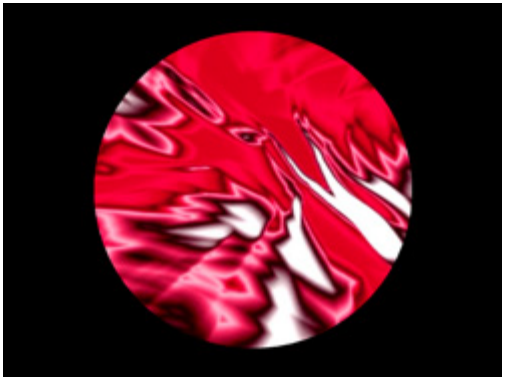
The Mask Size parameter defines mask size for all mask shapes.

Default DMX Value: 255 (100%) = no masking effect

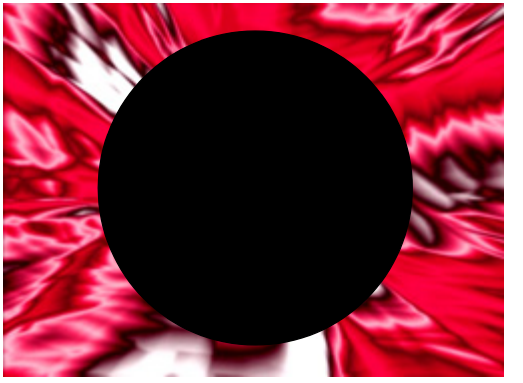
When this parameter is set at a value of 255 (100%), the mask is sized to leave the image 100% visible. When Mask Size is set at 0, the mask totally covers the composite image.

Tip: Crossfading the Mask Size parameter can create unique fades to and from video black.

Mask Select DMX value = 0
Mask Size DMX value = 255 (100%)



Mask Select value of 0
Mask Size DMX value = 128 (50%)



Mask Select DMX value = 1
Mask Size DMX value = 126 (50%)

Mask Edge Fade

The **Mask Edge Fade** parameter operates differently depending on the value of the Mask Select parameter.

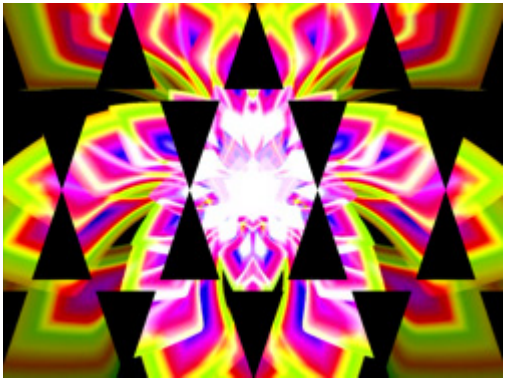
Default DMX Value: 0 = no adjustment to mask

When the **Mask Select** parameter value = 0 to 127 (49%), **Mask Edge Fade** adjusts the amount of fading from a DMX value of 0 = no edge fade to 255 (100%)= maximum edge fade.

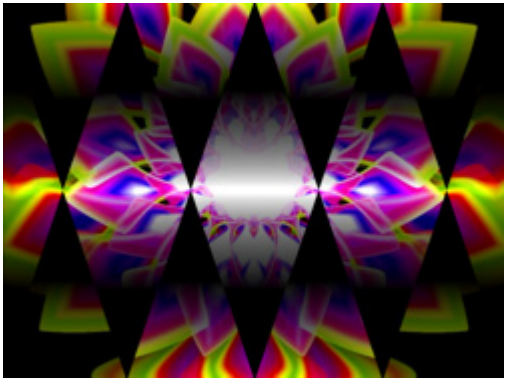
When the **Mask Select** parameter value =128 (50%) to 255 (100%), the stobing masks are selected and **Mask Edge Fade** adjusts the speed of the strobing from minimum at a DMX value = 0 to a maximum strobe speed at a DMX value = 255 (100%),

Note: ***A Global Effect Mode parameter option lets you define a Mask Edge Fade color, (see page 148).***

Original Image



Mask applied without Edge Fade



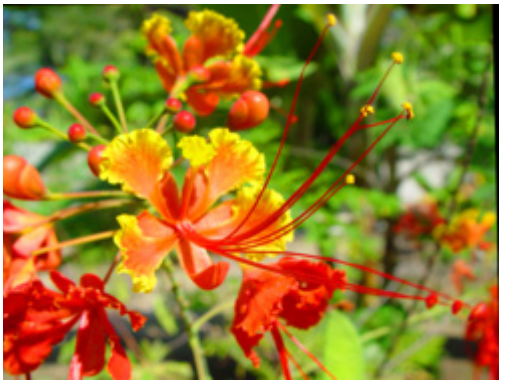
Mask with Edge Fade applied

Image Edge Fade

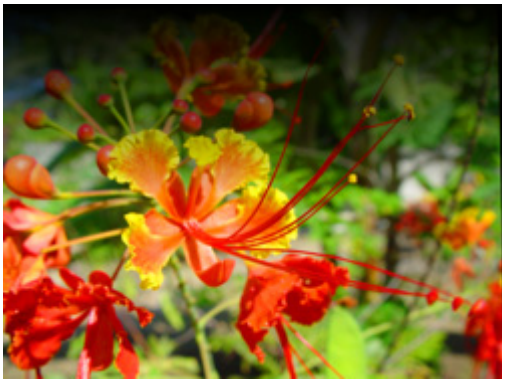
Four **Image Edge Fade** parameters let you control the Edge Fade for individual sides of your object (top, bottom, left and right). When projecting abutting images, adjusting the Edge Fade parameter lets you smooth the line between two images and also allows you to change an object's boundary.

Default DMX Value: 0 = all edges are sharp and hard.

Adjust each side separately for edge fade from 0 = no fade to 255 (100%) = opaque.



Original Content



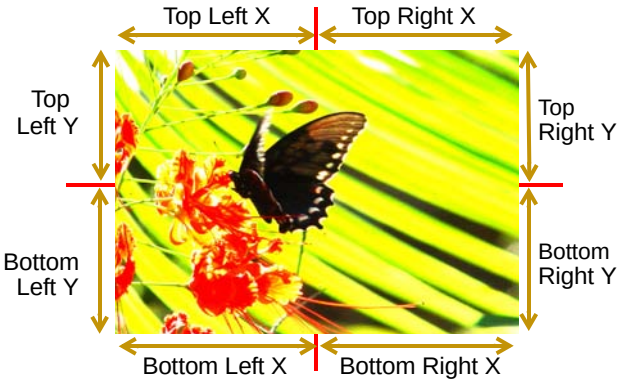
100% Top Edge Fade

100% Left Edge Fade

100% Top, Bottom, Left, Right Edge Fade

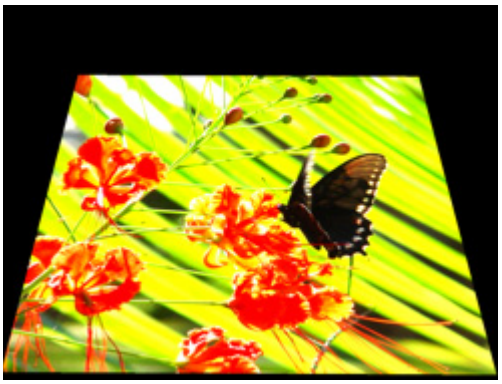
Keystone Correction Parameters

When you output an image from a projector at an angle, the image may appear skewed. Eight **Keystone** parameters adjust the image shape and compensate for this effect. You can control each of the four corners of the graphics output to reshape your image to a form that projects correctly.

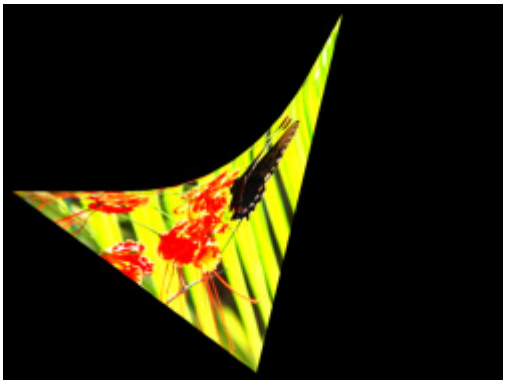


Original Content

Default DMX Value: 0 = no keystone correction has been applied. Each corner has an x and a y value that adjust and correct scale of the projection from any corner toward the image center on that axis.



Keystone Top Left X DMX value = 85
Keystone Top Left Y DMX value = 85
Keystone Top Right X DMX value = 85
Keystone Top Right Y DMX value = 85



Keystone Top Right Y DMX value = 170
All other Keystone parameter DMX values = 255

Setting all **Keystone X** and **Y** parameters DMX values to zero will place the four corners of the image at the four corners of the projector output. Adjusting keystone x values toward 255 (100%) moves the respective corner x positions horizontally toward the center of that image edge. Adjusting keystone y values toward 255 (100%) causes the respective corner y positions to be moved vertically toward the center of that edge of the image.

Tip: These parameters can also be used to create interesting skewing as a design effect.

Note: ***DL.3 fixtures have vertical lens shift capability that provides additional keystone control. Engage lens shift with your DMX console in the Control Parameter of the Motion Control fixture type.***

X Ratio

The X Ratio Parameter shapes the output to adjust for keystone effects created in certain output situations. This parameter adjusts the output by compressing or expanding the image horizontally.

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = no adjustment

DMX value settings below the midpoint of the range compress the image horizontally from maximum compression at a value of 0 to no compression at a value of 128. DMX value settings above the midpoint of the range expand the image horizontally from no expansion at a value of 128 to maximum expansion at a value of 255.

Original media file

X Ratio DMX value = 255 (100%)

Y Ratio

The **Y Ratio** parameter shapes the output to adjust for keystone effects created in certain output situations. This parameter adjusts the output by compressing or expanding the image vertically.

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = no adjustment

DMX value settings below the midpoint of the range compress the image vertically from maximum compression at a value of 0 to no compression at a value of 128.

Y Ratio DMX value = 255 (100%)

DMX value settings above the midpoint of the range expands the image vertically from no expansion at a value of 128 to maximum expansion at a value of 255.

Global Viewpoint Mode

The **Global Viewpoint Mode** parameter defines a 3-D space and the **Viewpoint Position** parameters modify your *viewing location* with the defined 3-D space. Each Viewpoint Mode uses three values to specify a viewpoint in space. This point in space is specified by the horizontal angle, vertical angle, and zoom.

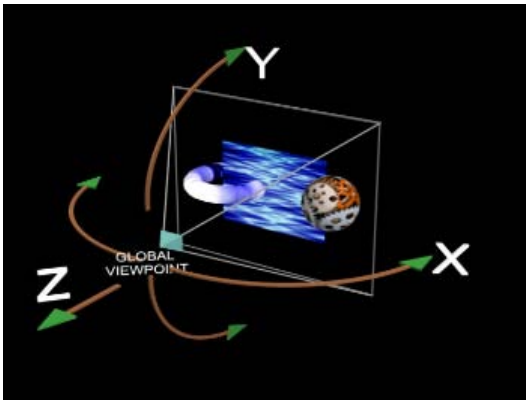
Within any 3-D space, you can choose the viewpoint target as:

- Center of 3-D space
- Center of Object 1
- Center of Object 2
- Center of Object 3

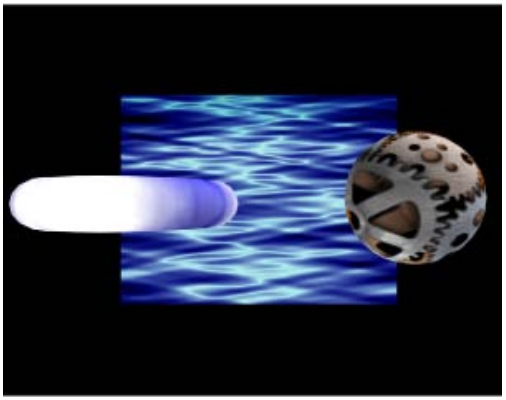
Default DMX Value: 0 = Perspective view, Spherical Coordinates with the focus at the center of the 3-D space.

Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode creates a 3-D space with a perspective view of a 3-D space. Viewpoints are located in terms of X, Y and Z positions located on a sphere surrounding the image.



Global Viewpoint set with X, Y, and Z positions all equal to zero.



Output displayed with global viewpoint shown at left.

Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode parameter creates a 3-D space with a perspective view. Viewpoints are located in terms of rectangular X, Y and Z positions describing a location in this space.

Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode creates a 3-D space without perspective. Viewpoint are located in terms of rectangular X, Y and Z positions describing a location in this space. In this case, the composite image is always flat.

Viewpoint Position X

The **Viewpoint Position X** parameter determines the x component of the viewpoint position to the target you have specified in the Viewpoint Mode parameter. The horizontal angle is the angle around the vertical (y) axis. Heading is another name for this angle.

Default DMX Value: 32768 = center

DMX values above center of the range move counterclockwise to the maximum horizontal angle at a value of 65535 (100%). DMX values below the center move clockwise to the minimum horizontal angle at a value of 0.

Viewpoint Position Y

The **Viewpoint Position Y** parameter sets the vertical angle above/below the horizontal plane. Pitch is another name for this component of the viewpoint position.

Default DMX Value: 32768 = center

DMX values above the center of the range move counterclockwise to the maximum vertical angle at a value of 65535 (100%). DMX values below the center move clockwise to the minimum vertical angle at a value of 0.

Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom)

The **Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom)** parameter is the distance from the view target. Zooming toward the target, you can move through it and view it from the back side creating a mirror image view of the composite object.

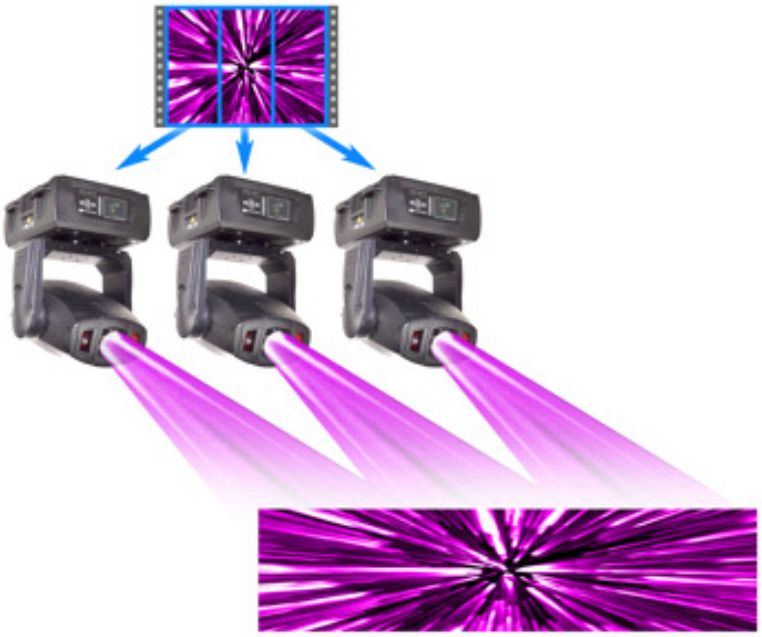
Default DMX Value: 30260 = center (This default value is slightly less than midway through the range to maintain some depth to the view of a composite image.)

DMX values above center move toward the maximum distance from origin in back of view target (a DMX value of 65535). DMX values below center move toward the maximum distance from origin in front of view target at a value of zero.

Chapter 12:

Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect

Using the Collage Generator™ effect option lets you configure multiple media server outputs to display a single image in arrays up to 16 horizontal by 8 vertical.



Collage Generator™ technology allows you to create virtually seamless panoramic media projections controlled from your DMX console. You can display either stock or custom content.

You can create a Collage™ effect using DL.3, DL.2 fixtures or Axon media servers outputting to Orbital Head fixtures or other digital projectors.

Note: When using third party projectors, you will need to position output manually.

The native aspect ratio of one DL.3, DL.2 or Axon media server output is 4:3. Some of the arrays configured in conjunction with the Collage Generator will output a different overall aspect ratio.

Note: You can find other configurations and information on sizing and compressing media to use with the Collage Generator at the High End Systems website (www.highend.com/support/digital_lighting).

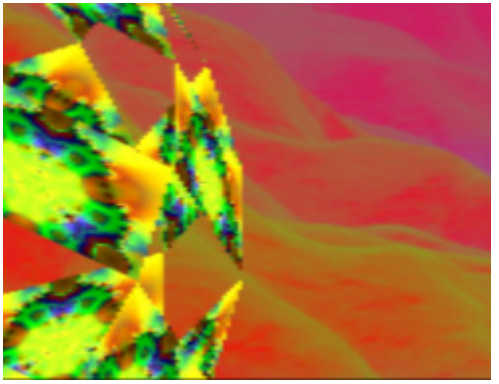
Collage Generator Options

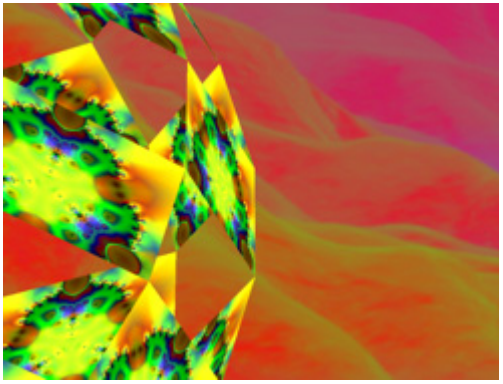
Automated Collage Options

There are two basic automated Collage Generator as options in either Global Effect Mode parameter. The original **Collage Generator** option (selected with a Global Effect DMX value = 134), should only be used with legacy shows. The **Enhanced Collage** option provides cleaner images and better edge blending.

The **Enhanced Collage** option eliminates heavy aliasing of objects and fuzzy images on larger grids. You can select the Enhanced Collage Generator option in the Global Effect Mode with a DMX value = 141.

The images below illustrate the difference in the projected image of a cell from an 8 x 5 grid. The image on the left shows the projector using the original Collage Generator option and the image on the right shows the improved resolution obtained with the Enhanced Collage Generator option.





The **Enhanced Collage Wrap** option (**Global Effect Mode** parameter DMX value = 145) adds right and left edge blending to the enhanced collage. This allows you to seamlessly project your collage on a 360 degree surface.

In all three of these options the content is automatically divided into cell segments by the graphics engine after you define the array size.

User Segmented Collage Options

In situations where you require extremely high resolution output of custom content, you can select the **Segmented Collage** option (**Global Effect Mode** parameter DMX value = 146). Segmented Collage operates like the Enhanced Collage with the exception that content is not automatically divided into cells by the graphics engine. This requires that you configure your collage content for the fixtures before loading it into the server.

Once projected, the Segmented Collage resolution capabilities are increased many times over that of the Enhanced Collage effect because the graphics engine is no longer taking a single file

and stretching it across multiple servers, but is instead showing the file as rendered. With this effect, you can project a 1024x768 file from each server. In addition to the higher resolution, there is less strain on the server since it is not playing back the very large file that would be required with the Enhanced Collage option to get the same high resolution.

The Segmented Collage only works on 3D Object #1, which is the 4x3 default rectangle. Custom segmented content will not line up correctly when used on other 3D objects. If you select a 3D object other than Object #1, the server will automatically go back to running in Enhanced Collage mode.

Just as with the Enhanced Collage Wrap, the **Segmented Collage Wrap** option (**Global Effect Mode** parameter DMX value = 147) adds right and left edge blending to the user defined cell content for 360 degree panoramas.

For more information on developing segmented collage content, refer to the Digital Lighting pages at **highend.com**.

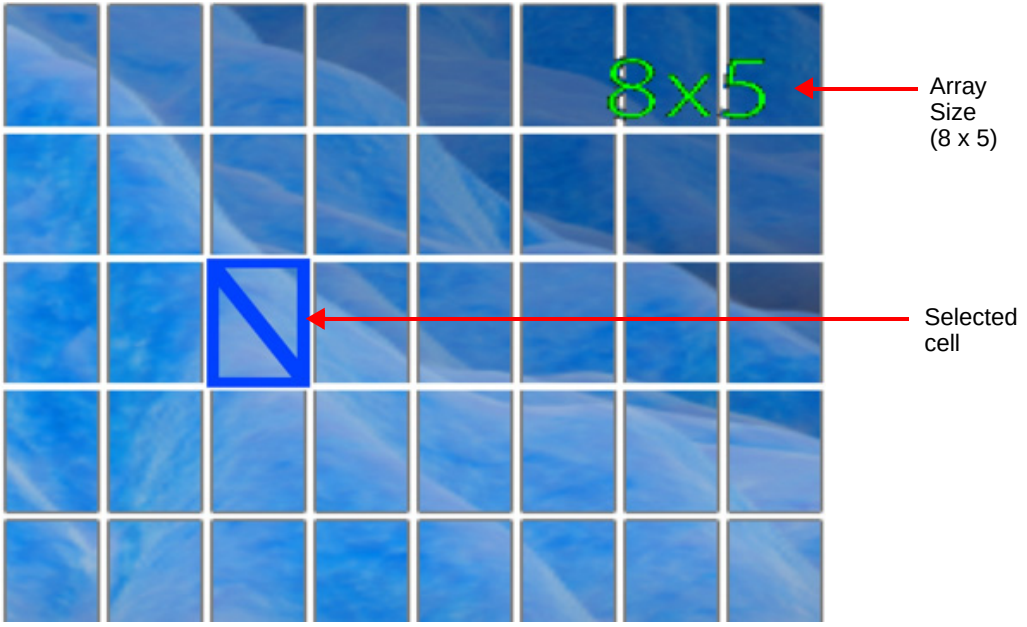
Adjusting the Collage Array with Global Modifier Parameters

The three **Global Effects Mode Modifier** parameters operate as follows:

The **Modifier 1** parameter selects which type of Collage array to use from DMX Values 1-127. The selected size displays in the upper right corner of the grid pattern. A DMX value of 0 = No collage. DMX Values of 126-255 are reserved and default to No collage.

DMX Value	Array (W x H)	DMX Value	Array (W x H)	DMX Value	Array (W x H)	DMX Value	Array (W x H)	DMX Value	Array (W x H)
1	2 x 1	26	1 x 6	51	8 x 2	76	10 x 5	101	13 x 6
2	1 x 2	27	6 x 2	52	2 x 8	77	10 x 6	102	13 x 7
3	2 x 2	28	2 x 6	53	8 x 3	78	10 x 7	103	13 x 8
4	3 x 1	29	6 x 3	54	3 x 8	79	10 x 8	104	14 x 1
5	1 x 3	30	3 x 6	55	8 x 4	80	11 x 1	105	14 x 2
6	3 x 2	31	6 x 4	56	4 x 8	81	11 x 2	106	14 x 3
7	2 x 3	32	4 x 6	57	8 x 5	82	11 x 3	107	14 x 4
8	3 x 3	33	6 x 5	58	5 x 8	83	11 x 4	108	14 x 5
9	4 x 1	34	5 x 6	59	8 x 6	84	11 x 5	109	14 x 6
10	1 x 4	35	6 x 6	60	6 x 8	85	11 x 6	110	14 x 7
11	4 x 2	36	7 x 1	61	8 x 7	86	11 x 7	111	14 x 8
12	2 x 4	37	1 x 7	62	7 x 8	87	11 x 8	112	15 x 1
13	4 x 3	38	7 x 2	63	8 x 8	88	12 x 1	113	15 x 2
14	3 x 4	39	2 x 7	64	9 x 1	89	12 x 2	114	15 x 3
15	4 x 4	40	7 x 3	65	9 x 2	90	12 x 3	115	15 x 4
16	5 x 1	41	3 x 7	66	9 x 3	91	12 x 4	116	15 x 5
17	1 x 5	42	7 x 4	67	9 x 4	92	12 x 5	117	15 x 6
18	5 x 2	43	4 x 7	68	9 x 5	93	12 x 6	118	15 x 7
19	2 x 5	44	7 x 5	69	9 x 6	94	12 x 7	119	15 x 8
20	5 x 3	45	5 x 7	70	9 x 7	95	12 x 8	120	16 x 1
21	3 x 5	46	7 x 6	71	9 x 8	96	13 x 1	121	16 x 2
22	5 x 4	47	6 x 7	72	10 x 1	97	13 x 2	122	16 x 3
23	4 x 5	48	7 x 7	73	10 x 2	98	13 x 3	123	16 x 4
24	5 x 5	49	8 x 1	74	10 x 3	99	13 x 4	124	16 x 5
25	6 x 1	50	1 x 8	75	10 x 4	100	13 x 5	125	16 x 6
								126	16 x 7
								127	16 x 8

The **Modifier 2** channel selects which cell of the grid a particular DL.3 or DL.2 fixture will display. DMX values 0 up to 127 are used to step through grid pattern you selected with the Modifier 1 channel. As you dial through Modifier 2, the selected cell in the grid is highlighted. DMX values of 128-255 default to the upper left corner of the grid.



Selecting any value larger then the number of grid rectangles defined by Modifier 1 or values from 128-255 default to the top-left rectangular area of the grid.

The **Modifier 3** channel lets you manually or automatically control the blended edges of the adjacent projections. You can also display grid overlays that show your Modifier 1 and Modifier 2 channel selections.

	Action
0-127	Adjusts blending
128-143	Displays rectangular area with no blending
144	Selects a blend curve optimized for color content
145	Selects a blend curve optimized for grayscale content
146-160	Selects the default blend curve
161-191	Displays rectangular area with no blending covering full projector output
192-199	Displays default alignment pattern in rectangular area without blend area
200-207	Displays default alignment pattern with blending
208-215	Displays default alignment pattern and blend area with no blending
216-255	Displays collage selection grid over selected image/movie.

Collage Setup Example

Here's a typical scenario for setting up a 2 x 2 central panorama collage effect.

> ***Note:*** ***If you are going to be mapping your Collage to a sphere, you will need to roughly adjust the output before you set up the Collage, (see Spherical Mapping Setup Guide on page 131).***

Setup the Collage effect:

1. Select the same content on four media servers.

   > ***Note:*** ***Any parameter adjustment to a graphic object must be set on ALL graphic objects that are a part of the Collage. For example, if you are configuring Graphic Object 1 on four media servers to project as a Collage and want to apply a color effect, that effect must be manipulated on Graphic Object 1 of all four media servers.***

2. On all the media servers you are configuring, set a **Global Effect Mode** channel to a DMX value of 141 to select the Enhanced Collage Generator option.

   > ***TIP:*** ***For the most reliable performance, use the same Global Effect Mode parameter on all the Graphic objects to set up the Collage effect. This also leaves the other Global Effect Mode parameter available for adding a second effect like spherical mapping to the composite image.***

3. On all the media servers you are configuring, set **Modifier 1** DMX value = 1 to activate the array options. *The selection grid will not appear until the first modifier is set above 0*
4. On all the media servers you are configuring, set **Modifier 3** DMX value = 255 (100%) to display the selection grid.
5. On all the media servers you are configuring, increase **Modifier 1** to a value between 1 and 127 to select a Collage array configuration.
6. On each individual server, set **Modifier 2** DMX value between 1-127 (the range depending on the value selected in Step 5) to select which grid cell that media server will project.
7. Use **Position**, **Keystone** and **Ratio** parameters to align the projections of the individual media servers in such a way that there is some overlap between the separate portions of the image. This overlap is needed for blending adjustment.
8. Set **Modifier 3** to a DMX value between 192 and 199 to define a hard edge for alignment. Readjust Position, Keystone and Ratio parameters to bring Collage elements into good alignment.
9. Increase the **Modifier 3** DMX value = 203-207 to blend the overlap between the outputs. Readjust Position, Keystone and Ratio parameters to bring Collage elements to fine tune alignment.
10. On all the media servers you are configuring, set the **Global Effect Mode Modifier 3** parameter to a DMX value to the default range of 0-127 (with edge blending) or between 128-143 (without edge blending) to put the media server output into their cropped Collaged state. The choice between the two values will depend on your preference for aligning the images.

Execute the panorama Collage:

1. Create a setup cue that identifies the content media file and folder, sets the Play Mode parameter to *Pause and Rewind to In Frame* (DMX = 5) and the Opacity to 0 for the same graphic object on all units you are configuring for the panorama.
2. For this example, follow with a cue that sets the Play Mode parameter of *Play Loop Forward* (DMX = 0) and brings up the Opacity to 100% for the same graphic object on all units you are configuring for the panorama.

Mapping a Collage to a Spherical Surface

The Spherical Mapping effect takes the normal rectangular output and wraps it on a selected portion of a sphere. This is the same as wrapping a flat map on to a globe. The horizontal position of a point is its longitude. The vertical position of a point is its latitude.

Adjusting the Spherical Mapping effect requires a total of nine **Modifier** parameters. Selecting Spherical Mapping along with the Collage Generator effect uses the available Global Effects. In addition to the three Modifier Parameters associated with the Spherical Mapping selection, six Modifier parameters are accessed by using two Graphic **Effect Mode** parameters. Any available Effect from any Graphic Object can be used. The two Effects parameters do not have to be from the same Graphic Object. One of these Effect enables the Modifier parameters to control the vertical position of the projector (actually the graphics viewpoint), the vertical position of the sphere and a vertical size control. The other Effect provides Effect Modifiers to control the amount of vertical bend in horizontal lines, the vertical center of the added bend, and horizontal size.

Spherical Mapping Setup Guide

Before You Begin

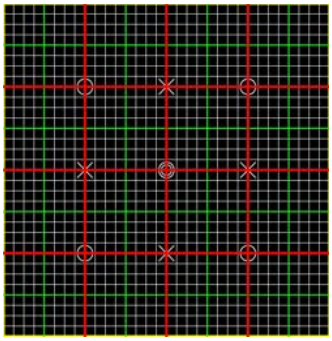
Successful spherical mapping requires careful positioning of the DL.3, DL.2 units or Axon-controlled projectors you are using. Units should be mounted at equal angles from each other and the same distance from the sphere. Mounting units at the same height will minimize the tilt angle adjustments you will need to make.

Mapping Two Outputs to a Sphere

The following example describing mapping two outputs on a sphere, with each covering half of the surface. For best results, make each adjustment to both outputs as you follow the example. After you've completed the following steps, you can more easily transfer the DMX values to the outputs for other cells of the Collage.

Select a Global Effect and two Graphic Effects to control Spherical Mapping:

1. Set **Global Effect 1** ***or*** **Global Effect 2** channel to a DMX value = 142 to select the Spherical Mapping option. Set the three associated Global Effect Modifiers to their default values (Modifier 1=0, Modifier 2=0, Modifier 3 = 128).
2. Select the Spherical Mapping Control 1 option (DMX = 253) in any available Graphic **Effect Mode** channel. Set the three associated Effect Modifiers to their default DMX values (Modifier 1 = 128, Modifier 2 = 128, Modifier 3 = 64).
3. Select the Spherical Mapping Control 2 option (DMX value = 254) on any available Graphic **Effect Mode** channel. Set all associated Effect Modifiers to their default DMX values. (Modifier 1 = 0, Modifier 2 = 128, Modifier 3 = 64)
4. In the **Global Control** channel, select the on-screen statistics for the spherical mapping option (DMX value = 252). Use the **Global Control Modifier** to select text color for easier viewing.
5. Select the 4 x 3 (Flat Plane) option in the **3-D Object** channel (DMX = 1).
6. Select the HES Set Up and Test option in the **Media Folder** channel (DMX = 39), and Test Grid.jpg in the **File Folder** (DMX = 9).



At this point, you should be viewing the two projected grids with statistics displayed. If you do not see an output, re-check that all Modifier parameters are set to their default values.

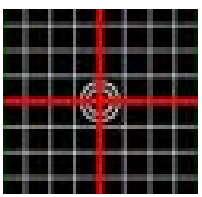
TIP: Before you begin other adjustments, physically view the grid from along the centerline of the fixture. The centerline of the grid should align with the center of the sphere. You can easily adjust any variation using the Pan channel. The object is to align the vertical lines of the guide with the vertical axis of the sphere.

Adjust output positioning on the sphere:

7. Use **Global Effect Modifier 2** to adjust the latitude angle. You can view the Latitude top and Latitude bottom statistics to see the degrees of spread + or – from the “equator”.
8. Use **Global Effect Modifiers 3** to move the output up or down to the part of the sphere you want to cover. The Latitude top and Latitude bottom statistics show you the center of adjustment in degrees + or – from the “equator”.
9. Adjust the **Global Effect Modifier 1** to set the longitude angle.

Make viewpoint adjustments:

10. On the **Graphic Effect Mode** channel set to Spherical Control 1 (DMX = 253), use **Modifier 1** to move the center of the grid to the center of the output marked by the double circles around the crossed lines. This adjusts vertical offset to accommodate the projector’s position. The default value assumes a viewpoint straight on to the “equator”. **Modifier 2** adjusts the sphere’s offset to compensate for projector head tilt.



Note: After completing a rough adjustment, you will use these two modifier channels for the fine tuning.

11. Use **Modifier 3** to adjust the vertical size of the output, stretching and compressing it to adjust for the size of the sphere, keeping the vertical size of the grid filling the output without clipping the image.

Correct for the flat to round surface distortions

12. On the **Graphic Effect Mode** channel set to Spherical Control 2 (DMX = 254), use the associated **Modifier 3** to compress the grid edges adjusting the bend in horizontal grid lines. This adjustment should not be used to fill the projector output horizontally. Instead, it should be used in conjunction with the Spherical Mapping Global Effect Modifier 1 to control the longitude angle of the projected image. Global Effect Modifier 1 should be maintained close to the theoretical longitude angle.
13. Use **Modifier 1** and **Modifier 2** to adjust the amount of bend, up or down, in the horizontal lines of the grid. **Modifier 1** controls amount of correction. **Modifier 2** controls where the center of correction occurs.
14. If the spherical mapping effect is being used in conjunction with the Collage Generator effect, select the Enhanced Collage Generator option (DMX = 141) in the other **Global Effect** channel now. Set the appropriate grid size and grid elements selected with the internal Collage alignment grid enabled. Go back through steps 1 through 11. Remember that pan and tilt adjustments are also available when using a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture.

Now you have a rough adjustment of the spherical mapping effect. From this point, finely adjust all the parameters until you bring the output to the desired shape.

When fine tuning Spherical Mapping adjustments, remember the following:

- The Graphic Object effect 253 Modifiers 1 and 2 have a major influence on the shape of the vertical lines.
- The Spherical Mapping Global Effect modifiers can be used to provide fine control of the shape of the vertical lines, but should be within several degrees of the expected latitude and longitude values.
- The Graphic Object effect 253 Modifiers 1 and 2 are used to finely adjust the vertical bend in horizontal lines.

Spherical Mapping Tips

- If the fixtures are arranged symmetrically around the sphere, the adjustment made to the various control Modifiers of Global and Graphic Spherical Mapping effects will be the same or nearly the same when the fine tuning is complete. You can save time by selecting the Modifier on all the fixtures you are using for the Collage and making each adjustment on all the fixtures together.
- Projector Pan, Tilt, and Zoom also affect alignment.
- Don't make small changes until the alignment is roughed in.
- When alignment doesn't seem to be working, record and store your current settings, then go back to the default values and begin again.
- The longitude angle is the angle between fixtures from the vertical axis of the sphere and should be defined in your lighting plot. The plot should also give you a good idea of the latitude angle. The final values and those theoretical values should be close.

Creating Custom Content for the Collage Generator Effect

There are two main steps to process HD footage into DL.3, DL.2 and Axon compliant media for use with the Collage Generator.

First, acquire or commission High-resolution media footage or stills. In most cases, scaling and cropping of the media is a simple process. However, certain types of media such as footage of people or round objects like planets may require more sophisticated cropping and scaling to optimize display in certain aspect ratios.

Then, save your media at Photo jpeg 95% or a non compressed format (these can be very large files) to use as a master file. Or, if you are an intermediate video editor yourself, there are many Video editing packages that will allow you to size and optimize the master for your application.

Once the master file is created, you will need high-definition encoder software.

For more information on creating Digital Lighting content and selecting encoder software, see *Custom User Content* on page 335 or go to **www.highend.com/support/digital_lighting**.

Collages Using Live S-Video and SDI Input

DL.3, Axon and DL.2 media servers can create Collage arrays using live S-Video or SDI input. All the media servers used to project a Collage need to be receiving the same source input signal to use video as a Collage feed.

For example, using DL.3 Camera outputting across a 2 x 2 20-K lumen Central Panorama Collage, four DL.3 fixtures are assigned an output from the D-Tek switcher to each S-Video input and a fifth DL.3 fixture is used as the source.

Chapter 13:

Effect Mode Options Descriptions

Effects can be applied to the Media File content (texture) mapped onto a 3-D object. Multiple Color and Geometric options are available in Effect Mode parameters for both individual Graphic object and Global control.

Most of the effect options you will find described in this chapter are available for **Effects 1** and **Effect 2** parameters at both the graphic control level for each Graphic Object as well as the Global control level for the composite image. The following pages describe all the Effect Mode options available along with a description of how each Modifier parameter functions with that mode selected.

Check boxes in the upper right hand corner indicate whether this mode is available as a Graphic Object Effect, a Global Effect or both.

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Because the options for **Effect 1 Mode** and **Effect 2 Mode** are identical, you can apply up to two options at the graphic level and another two options at the global level. This lets you choose, for example, whether to apply a color effect option to an individual object or to the composite image at the global level.

After you select a mode using either a Graphic Object Effect Mode or a Global Effect Mode parameter, you can use the three associated Modifier parameters to adjust the effect. The behavior of the Modifier parameters depends upon the selected effect.

- For a general information on Graphics Control features, see *Graphics Engine Overview* on page 55.
- For a table of graphic level Effects parameter options, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101.
- For a table of global level Effects parameter options, see *Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2* on page 110.

Note: Both Object and Global Effect parameters include options for swapping colors to provide quick color conversions. Use the following DMX Values in any of the Effect parameters to make these color conversions.

DMX Value	Color Component Conversion Effect		
7	Red →Blue	Green →Red	Blue →Green
8	Red →Green	Green →Blue	Blue →Red
17	Red →Cyan	Green →Magenta	Blue →Yellow
18	Red →Magenta	Green →Yellow	Blue →Cyan
19	Red →Yellow	Green →Cyan	Blue →Magenta
41	Red →Blue	Green →Green	Blue →Red
42	Red →Red	Green →Blue	Blue →Green
43	Red →Green	Green →Red	Blue →Blue

Effect Mode Color Options

All or Nothing

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 15

This option reduces all color values to full saturation or no color based on comparison to a set threshold. This effect creates an image with fully saturated color.

Modifier 1: Compares the red component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Modifier 2: Compares the green component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Modifier 3: Compares the blue component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Original Content

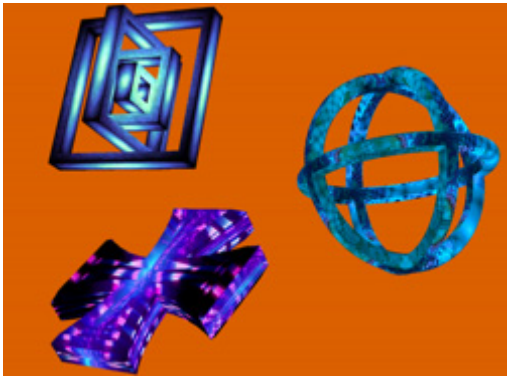
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 125
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 140
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 10

Background Color

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 131

There is a default black background behind every composite image. You cannot rotate, scale or position the background and it is visible from every viewpoint and position. This option allows you to apply color to the background. This background color will not affect any of the layer effects selected.



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 220
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 97
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from DMX values of 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from DMX values of 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from DMX values of 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Background Color Cycle

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 132

There is a background behind every composite image. You cannot rotate, scale or position the background and it is visible from every viewpoint and position. This option allows you to cycle a color sequence on the background controlling the transition speed.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component speed. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = default cycle speed. DMX Values above the midpoint increase cycle speed in a forward direction to 255 (100%) = fastest change speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase cycle speed in a backward direction to 0 = fastest change speed.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component speed in the same way as Modifier 1.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component speed in the same way as Modifier 1.

Transparent Color

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

These effects remove a color (or small color range) from one graphic image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. Modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the transparent color in terms of Red, Green and Blue values set in the Modifier parameters.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from DMX values of 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from DMX values of 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from DMX values of 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Transparent Color Coarse

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 28

The Transparent Color Coarse parameter selects a color range ±40% either side of the defined value.

Transparent Color Fine

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 26

The Transparent Color Fine parameter selects a color range ±15% either side of the defined value.

Transparent Color Medium

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 27

The Transparent Color Medium parameter selects a color range ±25% either side of the defined value.

Transparent Color, Inverse

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

These effects remove a color (or small color range) from one graphic image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the transparent color in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. An Inverse Transparent Color effect selects a color range either side of the defined value and then sets every other color as transparent.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Transparent Color Coarse, Inverse

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 31

The Transparent Color Coarse, Inverse effect selects a color range ±40% either side of the defined value.

Transparent Color Medium, Inverse

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 30

The Transparent Color Medium, Inverse effect selects a color range ±25% either side of the defined value.

Transparent Color Fine, Inverse

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 29

The Transparent Color Fine, Inverse effect selects a color range ±15% either side of the defined value.

CMY

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

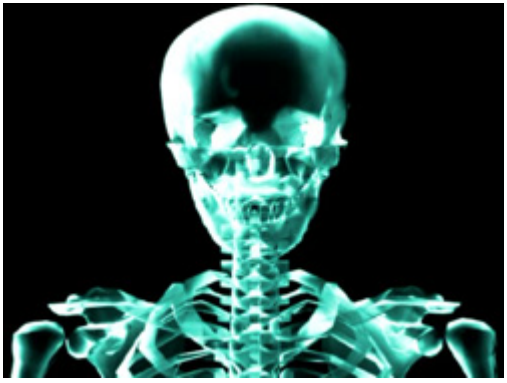
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 1

This parameter simulates CMY color by inverting RGB color components. Use this parameter when you want to color mix with a CMY color model instead of RGB color model.

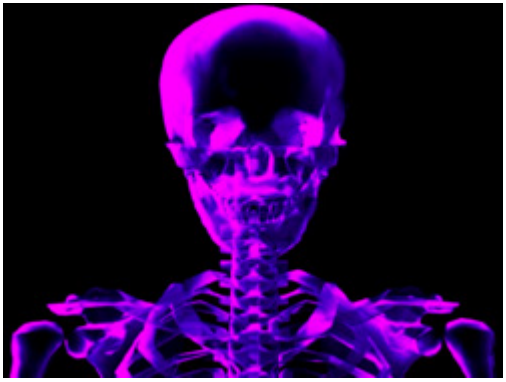
Modifier 1: Increases cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum cyan saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum magenta saturation.

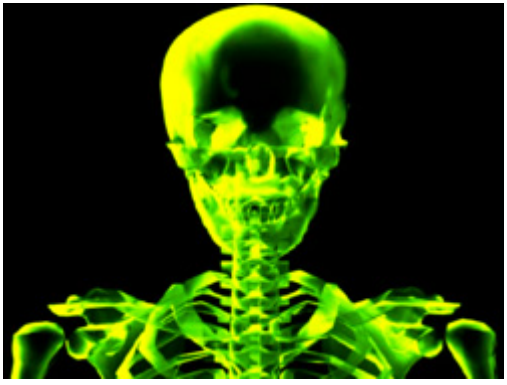
Modifier 3: Increases yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum yellow saturation.



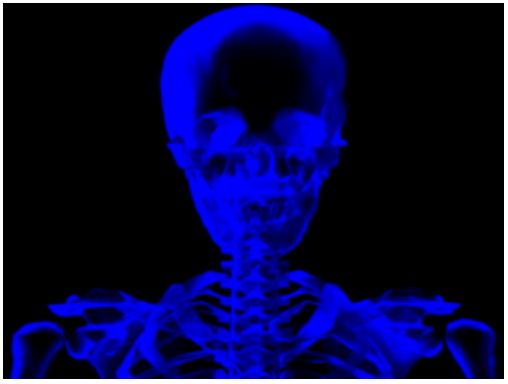
Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

CMY Add All Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

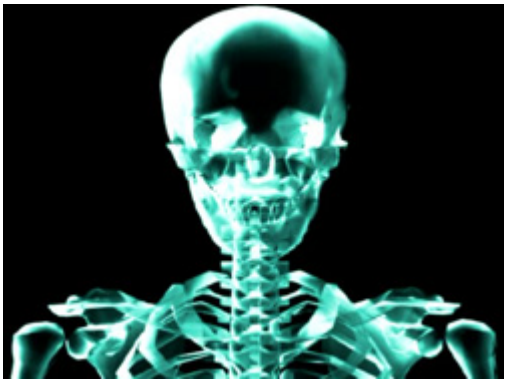
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 2

This effect increases color values across all pixels including black pixels.

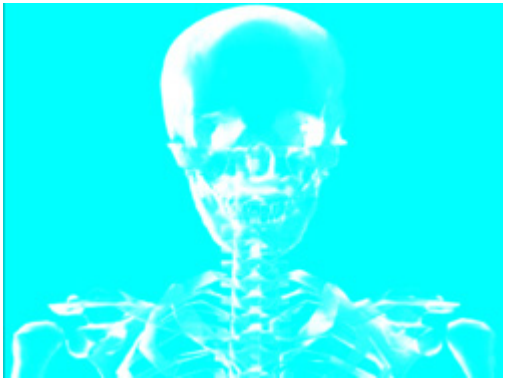
Modifier 1: Increases cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum cyan saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum magenta saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum yellow saturation.



Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

CMY Add Non-black Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 3

This effect increases color values across all pixels except black pixels.

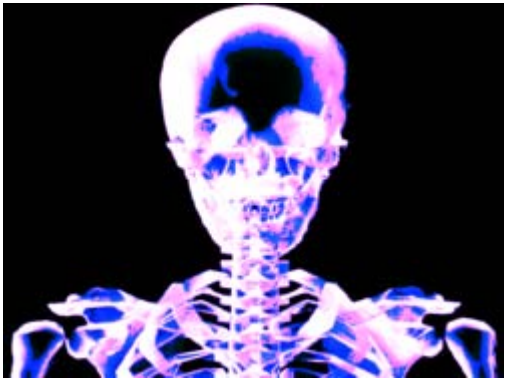
Modifier 1: Increases cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum cyan saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum magenta saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum yellow saturation.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Color Cycle

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 14

The image's color components cycle through RGB, black, and white. When no Red Green or Blue is added, image fades from full white, to normal image, to black. When RGB/CMY is added the image fades from the RGB value, to the image with color added.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Color DeConverge

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 39

This effect option separates the different color components of an image and offsets them from the original image position.

Modifier 1: Moves the image's red component up from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum distance from original position.

Modifier 2: Moves the image's green component down and right from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Modifier 3: Moves the image's blue component down and left from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Colorize Gray Scale

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 44

This option maps a selected pixel intensity to a selected color scheme. A variety of color schemes simulate effects like thermography. This is especially effective effect when applied to input from the internal camera.

Modifier 1: Selects from color schemes along a range of values from 0 – 255.

Modifier 2: Sets the zero point of the color intensity level from 0 = no intensity to 255 (100%) = maximum intensity.

Modifier 3: Fades from original color scheme to new color scheme using selected intensity.

Color to Alpha

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 49

This parameter varies the transparency level of an image's component color values.

Modifier 1: Increases the red component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full red opacity (intensity).

Modifier 2: Increases the green component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full green opacity (intensity).

Modifier 3: Increases the blue component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full blue opacity (intensity).

Color to Alpha, Inverted

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 50

This parameter varies the transparency level of the inverse of an image's component color values.

Modifier 1: Increases the inverse red component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full green and blue opacity (intensity).

Modifier 2: Increases the green component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full red and blue opacity (intensity).

Modifier 3: Increases the blue component opacity or intensity from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full red and green opacity (intensity).

DotP and Resample

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 13

This option applies an algorithm that pixelates, and solarizes the image. It also makes the surface of some 3D objects appear reflective.

Modifiers 1, Modifier 2 and Modifier 3 parameters work together to adjust the algorithm.

Edge Fade Color

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 129

This option applies color to a selected **Edge Fade** parameter, (see *Image Edge Fade* on page 120).

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Glow

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 73

Glow colorizes and creates a glow on the 3-D object separate from the media texture on it. You can apply this option to any 3-D object no matter which media file texture is applied to it. This parameter provides an option to view a 3-D object without displaying the associated texture.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Glow Color Cycle

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 74

Glow colorizes and creates a glow on the 3-D object separate from the media texture on it. You can apply this option to any 3-D object no matter which media file texture is applied to it. This parameter provides an option to view a 3-D object without an associated texture.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component speed. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = default cycle speed. DMX Values above the midpoint increase cycle speed in a forward direction to 255 (100%) = fastest change speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase cycle speed in a backward direction to 0 = fastest change speed.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component speed in the same way as Modifier 1.

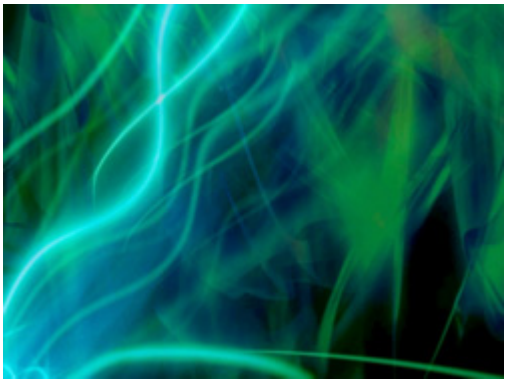
Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component speed in the same way as Modifier 1.

HS Effect Mode Options

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

These Object and Global effects map the media file to an HSI color space. This makes it easier to isolate a specific feature in an image such as an individual flower in a landscape.

Object 1 Content



Object 2 Background Content

HS to Gray

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 87

This effect Maps a selected color coordinate to an HSI color space and turns everything else gray.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the **H**ue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the **S**aturation color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum

.

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 222

HS Selected to Transparent

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 89

Maps a selected color coordinate to a HSI color space and turns it transparent and shows graphic objects “behind” it. Everything else is unchanged.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the **H**ue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the **S**aturation color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 38
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

HS to Transparent

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 88

Maps a selected color coordinate to a HSI color space and turns everything else transparent and shows graphic objects “behind” it.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the **H**ue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the **S**aturation color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 38
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Intensity Key

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 45

This option turns pixels of a selected intensity transparent or applies the reverse effect.

Modifier 1: Selects intensity from a DMX value of 0 = no intensity to 255 (100%) = full intensity.

Modifier 2: Selects intensity bandwidth from a DMX value of 0 = narrowest bandwidth to 255 = widest bandwidth.

Modifier 3: Turns selected intensity range transparent from 0 = no change to 128 = fully transparent. DMX values above the midpoint of the range change all intensities outside of the selected range transparent from 129 = no transparency to 255 = full reverse transparency.

Mask Color

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 128

This option applies color to a selected mask shape

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Mask Color and Edge Fade Color

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 130

This option applies a color to both the selected Mask shape and any selected Edge parameter. Color can also be applied to Mask shape (see *Picture in Picture* on page 187) and Edge parameter(s) separately.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

RGB Add, All Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 4

This option adds color to all pixels including black using the RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

RGB Add2, All Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 5

This option adds color to all pixels including black using the RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%)= maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

RGB Add to Non-black Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 6

This option adds color to all pixels except black using the RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from a DMX value of 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

RGB Invert

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 17

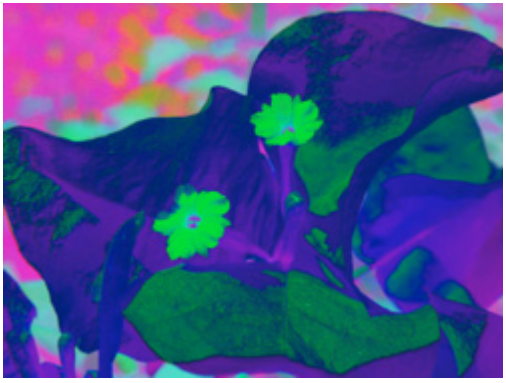
This option inverts color values to transition the image from an RGB to a CMY color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to cyan at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 34
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 203

RGB Invert and Swap to BRG

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 19

This option swaps the color values from RGB to an inverted BRG color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to cyan at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%).

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 34
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 203

RGB Invert and Swap to GBR

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 18

This option swaps the color values from RGB to an inverted GBR color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at DMX value = 0 to cyan at a value = 255 (100%)

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 34
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 203

RGB Scale

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 47

Reduce and increase color components in the image as a part of the overall color range.

Note: the maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range.

Modifier 1: Scales Red in the Media file. A DMX Value of 128 = no adjustment. DMX values below 128 (50%) reduce color value. DMX values over 128 increase color value.

Modifier 2: Scales Green in the Media file. A DMX Value of 128 = no adjustment. DMX values below 128 (50%) reduce color value. DMX values over 128 increase color value.

Modifier 3: Scales Blue in the Media file. A DMX Value of 128 = no adjustment. DMX values below 128 (50%) reduce color value. DMX values over 128 increase color value.

RGB Swap to BGR

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 41

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become green and all blue values become red. Green values are unaffected.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green

Modifier 2: No change to green color component

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 192
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

RGB Swap to BRG

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

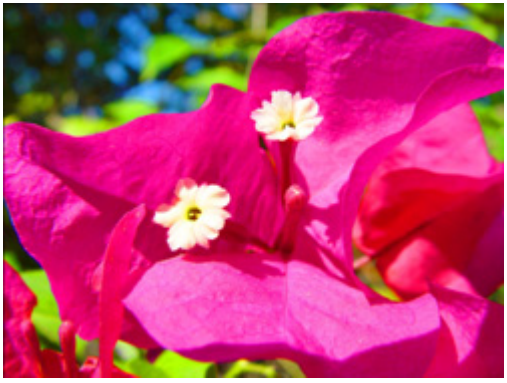
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 7

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become blue, all green values become red and all blue values become green.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to red from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green



Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 192
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

RGB Swap to GBR

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 8

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become green, all green values become blue and all blue values become red.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to red from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 192
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

RGB Swap to GRB

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 43

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become green and all green values become blue. Blue values are unaffected.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to red from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 3: No change to blue color component

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 192
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

RGB Swap to RBG

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 42

This option allows you to swap colors. All green values become blue and all blue values become green. Red values are unaffected.

Modifier 1: No change to red color component

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 192
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Scan Line

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 32

Maps image color intensities to the colors in a single horizontal line of the selected texture.

Modifier 1: Selects a line of the media file to scan

Modifier 2: Adjusts the mapping transition

Modifier 3: Not used

Sharpen

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

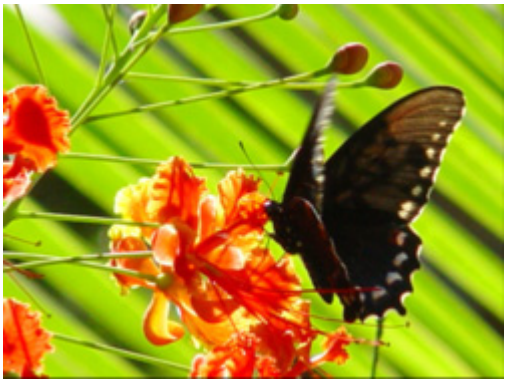
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 82

Sharpens the image.

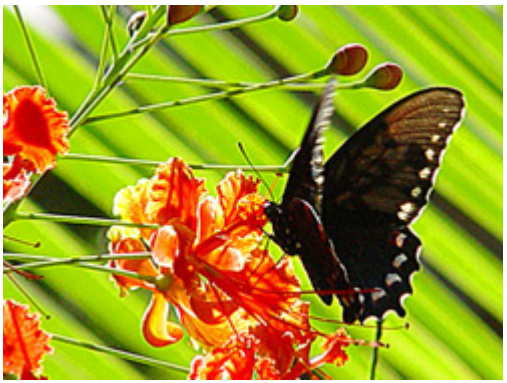
Modifier 1: Selects a sample distance from a minimum at a DMX value = 0 to a maximum at a DMX value = 255

Modifier 2: Selects the number of filter passes from a minimum at a DMX value = 0 to a maximum at a DMX value = 255

Modifier 3: Selects the scale sharpen coefficients at DMX values from 0-255



Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 30
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 30
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 128

Solarize

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Solarize 1

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 9

Solarize 2

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 10

Solarize 3

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 11

Solarize 4

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 12

Each of the Solarize options remaps colors to a narrow value range and inverts the color below a set threshold using different algorithms. Solarize options can create strong highlights.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation. Red color values below the threshold are converted to cyan.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation. Blue color values below the threshold are converted to magenta.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation. Green color values below the threshold are converted to yellow.

Solid Color RGB

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 16

Solid Color RGB removes the media file texture and allows you to color mix the 3-D object to one solid color

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

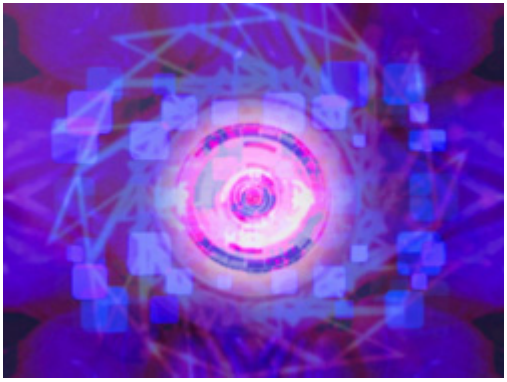
Modifier 3: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

UV Effect Mode Options

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

These Object and Global effects map the media file to an YUV color space. This makes it easier to isolate a specific feature in an image such as an individual flower in a landscape.

Graphic Object 1 Content



Graphic Object 2 Background Content

UV to Gray

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 84

Maps a selected color coordinate to a YUV color space and turns everything else gray.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the U color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the V color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 229
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 101

UV Selected to Transparent

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 86

Maps a selected color coordinate to a YUV color space and turns it transparent. Everything else is unchanged.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the U color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the V color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 229
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 101

UV to Transparent

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 85

Maps a selected color coordinate to a YUV color space and turns everything else transparent.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the U color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the V color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color tolerance from 0 = minimum to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 229
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 101

Geometric Effect Options

Cartoon Edge

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 38

Outlines the edges of image components to create a rendered effect.

Modifier 1: Adjusts Color reduction from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 2: Adjusts contrast enhancement from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 3: Adjusts edge detection sensitivity from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX value = 255
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 82
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 115

Collage Generator

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 134 (Standard) or DMX value = 141 (Enhanced).

Note: The Standard Collage Generator option should only be used with legacy shows. The Enhanced Collage Generator option's higher resolution for arrays provides the best output.

The **Standard Collage** enables multiple DL.3 or DL.2 units to create virtually seamless panoramic media projections controlled from a DMX console. You can display either stock or custom content. For more information about this global effect option, see *Chapter 12: Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect* on page 125.

The **Enhanced Collage** option (DMX = 141) provides cleaner images and better edge blending.

The **Enhanced Collage Wrap** option adds right and left edge blending to create 360 degree panoramas.

The **Segmented Collage** option (DMX = 141) accepts user defined portion of content for each cell in the grid.

The **Segmented Collage Wrap** option adds right and left edge blending to the user defined cell content to create 360 degree panoramas,

Modifier 1: Selects which type of Collage array to use from DMX Values 1-63. A DMX value of 0 = No Collage. DMX Values of 64-255 are reserved and default to No Collage.

Modifier 2: Selects which portion of the grid a particular DL.3 or DL.2 fixture will display. DMX values 0-63 step through grid pattern selected by the Modifier 1 parameter. DMX values 64-255 default to the upper left corner of the grid.

Modifier 3: Adjusts edge blending between the selected portion of the image being projected by the fixture and adjacent portions being projected by other fixtures.

Chroma Shift

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 60

This option shifts the red, blue, and green component colors in an image. You can offset color components vertically and or horizontally.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint shift the color components right to a maximum at a value of 0. Values above the midpoint shift the color components left to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint shift the color components down to a maximum at a value of 0. Values above the midpoint shift the color components up to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Not Used

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Chroma Shift** *on page 83).*

Original Content

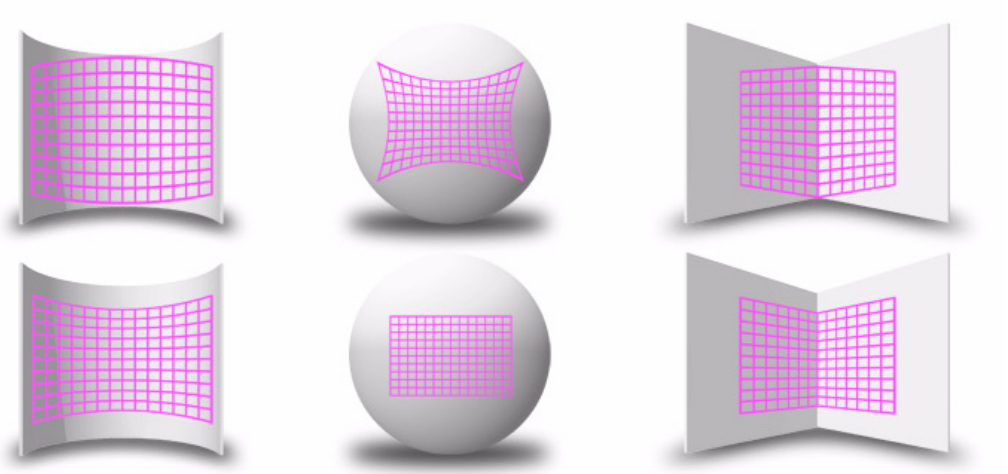
Modifier 1 parameter DMX value = 105
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 148
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 0

Curved Surface Support

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 135-140

Curved Surface Support corrects for shape distortions that occur when you project onto surfaces that aren't flat. This Global effect option facilitates projecting onto convex or concave cylinders, angular screens, spheres, and disk shaped surfaces.



You can apply this correction to any media server output including multi-fixture image panoramas created with the Collage Generator Global Effect option, (see *Global Functions: Collage Generator™ Effect* on page 125).

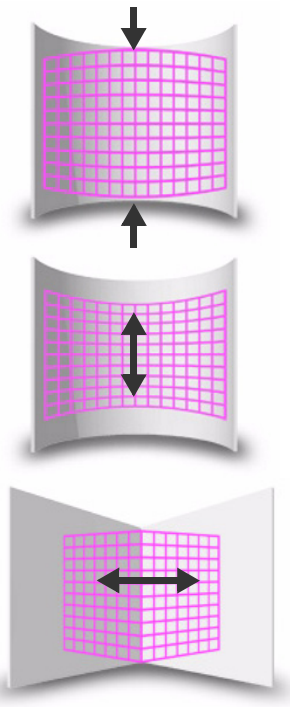
Use these adjustments in conjunction with Keystone parameters and Ratio parameters to refine the output shape on any of these surfaces.

DMX Value	Surface
135	Curved Vertical Convex Cylinder (opening toward projector)
136	Curved Vertical Concave Cylinder (opening away from projector)
137	Vertical Inside Corner (opening toward projector)
138	Vertical Outside Corner (opening away from projector)
139	Sphere
140	Convex Disk (opening away from projector)

After you have selected the surface, the Modifier parameters operate as described below:

TIP: Modifier channels for Effect Mode 1 are labeled as CMY in the Wholehog 3 system so you can also make use of the color picker, HSI, and other Wholehog 3 functions. Use the CMY parameter controls to adjust the three Effect Mode 1 Modifier parameters for both the Global and Graphic fixture types. The default for Effect Mode 1 is set to CMY1 as well. Effect Mode 2 Modifier channels are labeled Mod 1, Mod 2, and Mod 3.

Modifier 1: Modifier 1 lets you adjust the amount of correction vertically. A value of 0 = no adjustment. The correction increases as you increase value to maximum at 255 (100%).



Modifier 2: In situations where you are projecting from any angle other than perpendicular to the surface, you can use the Modifier 2 to adjust the vertical center of the image. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 moves the vertical center down to the bottom of the image. Values above the midrange move the vertical center up to the top of the image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: You can use the Modifier 3 parameter to adjust the image's horizontal center when you're projecting onto a sphere, an inside or an outside corner. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 moves the horizontal center toward the left edge of the image. Values above the midrange move the horizontal center right toward the edge of the image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Note: ***Modifier 3 is not used when projecting onto an inside or outside cylinder***

Downward Vertical Streaks

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 80

This option lets you convert a portion of the image into vertical streaks. You can also rotate the angle of the streak and fade from the original image to the image with the streak option applied.

Modifier 1: At a DMX value of 0, there is no effect. Increasing the DMX value sets the length of the streak portion of the image from the bottom up to 255 (100%) = to the full image converted to streaks.

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the edge of the streaked portion of the image clockwise as you approach 0 = 90°. Values above the midpoint move the edge of the streaked portion of the image counterclockwise as you approach 90° at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: When Modifier 1 has a DMX value > 0, Modifier 3 lets you fade from the original image at a DMX value = 0 to the converted image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Original content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX value = 170
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 158
Modifier 3 parameter DMX value = 255

Drop Shadow

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 58

This option creates a black plane behind the selected media file texture on a flat rectangular object. You can bring the plane from behind positioning it to form a drop shadow. You won't see the shadow until you select a Modifier 1 or 2 DMX value above or below 128 (50%).

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the "shadow" right as you approach 0 = maximum horizontal shadow width. Values above the midpoint move the "shadow" left to a maximum horizontal shadow width at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the "shadow" down as you approach 0 = maximum vertical shadow width. Values above the midpoint move the "shadow" up to a maximum vertical shadow width at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Adjusts the shadow's opacity from full opacity at a DMX value of 0 to minimum opacity at a value of 255 (100%).

Tip: To ensure that the shadow remains black and is unaffected by other graphic effects, apply it as the last effect option selected for an image.

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Drop Shadow** *on page 84).*

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX value= 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value=255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX value=0

Edge Detect Black and White

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 21

This option displays only the edges of image components. Edges appear white, everything else is black.

Modifier 1: Adjusts horizontal edge search size from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Modifier 2: Adjusts vertical edge search size from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Modifier 3: Adjusts comparison edge threshold from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX value = 184
Modifier 2 parameter DMX value = 114
Modifier 3 parameter DMX value = 62

Edge Detect Color

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

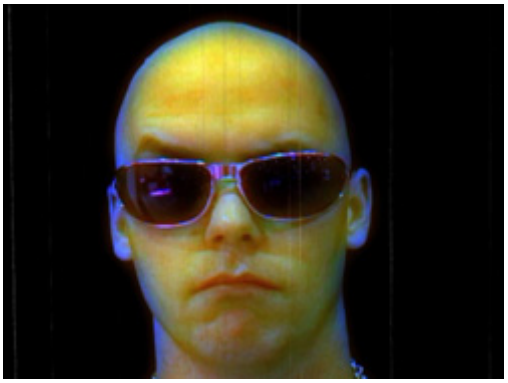
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 20

This option displays only the edges of image components with their color values.

Modifier 1: Adjusts horizontal edge search size from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Modifier 2: Adjusts vertical edge search size from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.

Modifier 3: Adjusts comparison edge threshold from 0= no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum adjustment.



Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 184
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 114
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 62

Faux LED

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 55

This option divides the image into a grid of circles to mimic an LED wall. The color of the center pixel in each cell defines the solid color for that circle. You can control “LED” size, background and color peaking.

Modifier 1: Controls the “LED” size. The default DMX value of 0 displays a 100 x 100 grid of “LEDs”. Increasing the DMX value decreases the grid divisions to a minimum of 10 x 10 at a value of 255 (100%).

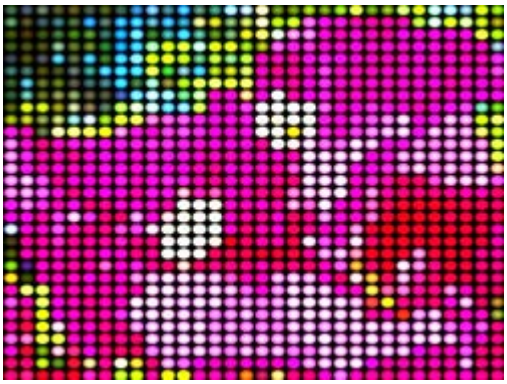
Note: ***A small number of larger “LEDs” will also result in reduced color variation.***

This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see Faux LED on page 86).

Modifier 2: Adjusts the grid spacing and color around each “LED”. A DMX value of 0 = the minimum black line between cells. The spacing increases to a maximum at a DMX value of 127 (49%). At a value of 128 (50%), the space between cells reverts to the minimum spacing and turns white. Increasing the value further increases the white spacing to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color peaking to simulate lighting at the “LED” center. A DMX value of 0 = no adjustment and flat color across the cell. As you increase the DMX value, the peaking increases to a maximum at 255 (100%).

Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 202
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 16
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 167

Faux Tile

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 56

This option divides the image into a grid of tiles with simulated lighting at the edges. The color of the center pixel in each cell defines the solid color for that tile. You can control the number and spacing of tile, choose between a black and white grid and adjust color peaking.

Modifier 1: Controls the tile size. The default DMX value of 0 displays a 100 x 100 grid of tiles. Increasing the DMX value decreases the grid divisions to a minimum of 10 x 10 at a value of 255 (100%).

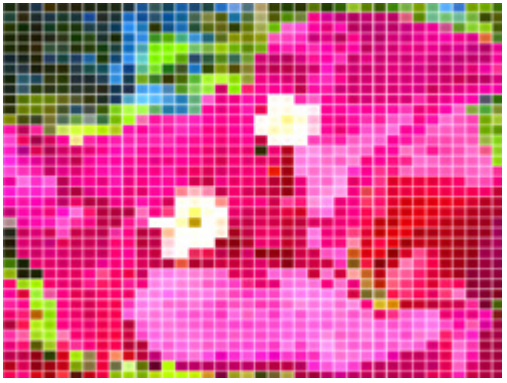
Note: ***A small number of larger "tiles" will also result in reduced color variation.***

This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Faux Tile** ***on page 87).***

Modifier 2: Adjusts the grid spacing and color around each tile. A DMX value of 0 = the minimum black line between tiles. The spacing increases to a maximum at a DMX value of 127 (49%). At a value of 128 (50%), the space between tiles reverts to the minimum spacing and turns white. Increasing the value further increases the white spacing to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts the color peaking to simulate lighting at the tile edges. A DMX value of 0 = no adjustment and flat color across the tile. As you increase the DMX value, the peaking increases to a maximum at 255 (100%).

Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 188
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 139
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Film Roll

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 53

This option scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically independent from the 3-D object it overlays, and allows you to control the scrolling speed and image scaling.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint scroll left, increasing in speed as you approach 0. Values above the midpoint scroll right, increasing in speed to 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint scroll down, increasing in speed as you approach 0. Values above the midpoint scroll up, increasing in speed to 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Scales the image from 0 = no adjustment to maximum tiling at 255.

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Film Roll** *on page 88).*

Flip

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 83

This option scrolls the media file texture horizontally or vertically independent from the 3-D object it overlays, and allows you to control the scrolling speed and image scaling.

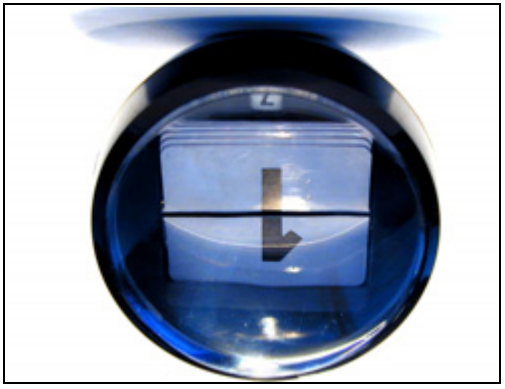
Modifier 1: DMX values from 0-127 have no effect. DMX values of 128 (50%) to = 255 (100%) flips the image horizontally.

Modifier 2: DMX values from 0-127 have no effect. DMX values of 128 (50%) to = 255 (100%) flips the image vertically.

Modifier 3: Not used

Original content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 128

Framing

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 133

This option contains three modes that modify the appearance or the operation of the **Global Image Edge Fade** parameters to frame the global composite image. Modifier 2 and Modifier 3 adjustments vary depending which of the framing modes is selected with Modifier 1.

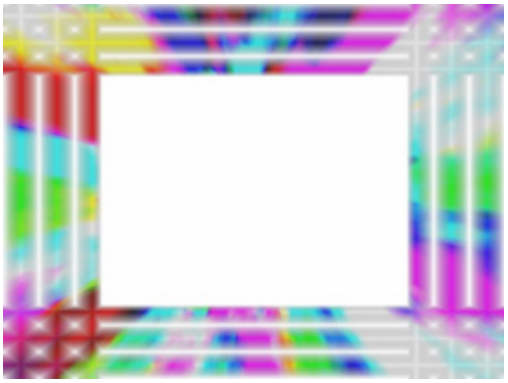
Note: If the Global Image Edge Fade DMX values are set to Zero, the Framing output will be unseen in modes 0 and 1.

The images below show examples of the first two framing modes. In the image on the left Modifier 1 selects the internal profile framing option, with Modifier 2 selecting the frame pattern.

In the example on the right, Modifier 1 selects the Graphic Object texture framing option, with Modifier 2 selecting the frame pattern. A Modifier 3 DMX value = 10 designates the Frame texture as Graphic Object 2's media file content minus any applied effects.

Note: Global Image Edge Fade DMX values = 100.

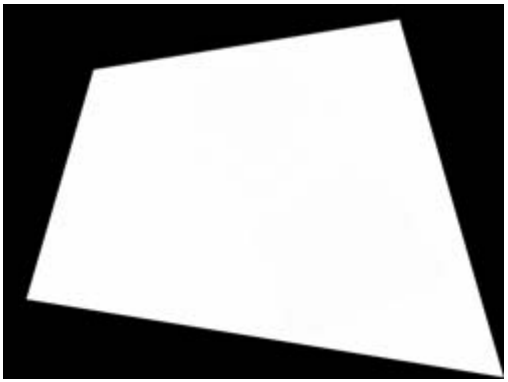
Effect Mode parameter = 133
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 15
Modifier 3 Not Used



Effect Mode parameter = 133
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 1
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 251
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 10

Framing Shutter Emulation

When Modifier 1 is set to a DMX value = 2, Modifier parameters 2 and 3 are not used. Instead, the four Global Image Edge Fade parameters control image to emulate framing shutters. In the example to the right, each Image Edge Fade parameter has been set to a DMX value = 100.



Note: ***When emulating framing shutters, the image being framed does not change. This differs from Keystone Correction that modifies the image shape.***

Modifier 1: This parameter allows you to select from three framing modes.

DMX Value	Action
0	Frames the image using an Internal Frame profile to control the Global Fade Edge parameter appearance.
1	Frames the image using an Internal Frame profile to control the Global Fade Edge parameter appearance. Rendered Graphic Object content is selected at Frame texture using Modifier 3 parameter
2	Image clipping changing operation of the Global Image Edge Fade parameters to Emulate Framing Shutters

Modifier 2: When the Modifier 1 DMX value = 0 or 1, this channel selects from profiles that vary in gradient density or pattern. When Modifier 1 DMX value = 2, this Modifier is not used.

Modifier 3: When Modifier 1 DMX Value = 1, this parameter determines how to use the rendered Graphic Object content as a texture for the frame. The image below shows an examples of

Modifier 1 DMX Value	Modifier 3	
	DMX value	Action
0	NA	Not Used
1	0	Graphic Object 1 texture without applied Effects
	1	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first applied Effect
	2	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first two applied Effects
	3	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first three applied Effects
	10	Graphic Object 2 texture without applied Effects
	11	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first applied Effect
	12	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first two applied Effects
	13	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first three applied Effects
	20	Graphic Object 3 texture without applied Effects
	21	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first applied Effect
	22	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first two applied Effects
	23	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first three applied Effects
2	NA	Not Used

Fuzzifier

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 57

This option offsets multiple images of the media file texture to blur the image, and lets you to control image scaling at the same time.

Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 0 = no adjustment. Increasing DMX values blur the image horizontally to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 0 = no adjustment. Increasing DMX values blur the image vertically to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts the decay level of the blurred edge from 0 = no adjustment to maximum full decay at 255.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX =255 (100%)
Modifier 2 parameter DMX =255 (100%)
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Fuzzifier** *on page 89).*

Gaussian Blur

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 81

More precise than “Fuzzifier” option, this option creates a true blur effect utilizing a gaussian curve.

Modifiers 1 and **Modifier 2** combine to create the effect. When Modifiers 1 and 2 both have a value >0, there is no Blur. Increasing Modifier 1 and Modifier 2 values increases the sample distance and number of filter passes.

Modifier 3: Applies a range of curve shapes from a DMX value = 0 through 255 (100%).

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128,
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 128

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 255,
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 255
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Horizontal Mirror

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 40

This option duplicates the image vertically and mirrors the image alongside its original.

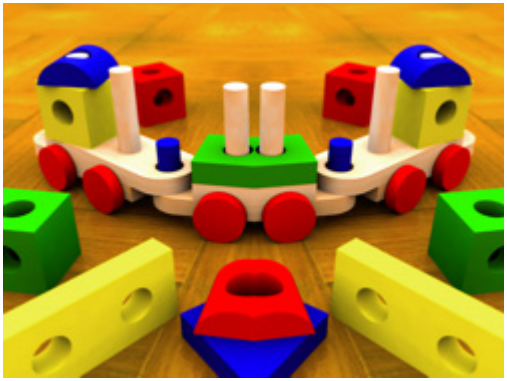
Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the center point of the edge where the duplicate images meet at the center of the screen. Values below the midpoint move the center point toward the left as you approach 0. Values above the midpoint move the center point toward the right as you approach 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Not Used

Modifier 3: Not Used

Original Content

Effect Mode parameter DMX = 40
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 0



Effect Mode parameter DMX = 40
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 134

Image Scale and Rotate

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 52

This option lets you scale and rotate the media file texture applied to a 3-D object's surface independent of Graphic Object rotation you set with the Rotation parameters (see *Rotating a 3-D Object* on page 67). This allows scaling and rotating outside the bounds of the 3D object.

Modifier 1: Scales the texture. The default DMX value of 0 = no adjustment. As you increase the DMX value to 255 (100%), the single image to scales to an increasing number of multiple images similar to tiling.

Modifier 2: Sets the texture rotation angle. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values above the midpoint rotate clockwise 255 (100%) = maximum rotation. Values below the midpoint rotate counterclockwise to 0=maximum rotation.

Modifier 3: Sets the rotation speed from a DMX value of 0 = static to 255 (100%) = maximum rotation speed.

Tip: Try combining image rotate and object rotate for a multiple effect.

Lens Grid

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

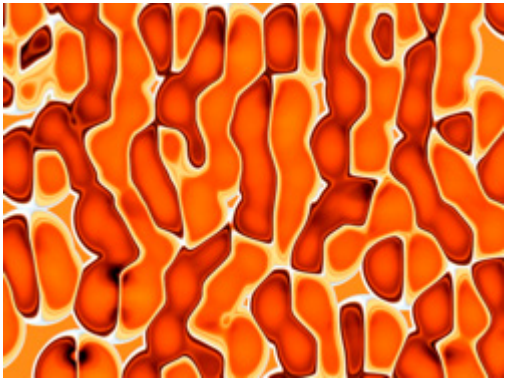
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 91

This option lets you view the image through a grid of virtual convex lenses. You can adjust the number, magnification and edge shading of the lenses over the image.

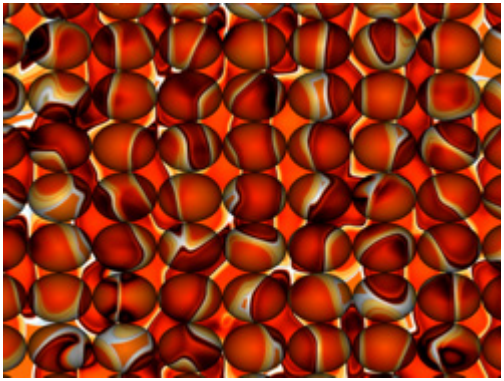
Modifier 1: Controls the horizontal position of the lens' centerpoint from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of output.

Modifier 2: Controls the edge shading.

Modifier 3: Controls the number of the lens from DMX values of 0=many to 255 (100%) = single lens.



Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 12
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 112
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 33

Magnifying Lens

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 36

This option applies spherical overlay that magnifies a portion of the texture to create a virtual convex lens effect over a portion of the image. You can adjust the size of the lens and *move* it over different areas of the image.

Modifier 1: Controls the horizontal position of the lens' centerpoint from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of output.

Modifier 2: Controls the vertical position of the lens' centerpoint from 0=top edge to 255 (100%) = bottom edge of output.

Modifier 3: Controls the size of the lens from 0=smallest to 255 (100%) = largest.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 107
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 143
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 61

Magnifying Lens 2

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 37

This option applies spherical overlay that magnifies a portion of the texture to create a doubled virtual convex lens over a portion of the image. You can adjust the size of the lens and *move* it over different areas of the image.

Modifier 1: Controls the horizontal position of the lens' centerpoint from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of output.

Modifier 2: Controls the vertical position of the lens' centerpoint from 0=top edge to 255 (100%) = bottom edge of output.

Modifier 3: Controls the size of the lens from 0=smallest to 255 (100%) = largest.

Tip: Zooming in with this lens option creates an additional effect.

Original Content

Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 107
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 143
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 61

Mattes

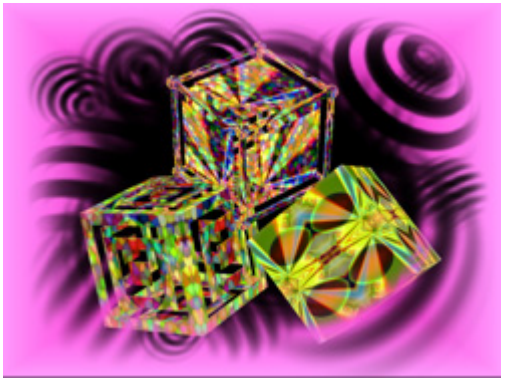
☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 144

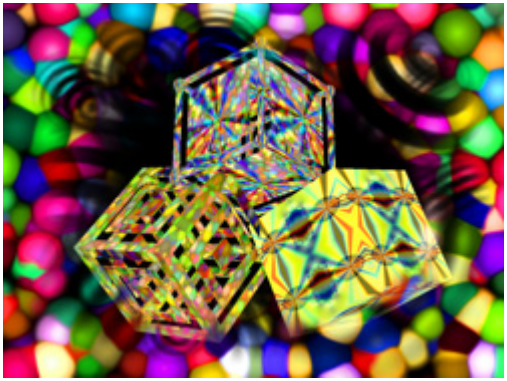
The Global Effect option lets you select from a variety of provided patterns to superimpose over the composite image. Modifier parameters select the pattern and effects for a matte.

The images below show two examples of the Mattes option. In the image on the left, the Modifier 2 value selected the matte pattern. Modifier 1 sets black as transparent. The Modifier 3 value corresponds with a lookup to an internal gradient map to determine the matte color.

In the example on the right, the same Matte is selected by Modifier 2. This time the Modifier 1 value selects white as transparent and uses a graphic object as a texture. A Modifier 3 DMX value of 0 designates the Matte texture as Graphic Object 1's media file content minus any applied effects.



Modifier parameter 1 DMX = 11
Modifier parameter 2 DMX = 13
Modifier parameter 3 DMX = 203

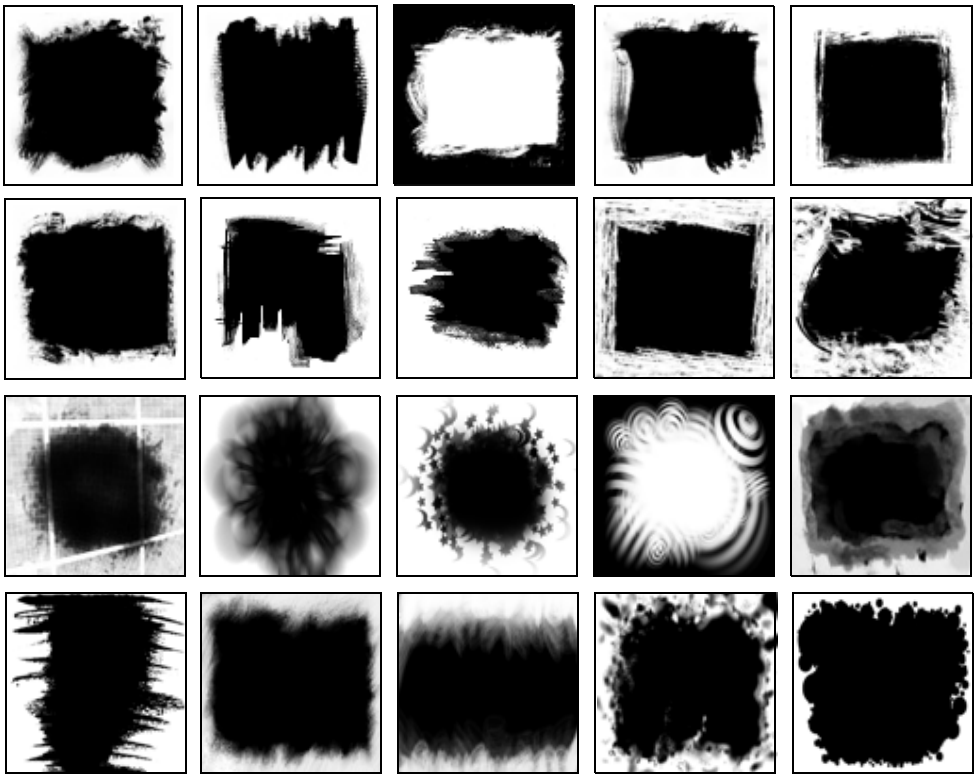


Modifier parameter 1 DMX = 5
Modifier parameter 2 DMX = 13
Modifier parameter 3 DMX = 0

Modifier 1: This parameter determines transparency and color options for the selected matte:

DMX value	Modifier 1 Action
0	Black transparent, use matte color
1	Black transparent, inverting matte color
2	White transparent, use matte color
3	White transparent, then invert matte color
4	Black transparent using a Graphic Object media file content as the matte texture
5	White transparent using a Graphic Object media file content as the matte texture
6	Black transparent with grayscale used as alpha
7	White transparent with grayscale used as alpha
8	Black transparent with grayscale not used as alpha
9	White transparent with grayscale not used as alpha
10	Black transparent, with matte color controlled by Modifier 3 as lookup in internal color gradient map
11	Black transparent, with matte color controlled by Modifier 3 as lookup in internal color gradient map and inverted

Modifier 2: The first 20 DMX values are assigned to the following Matte pattern options:



Modifier 3: This parameter determines the texture for the Matte mode selected with the Modifier 1 parameter.

Modifier 1 DMX Value	Modifier 3	
	DMX value	Action
0 - 3	NA	Not Used
4 - 9	0	Graphic Object 1 texture without applied Effects
	1	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first applied Effect
	2	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first two applied Effects
	3	Graphic Object 1 texture including its first three applied Effects
	10	Graphic Object 2 texture without applied Effects
	11	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first applied Effect
	12	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first two applied Effects
	13	Graphic Object 2 texture including its first three applied Effects
	20	Graphic Object 3 texture without applied Effects
	21	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first applied Effect
	22	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first two applied Effects
	23	Graphic Object 3 texture including its first three applied Effects
10 - 11	0-255	Color selected as a look up value from an internal gradient.

Pan and Scan

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 255

This option Zooms into a still image and then, by changing position, you can pan across the image horizontally and vertically. It only functions on image sizes greater than 1024 x 1024 in at least one direction.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the horizontal pan position from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of the image. The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the vertical pan position from 0 = bottom edge to 255 (100%) = top edge of the image. The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment.

Modifier 3: The default DMX value is 0 = no zoom. Increasing the value, increases the zoom into the image to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%). The total Zoom range is proportional to the image size.

Tip: Although you can apply this effect in several different modes (global, graphic and visual), the modifier channel adjustments will only function if there is enough “room” left on the image to move. In most cases the first application of this effect option will be the only one to have an effect.

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **Pan and Scan** *on page 94).*

Picture in Picture

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 35

This options creates a window in the image containing a scaled down version of the same image and then lets you position it anywhere on the output plane.

Modifier 1: Controls the horizontal position of the subpicture's centerpoint from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of output.

Modifier 2: Controls the vertical position of the subpicture's centerpoint from 0=top edge to 255 (100%) = bottom edge of output.

Modifier 3: Controls the size of the picture from 0=smallest to 255 (100%) = largest.

Original Content

Modifier parameter 1 DMX value = 176
Modifier parameter 2 DMX value = 76
Modifier parameter 3 DMX value =133

Pixelate

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 54

This options divides the image into rectangles using the center pixel color of each “box” as its color. You can control the number of boxes, and adjust the vertical and horizontal dimensions.

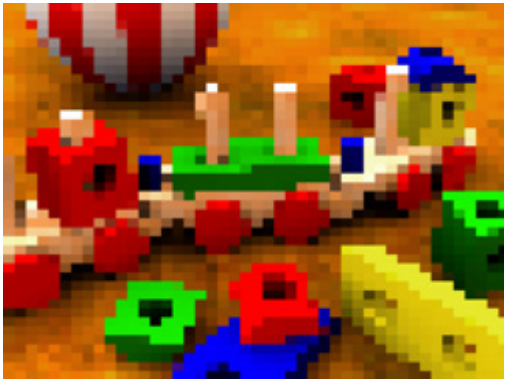
Modifier 1: Controls the number of divisions. Fewer, larger boxes will also result in reduced color variations.

Modifier 2: Reduces the box size horizontally to centerpoint from 0= no reduction to 255 (100%) = full reduction. At that point, the image will then be composed of series of horizontal bands.

Modifier 3: Reduces the box size vertically to centerpoint from 0= no reduction to 255 (100%) = full reduction. At that point, the image will then be composed of series of vertical bands.

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see Pixelate *on page 95).*

Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 93
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 7
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 0

Pixel Twist

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

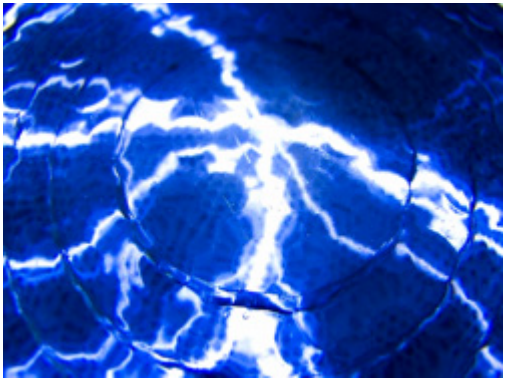
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 34

This option introduces a twisted area to the image and allows to you size it and move it in the image.

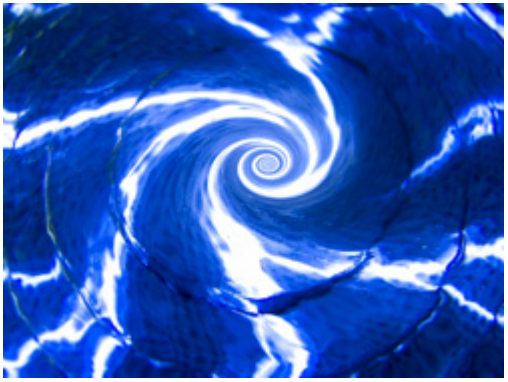
Modifier 1: Controls the horizontal position of the twisted area's centerpoint from 0=left edge to 255 (100%) = right edge of output.

Modifier 2: Controls the vertical position of the twisted area's centerpoint from 0=top edge to 255 (100%) = bottom edge of output.

Modifier 3: Controls the direction and amount of twist. At the midpoint of the range, there is no change in the image. The twist area and size moves counterclockwise from 128 (50%) = smallest area to 0 = largest twist area moving counterclockwise. The twist area and size moves clockwise from 128 (50%) = smallest area to 255 (100%)= largest twist area moving clockwise.



Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 134
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 106

Raindrop

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effects Mode parameter DMX value = 46

This option simulates a raindrop distortion on a surface.

Modifier 1: Controls the drop size from 0 = no drop to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Sets the random number generator seed number. This lets you create a repeatable random sequence that will synchronize correctly when using the Collage Generator option, see *page 163*.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the raindrop creation rate from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate.

Original Content

Modifier parameter 1 DMX value = 255
Modifier parameter 2 DMX value = 255
Modifier parameter 3 DMX value = 185

ShakeNBake

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 61

This option randomly vibrates the image. You can control the horizontal and vertical frequency.

Modifier 1: Adjusts random horizontal “shake” from the shortest refresh rate at a value = 0 to to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Adjusts random vertical “shake” from the shortest refresh rate at a value = 0 to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts how much the image is allowed to move from a minimum at a DMX value of 0 to a maximum at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Tip: To get the maximum effect, set a high value for Modifier 3 and low values for Modifiers 1 and 2.

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see **ShakeNBake** *on page 99).*

Sinewave, Circular

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Sinewave, Circular w/X Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 64

Sinewave, Circular w/Y Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 65

Sinewave, Circular w/Z Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 66

These options create a circular sinewave pattern and then vary the boundaries of the underlying object along the designated axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (phase) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset.

Sinewave, Horizontal

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Sinewave, Horizontal w/X Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 67

Sinewave, Horizontal w/Y Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 68

Sinewave, Horizontal w/Z axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 69

These options create a horizontal sinewave pattern and then vary the boundaries of the underlying object along the designated axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (phase) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset.

Sinewave, Vertical

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Sinewave, Vertical w/X Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 70

Sinewave, Vertical w/Y Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 71

Sinewave, Vertical w/Z Axis Wobbulation

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 72

This option creates a Vertical sinewave pattern and then varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the X axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (phase) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset.

Slats

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Vertical Slats

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 62

Horizontal Slats

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 63

These options render the image in offset slats.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the number of slats from from a DMX value of 0 = no slate to 255 = the maximum number of slats.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the displacement of the slats from a DMX value of 0 = no displacement to 255 = image completely removed from screen.

Original Content

Modifier 3: When the DMX value for Modifier 1 >0, Modifier 3 fades from the original image to the slatted image. A DMX value of 0 = the original image with no effect applied. Increasing the value fades to the slatted image with 255 = the slatted image at full opacity.

Vertical Slat Option

Effect Mode parameter DMX = 62
Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 204
Modifier 2 parameter DMX =40
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Horizontal Slat Option

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 63
Modifier 1 parameter DMX =204
Modifier 2 parameter DMX =40
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Spherical Mapping

☐ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Spherical Mapping adjusts a rectangular output to project on a portion of a sphere. It is especially useful for projecting a Collage onto a sphere or a portion of a sphere. Spherical mapping utilizes a total of nine Effect Modifier parameters to adjust positioning. In addition to the three modifiers associated with the Global Effect, two Graphics Object Effects provide six additional Modifier parameters. Use these adjustments in conjunction with Keystone parameters and Ratio parameters to refine the output shape on the spherical surface.

For a more detailed setup guide for Spherical Mapping, see *Mapping a Collage to a Spherical Surface* on page 131.

Spherical Mapping, Outside

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 142

This option corrects shape distortions and controls blending for Collages projected onto the outside surface of a sphere.

Spherical Mapping, Inside

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 143

This Global Effect corrects shape distortions and controls blending for Collages projected onto the inside surface of a sphere.

Modifier Parameter Adjustments

When Spherical Mapping is selected, the associated **Global Effect Modifier** parameters adjust

Modifier 1: Adjusts the longitude (horizontal) angle. A value of 0 = no adjustment. The number of degrees of angle increases as you increase value to maximum at 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Adjusts the latitude (vertical) angle. A value of 0 = no adjustment. The number of degrees of angle increases as you increase value to maximum at 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts the center of the latitude angle. A value of 128 = no adjustment and assumes the center of the latitude angle is at the “equator”. Values below the midpoint move the center of the latitude angle down from the “equator” to a minimum at 0. Values above the midpoint move the center of the latitude angle above the equator to a maximum at 255.

When the Spherical Mapping option is selected in a Global Effect parameter ***and*** a **Graphic Effect** parameter’s DMX value = 253, the **Graphic Effect Modifier** parameters make the following Spherical Mapping adjustments:

Modifier 1: Controls the vertical offset of the projector. A value of 128 = no adjustment. to maximum at 255 (100%). Values below the midpoint compress the grid toward the “equator”. Values above the midpoint stretch the horizontal grid lines away from the “equator”.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the vertical offset of the sphere. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 moves the center of the adjustment down toward the bottom of the image. Values above the midrange move the bend center up to the top of the image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts to the size of the sphere. A DMX value of 64 (25%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 compresses the grid toward the vertical center. Values above the midrange stretch the grid toward the edges of the image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

When the Spherical Mapping option is selected in a Global Effect parameter ***and*** a Graphic Effect parameter's DMX value = 254, the Graphic Effect Modifier parameters make the following Spherical Mapping adjustments:

Modifier 1: Corrects the vertical bend. A value of 0 = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint bend the horizontal lines toward the "equator" to a maximum at 255.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the center of the vertical bend. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 moves the bend center down to the bottom of the image. Values above the midrange move the bend center up to the top of the image at a DMX value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 3: Adjusts the center of the horizontal bend. A DMX value of 64 (25%) = no adjustment. Adjusting toward 0 bends the vertical grid lines toward the center of the output. Values above the midrange bends the lines away from the vertical center to a maximum at 255 (100%).

TIP: ***Modifier channels for Effect Mode 1 are labeled as CMY in the Wholehog 3 system so you can also make use of the color picker, HSI, and other Wholehog 3 functions. Use the CMY parameter controls to adjust the three Effect Mode 1 Modifier parameters for both the Global and Graphic fixture types.***

The default for Effect Mode 1 is set to CMY1 as well. Effect Mode 2 Modifier channels are labeled Mod 1, Mod 2, and Mod 3.

Texture Mixing

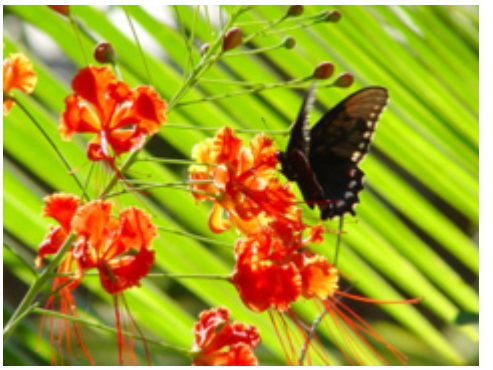
☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 51

Use Texture Mixing to mix two media file outputs on one object. With this option, you can crossfade the texture (media file content) from one active Graphic Object to the texture of another Graphic Object. When the Texture Mixing option is selected in the example to the right, the media file output of Graphic Object 1 (minus applied effects) is selected and mixed to Graphic Object 2 with opacity = 50%.

Graphic Object 1 Content

Modifier 1: Selects the Source file for the texture you want to pull. A DMX value = 1 selects the media content from Graphic Object 1, a value = 2 selects from Graphic Object 2, and a value = 3 selects from Graphic Object 3.



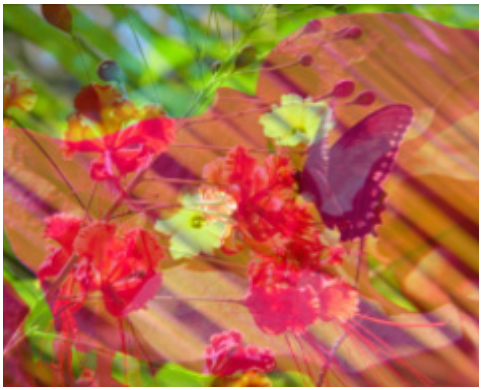
Graphic Object 2 Content

Modifier 2: Selects the effect level you want to use for the source file. A DMX value = 0 selects the original file without effects. If effects have been applied to the image, A DMX value = 1 includes the first applied effect; DMX = 2 includes the first two effects and DMX = 3 includes the first three effects.

Modifier 3: Adjusts Graphic Object opacity of the source texture from a DMX value of 0 = transparent to 255 (100%) = fully opaque.

TIP: Use the following steps create a modified Trails effect with the Texture Mixing option:

1. Select two Graphic Objects. The second object can be a solid black screen (Media Folder 1, Media File 1)
2. Use Modifier 1 to select the Graphic Object you want to display with a trail effect.
3. Set Modifier 2 to a DMX Value = 2
4. Set Modifier 3 in a range between a DMX value of 240-254. The closer to 254, the more exaggerated the trail effect appears. If Modifier 3 is set to 255, the output will appear to stall or freeze on an image.



Effect Mode parameter DMX = 51
Modifier 1 parameter DMX =1
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 0
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 128

Note: This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with two Modifier parameters, (see* Texture Mixing *on page 99).

Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 25

This option varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the Z axis without affecting the underlying object to create an effect of wavy ripples moving out from the object's center.

Modifier 1 Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2 Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3 Adjusts the offset (phase) speed and direction. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. DMX Values above the midpoint increase speed in a forward direction to 255 (100%) = fastest speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase speed in a backward direction from no adjustment to 0 = fastest speed.

Texture Ripple, Circular

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 24

This option varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the Z axis without affecting the underlying object. This creates an effect of concentric rippling out from the object center.

Modifier 1 Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2 Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3 Adjusts the offset (phase) speed and direction. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. DMX Values above the midpoint increase speed in a forward direction to 255 (100%) = fastest speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase speed in a backward direction from no adjustment to 0 = fastest speed.

Texture Ripple, Horizontal

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 22

This option varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the X axis without affecting the underlying object.

Modifier 1 Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2 Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate.

Modifier 3 Adjusts the offset (phase) speed and direction. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. DMX Values above the midpoint increase speed in a forward direction to 255

(100%) = fastest speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase speed in a backward direction from no adjustment to 0 = fastest speed.

Texture Ripple, Vertical

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 23

This option varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the Y axis without affecting the underlying object.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (amplitude) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (frequency) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (phase) speed and direction. A DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. DMX Values above the midpoint increase speed in a forward direction to 255 (100%) = fastest speed. DMX values below the midpoint increase speed in a backward direction from no adjustment to 0 = fastest speed.

Texture Shift

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 88

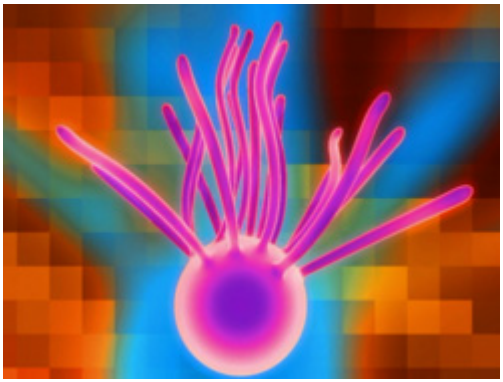
This effect creates offset image elements by shifting the texture based upon selected color values.

Modifier 1: Shifts the texture left to right

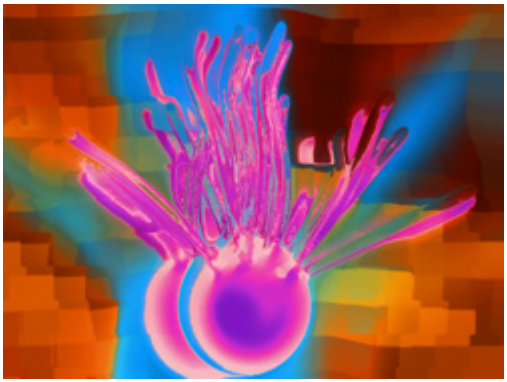
Modifier 2: Shifts the texture up to down

Modifier 3: Selects a color and scales the shift. Red and green color values (cyan) shift from a maximum at a DMX value = 0 to a minimum shift at a DMX value = 84 (. Red and blue color values (magenta) shift from a maximum at a DMX value = 85 to a minimum shift at a DMX

value = 170. Green and blue color values (yellow) shift from a maximum at a DMX value = 171 to a minimum shift at a DMX value = 255.



Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 24
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 184
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 18

Tiling On

☑ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 48

Tiling varies the number of times a media file is applied as a texture to an object. This effect works best on objects that have an undisrupted surface area.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size and number of tiles along the x axis. A value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint size a single image to 0 = maximum image magnification. Values above the midpoint increase number of images displayed to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the size and number of tiles along the x axis. A value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint size a single image to 0 = maximum image magnification. Values above the midpoint increase number of images displayed to 255 (100%) = maximum.

Modifier 3: Adjusts the spacing between tiles. Black spacing between tiles increases from a minimum width at a DMX value = 0 to a maximum width at a DMX value = 127. White spacing between tiles increases from a minimum width at a DMX value = 128 to a maximum width at a DMX value = 255

Note: The Tiling effect implemented on Effect 1 overrides tiling on Effect 2.

Transparent Wipes

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

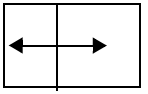
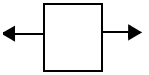
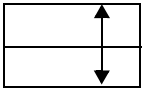
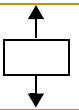
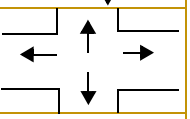
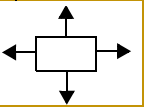
Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 33

Transparent wipes let you open one graphic to reveal another graphic behind it. You can select from six options and the centerline of the effect.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the area of the wipe from the smallest at a value of 0 to the largest at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Selects the center of a wipe effect's separation

Modifier 3: Selects the wipe option. Each option occupies a portion of the DMX value range (see table).

DMX Value	Modifier 3: Wipe Option	
1-42	Rectangle wipes from center out horizontally	
43-84	Rectangle wipes from edges out horizontally	
85-126	Wipes from center out vertically	
127-170	Wipes from edges out vertically	
171-212	Cross shape wipes from center out	
212-255	Box shape wipes from edges outward	

Zoom Blur

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Effect Mode parameter DMX value = 59

Zooms into a position on the image with a mult-image blurring effect. You can control the position of the zoom center on the image.

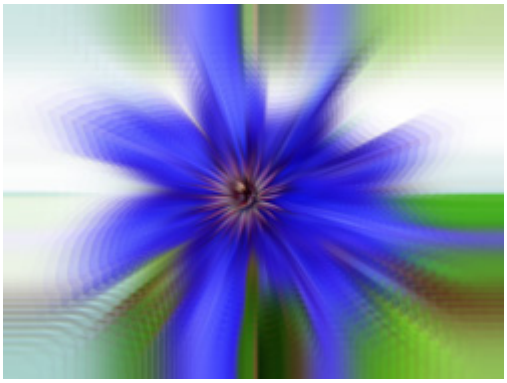
Modifier 1: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the horizontal center of the zoom right to 0 = maximum. Values above the midpoint move the horizontal center of the zoom left to a maximum at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint move the vertical center of the zoom down as you approach 0 = maximum. Values above the midpoint move the vertical center of the zoom up to a maximum. at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: The default DMX value of 128 (50%) = no adjustment. Values below the midpoint zoom in to the zoom centerpoint as you approach 0 = maximum image size. Values above the midpoint zoom out from the zoom centerpoint to a minimum image size at a value of 255 (100%)

Note: ***This option is also available as a Visual Mode adjusted with 2 Modifier parameters, (see Zoom Blur on page 100).***

Original Content



Modifier 1 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 2 parameter DMX = 128
Modifier 3 parameter DMX = 255

Chapter 14:

Fixture Motion Functions

This chapter describes mechanical movement control for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures.

Pan and Tilt

DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures have a 400° pan range and a 240° tilt range. Two DMX channels for **Pan** and two for **Tilt** provide 16-bit position adjustment to a fraction of a degree.

MSpeed values can control the timing of pan and tilt motion for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures, (see *MSpeed (Motor Speed)* on page 204). To control Pan and Tilt movement timing via a DMX controller crossfading, leave the Pan/Tilt MSpeed in its default Off setting.

Note: DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures use optical encoders for pan and tilt to instantly correct the fixture's position if the fixture is jarred from its programmed position.

If a physical obstruction prevents the fixture from correcting its position, this correction feature "times out" to prevent wear on the motors.

If the fixture's position correction has timed out, remove the obstruction and home the fixture to return it to normal operation.

Dimmer

DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures have a mechanical iris located in front of the projector output len that functions as a dimmer for the fixture's output. This feature gives the operator the ability to fully shutter the output and eliminate the residual luminance from video black. The **Dimmer** parameter controls the dimming iris adjustment from closed (DMX value = 0) to fully open (DMX value = 255).

Focus

The **Focus** parameter controls the fixture's mechanical focus from near (DMX value = 0) to far (DMX value = 255).

Zoom

This **Zoom** parameter controls the fixture's mechanical zoom from narrow (DMX value = 0) to wide (DMX value = 255).

MSpeed (Motor Speed)

The **MSpeed** parameter adjusts the time required for a motor to complete movement when changing from one position to another. MSpeed provides a method for all motors to reach their target position at the same time, even though each motor may have different distances to travel. MSpeed movement is extremely smooth because the fixture controls movements independent of DMX refresh rates.

MSpeed times vary from 0.15 seconds to 252.7 seconds. In general, allowing the console to crossfade the pan and tilt values for a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture is acceptable. However, extremely slow movements may require the use of Mspeed instead of console crossfades. For a listing of exact MSpeed times, see “Appendix B: MSpeed Conversion Table”.

Control Function Options

The **Control** parameter remotely initiates various fixture operations and allows access to the internal-projector menu controls.

Fixture Operations

Note: All of the following Fixture operation Control parameter settings (except for MSpeed Off), require the Dimmer be closed (DMX Value = 0).

DMX Value Range	Control Option Description
10-13	Disables Pan and Tilt MSpeed
20-28	Disables the LCD Display
30-38	Dims the LCD display
40-48	Enables the LCD display
50-58	Enables Preview Mode for the LCD display
60-68	Homes all the fixture mechanical functions
80-88	Manually turns the Lamp ON
90-98	Manually turns the Lamp OFF
120-130	Shuts down the fixture
145-149	Resets the Graphics Engine
150-155	Resets the Camera functions
160-168	Homes only the Pan and Tilt functions
170-178	Homes only the Focus, Zoom, and Dimmer components

Projector Control

Control Parameter Projector Options

These **Control** parameter options remotely access and operate the internal projector's menu system.

Control Option Description	
Displays the Projector's internal Menu System	
Projector Up arrow	***Note: These options control the directional buttons on the projector menu display and cannot be activated until you set the Dimmer parameter to 0.***
Projector Down arrow	
Projector Left arrow	
Projector Right arrow	
Store Menu selection	
The following options are always active and do not require the dimmer to be at zero	
Projector Floor Orientation	These commands activate the projector's setting for specific mounting or projection alternatives. Once set, these commands maintain their value until reset even after shutdown and re-homing. For example, if the Control parameter is set to switch the unit to Ceiling orientation, then the unit will remain in Ceiling orientation until another command is sent to switch back to Floor. This allows the Control parameter to revert to another value without losing the orientation or mirroring status.
Projector Ceiling Orientation	
Projector Front Projection	
Projector Rear Projection	
Input from External RGBHV to Projector	Video input can be utilized with either RGBHV or VGA but not both. You can select between RGBHV and VGA in the menu system, (see *DMX_Control Screen* on page 27). RGBHV is the factory default. Before using DMX to change DL.3 or DL.2 inputs, you must enable the **Projector Input by DMX** option in the menu system (see *Set_Projector Screen* on page 31) or through the CMA (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239).Once the selection is made, allow about 10 seconds for the change to take effect.
Graphics Engine to Projector	
Input from S-Video In (camera to Camera Out) to Graphics Engine	
Input from Camera to Graphics Engine (default)	
The following options require the dimmer to be at zero	
Lens Shift Engaged	Mechanically offsets the projector lens 107% vertically ***(available for DL.3 fixtures only).***
Lens Shift Off	Centers the image on the fixture ***(available for DL.3 fixtures only).***
The following options do not require the dimmer to be at zero	
SDI Output mode	Routes the internal camera feed to the SDI card for output to another DL.3 fixture for projection after the **Input from Camera to Graphics Engine** has been selected.
SDI Input mode	Routes the SDI input to the capture card.

CAUTION:
Do not physically connect both the VGA and the RGBHV connectors at the same time. Doing so can damage the projector and void the warranty.

Using the Internal Projector's Menu

To use the native projector menu system under DMX control:

1. Set the Dimmer parameter DMX value to zero.
2. Set the Control parameter DMX value to 182. This will access the projector's main menu.
3. Next, change the DMX value of the Control panel to zero. This command is equivalent to releasing the key on the projector's keypad. *Failure to release the key will result in unpredictable performance.*

   Optional. If the projector is mounted on the ceiling, flip the display by selecting a Control parameter DMX value from 209-212.
4. Set the Dimmer parameter DMX value to 255 (100%) to view the projector menu's on-screen display.
5. Adjust the Zoom and Focus parameters to bring the display into focus. Now the control parameter's *Projector Floor Orientation, Projector Ceiling Orientation, Projector Front Projection and Projector Rear Projection* commands map to the Projector's menu control buttons.
6. Use the projector's on-screen display as discussed in the projector's user manual that shipped with your DL.3 fixture.

Chapter 15:

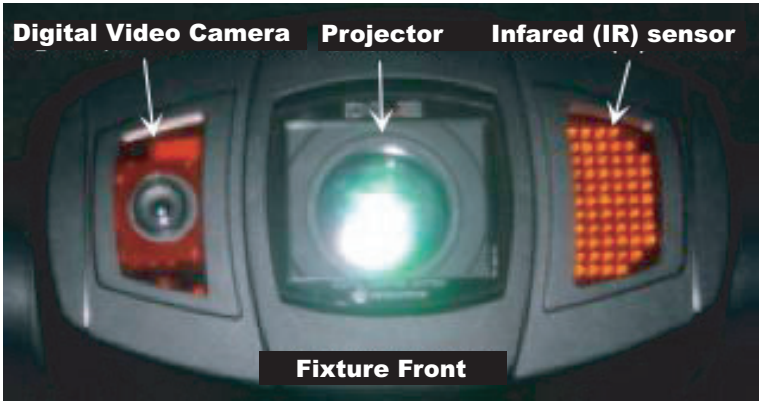
Live Video Input and Control

The graphics engine in a DL.2 fixture can receive video from an external source or its own integrated digital video camera equipped with an infared illuminator to provide a direct digital video feed option.

Live Video Sources

Internal Camera

Every DL.2 fixture is equipped with a internal video camera and IR illuminator capable of capturing live video even in blackout conditions.



The camera is mounted on the front of the unit near the projector iris to point wherever the fixture is directed.

All of the camera functions can be controlled via a DMX console (see *Controlling the Internal Camera Input* on page 209).

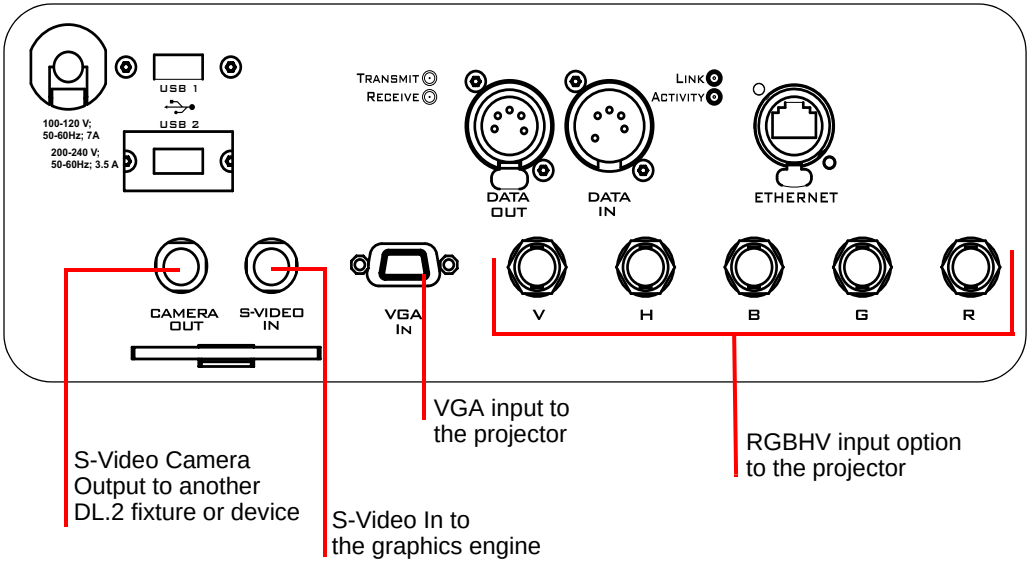
Other Video Sources

A DL.2 fixture can also project other live video sources connected to the DL.2 fixture's RGBHV, VGA, or S-Video input ports. With S-Video input, the live video can be further enhanced and manipulated by the DL.2's graphics engine.

Note: You can configure the graphics engine to capture video from an external source or the internal camera but not from both at the same time.

Live Video Connection Options

The DL.2 fixture has video connectors for RGBHV, VGA and S-Video on its rear panel, as shown in the following figure.



CAUTION:
To avoid damaging the fixture and voiding the warranty, do not physically connect to the RGBHV and VGA inputs at the same time.

Configuring the Video Input Source

DL.2 fixtures support multiple SVideo formats including:

NTSC_M	PAL_B	PAL_H	SECAM_B	SECAM_K
NTSC_MJ	PAL_D	PAL_I	SECAM_D	SECAM_K1
	PAL_G	PAL_M	SECAM_G	SECAM_L
		PAL_N	SECAM_H	SECAM_L1

You will need to configure the DL.2 fixture to identify which video input source you have chosen. The active input can be configured the following ways:

- Manually using the DL.2 menu system (see information about the *Projector Input* field on the *Set_Projector Screen* on page 31.)
- Remotely through the CMA (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239).
- Via the DMX console commands (see *Projector Control* on page 205).

NOTE: The integrated camera provides an NTSC_M video signal.

Sending the Camera Feed to Camera Out

The factory default assigns the video feed from the internal camera to the graphics engine. However, a DL.3 or DL.2 fixture can be configured to route the camera video feed to the Camera Out connector by setting the Control Parameter to a DMX value between 229-232.

NOTE: The internal camera video feed can be routed to either the graphic engine or the camera out connector, it can not be applied to both at the same time.

This setting will be retained until you change it or restore the factory defaults.

Controlling the Internal Camera Input

Several parameters allow you to control and apply effects to the Internal camera input.

Camera Zoom

The **Camera Zoom** parameter uses two DMX channels to provide 16-bit control of the camera's zoom function. This includes an 18× optical and 12× digital zoom for a total of 216× combined zoom range. You can adjust the Camera Zoom parameter from In (DMX value = 0) to Out (DMX value = 65535)

Camera Focus

The **Camera Focus** parameter uses two DMX channels to provide 16-bit control of the camera's focus function. Auto focus for the camera is active when DMX values = 0–511. The camera focus can also be manually adjusted from In (Far End) DMX value = 512 to Out (Near End) DMX value = 65535.

IR Illuminator

The DL.2 fixture is equipped with an illuminator that can output infrared (IR) light. The **IR Illuminator** parameter controls both the IR illuminator output and the camera's infrared sensing option. DMX values = 0 – 63 turn the illuminator off and set the camera to sense the visible light spectrum. From DMX values = 64–127, the illuminator remains off, but the camera's Auto IR function is ON, detecting ambient infrared light in the environment. The rest of the DMX range turns the Auto adjustment off and adjusts the amount of IR illuminator output from FULL (DMX value = 128) to OFF (DMX value = 255).

Camera Shutter

The DL.2 fixture's internal camera can create slow-motion and choppy-frame effects using the camera shutter options. The **Camera Shutter** parameter controls the camera shutter providing six steps of frame rate control from 1 to 30 frames/second. DMX values = 0 – 63 set Full Auto Exposure and is the suggested default option.

White Balance Mode

The **White Balance Mode** parameter adjusts for variation in what is perceived as “White” in different light conditions. The Auto White Balance mode computes the white balance value output using color information from the entire image. It outputs the proper value using the color temperature on a range of values from 3000 to 7500K and is the suggested default setting. Other settings for this parameter accommodate Indoor and Outdoor lighting conditions.

Orientation

The **Camera Orientation** parameter can Vertically Invert (Flip) or Horizontally Invert (Mirror) the camera’s image being viewed by the camera. All four combinations of Vertical and Horizontal Invert are available.

Camera Effects

The **Camera Effects** parameter provides several options for manipulating the camera’s image. This parameter provides the ability to convert the camera’s image to black and white (B&W), or invert the color (Negative art). A snapshot can also be taken of the camera’s image (Freeze Frame) with or without one of these effects applied.

Chapter 16:

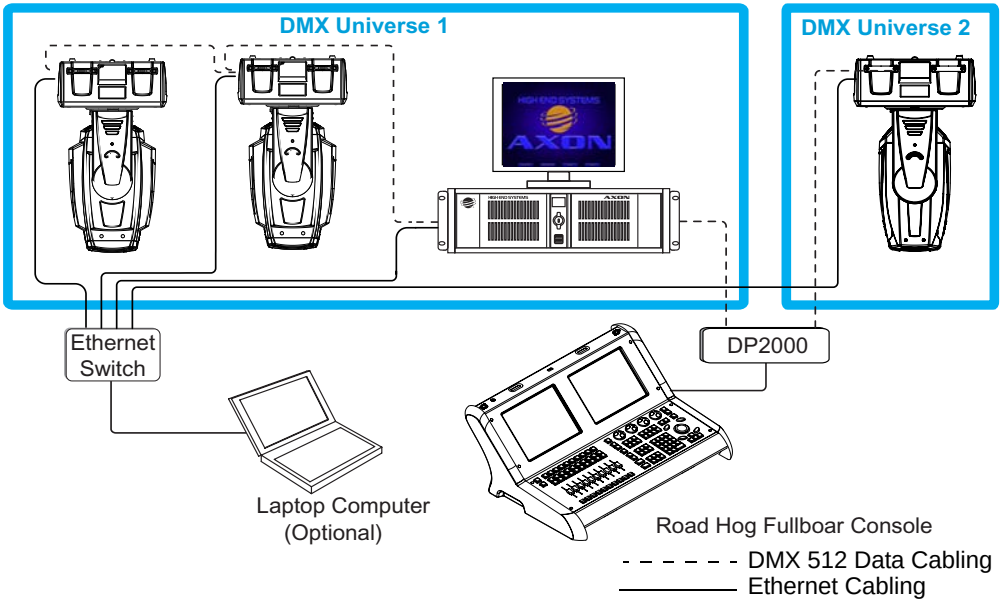
Content Management Application (CMA)

A Content Management Application (CMA) running on an Axon media server or a computer connected through an Ethernet network gives you remote control of content, software and configuration management functions.

The Content Management Application software that shipped on CD with your DL.3, DL.2 or Axon media server is used to:

- Upload and download custom digital content to fixtures
- Configure units to use in a DMX environment
- Update software for multiple units

The CMA can access all media servers connected to the same Ethernet network.



Note: If you are using a DMX console and other automated lighting products compatible with Art-Net, this network can also serve as the link for DMX control.

Launching the CMA

Installing the CMA on Your Computer

You can download the latest version of the application for Windows XP or Mac OS 10.5 based system from the Digital Lighting support section of the High End Systems website www.highend.com/support/digital_lighting/. A download wizard simplifies installation on your personal computer.

The following are the recommended software requirements for running the CMA:

- Windows XP or Mac OS 10.4 or later
- Microsoft .Net 2
- 100/1000 base Ethernet card (a Gigabit Ethernet card is recommended for fast content uploading of large files)

To automatically install the CMA on your computer's hard drive, insert the CD that shipped with your media server.

> ***Note:*** ***If you are running Windows OS and the CMA doesn't automatically install, navigate to the*** **CMA.msi** ***file in your windows browser and double click to install the CMA.***

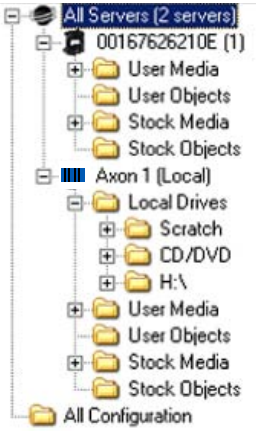
Once the CMA is installed, double clicking on the application icon will launch it and display the Client management window.

Launching the CMA on Axon

Axon media servers can launch the CMA locally. When you start Axon, the local monitor will display a desktop that gives you access to the CMA.

Note: ***An active display device must be attached to both DVI ports before booting up the system. When only one port is connected, it defaults to display the graphics engine output and will not display the CMA screen.***

Press the **Launch CMA** button on the local desktop. The application auto-matically finds and identifies the **Local Drives** including any connected USB drives, the CD/DVD drive as well as other Axon, DL.3 and DL.2 media servers connected to the same Ethernet network.



Note: ***The Axon server supports an onboard DVD drive you can use for copying content into an Axon Server as well as burning User content onto DVD/CD.***

Auto Discovery

When a DL.3, DL.2 fixture or Axon media server is connected to an ethernet network, it sends out “Discovery” messages. These messages are received by other media servers on the link as well as the CMA software. The messages contain information that allows the media servers to communicate with each other, and the CMA to communicate with all the units on the network. The CMA window will display the IP Address, Fixture ID, the Media Server software version and the server model. Fixtures derive their IP addresses through a router or automatic IP assignment.

Fixture Identification

The Fixture ID is a unique number used in the control protocol to identify specific fixtures for sychronization functions. For more information on Sychronization content playback, see *Chapter 10: Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content* on page 107.

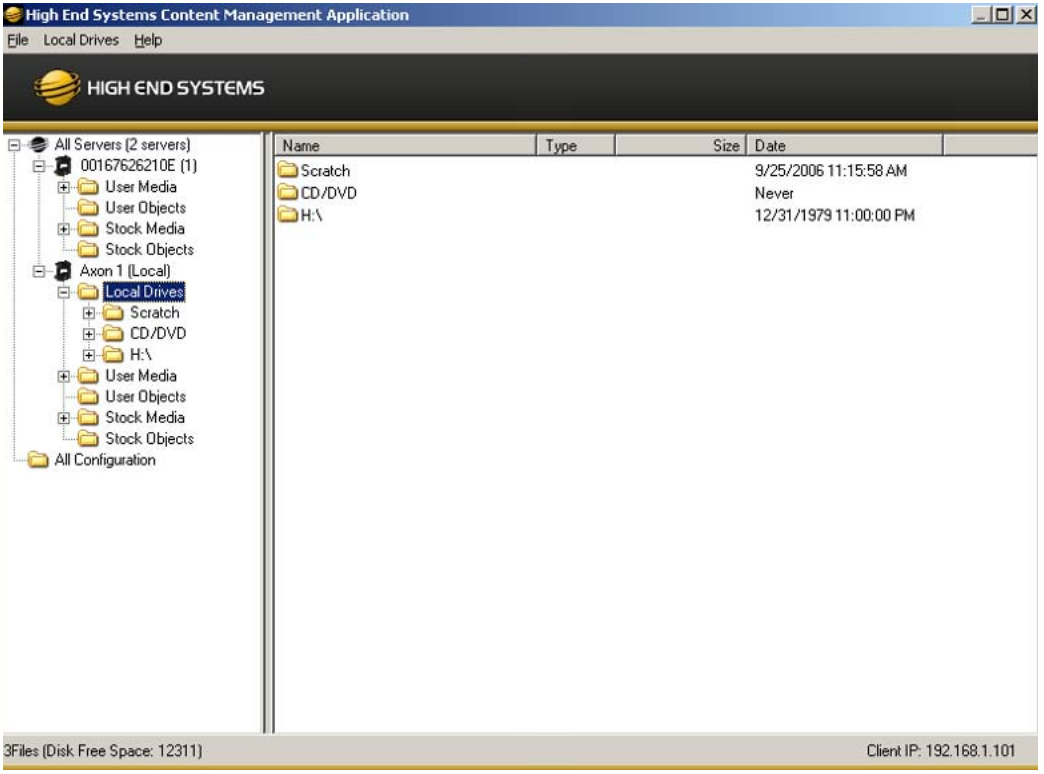
Note: ***To ensure that sychronization works properly, each DL.3, DL.2 or Axon media server should be assigned a unique fixture ID.***

The Management Client Window

The CMA Management Client Window style user interface provides views of the content and configuration of all DL.3, DL.2 and Axon servers connected to the Ethernet network. You can access options for each view from the tabs at the top of the Management Client Window.

Note: You cannot drag folders or files between the left and right panes of the CMA window.

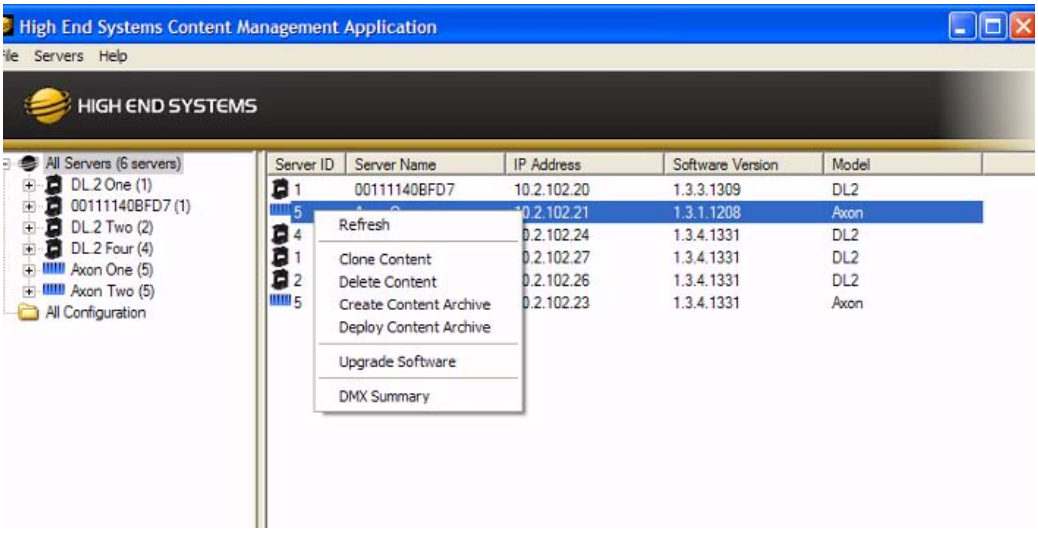
A **Status Bar** at the bottom of the page, indicates the number of files or folders in a selected folder in the left pane, as well as free space on the local computer harddrive and its IP address.



Viewing Server Identification Information

Selecting the **All Server** view displays all the Digital Light fixtures and Axon servers on the fixture network. In the following example, six servers have been identified on the network. The right pane contains the following details in a table format.

- **Server ID** number defaults to 1, but can be configured in the CMA or in the DL.3 or DL.2 fixture's Menu system
- **Server Name** is a name you assign to a Digital Light fixture or Axon server
- **IP Address** is assigned to that unit by the router or Auto IP
- **Software Version** Number
- **Model** identifies the media server as a DL.3, DL.2 or Axon



Note: Clicking in a column heading sorts the table according to the values in that column.

In the **All Server** view, the drop down Server menu or a right click on a server in the right pane gives you the these options:

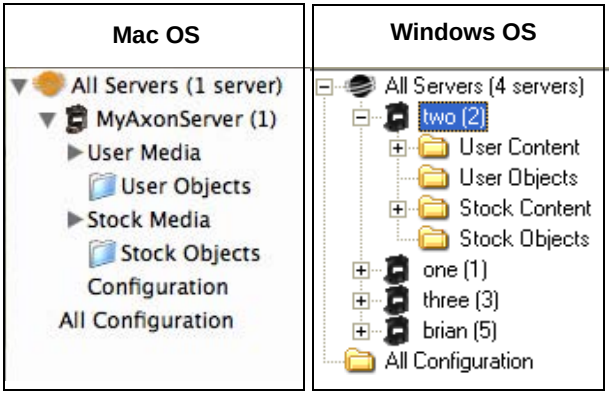
- **Refresh** the screen.
- **Clone Content** replicates the server's user content to one or more other servers on the network, *(see page 232)*.
- **Delete Content** removes all the user content from the server.
- **Create Content Archive** lets you back up all the server's user content to a compressed file, *(see page 231)*.
- **Deploy Content Archive** restores user content to the server from the backup, *(see page 231)*.
- **Upgrade Software** allows you to upgrade fixture software. For more information on upgrade options, see *Upgrading Software* on page 234.
- **DMX Summary** provides a web-based summary of a server's content in a table format.

Client Window Content Organization

The media server on each fixture has a file system that holds the movies, images, and 3-D objects that make up the content that the server uses.

These files, folders, and their DMX values are collectively known as the "Content" on the media server.

The Client Management Window organizes and identifies content by source (preloaded Stock content or custom User content) and type (Media files or 3D Object files).



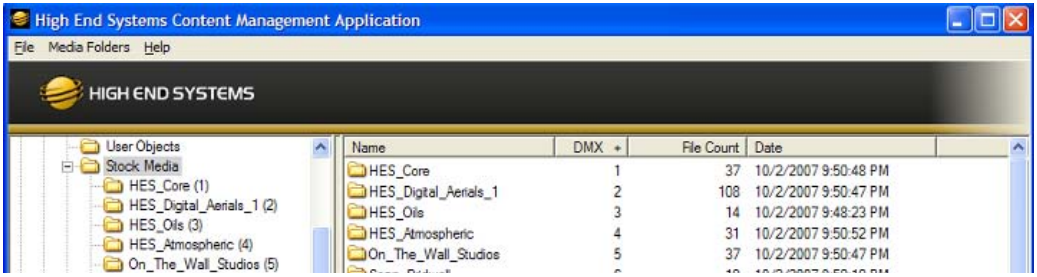
Note: Tree structure differs slightly on the two platform versions. In the Mac version, to access Server Configuration information for an individual server, select the Configuration option under the individual server. In Windows Explorer, configuration information for the server is located directly by selecting the server.

Preloaded Stock Content

A large library of Stock Media and Stock Objects ships on every DL.3, DL.2 or Axon media server and will also be provided through upgrades from High End Systems.

Note: The DL.3 fixture ships with an additional 400+ files of media content, many in higher resolution.

This content is read only. You won't be able to download, edit the DMX values or remove these files from the fixture.



Custom User Content

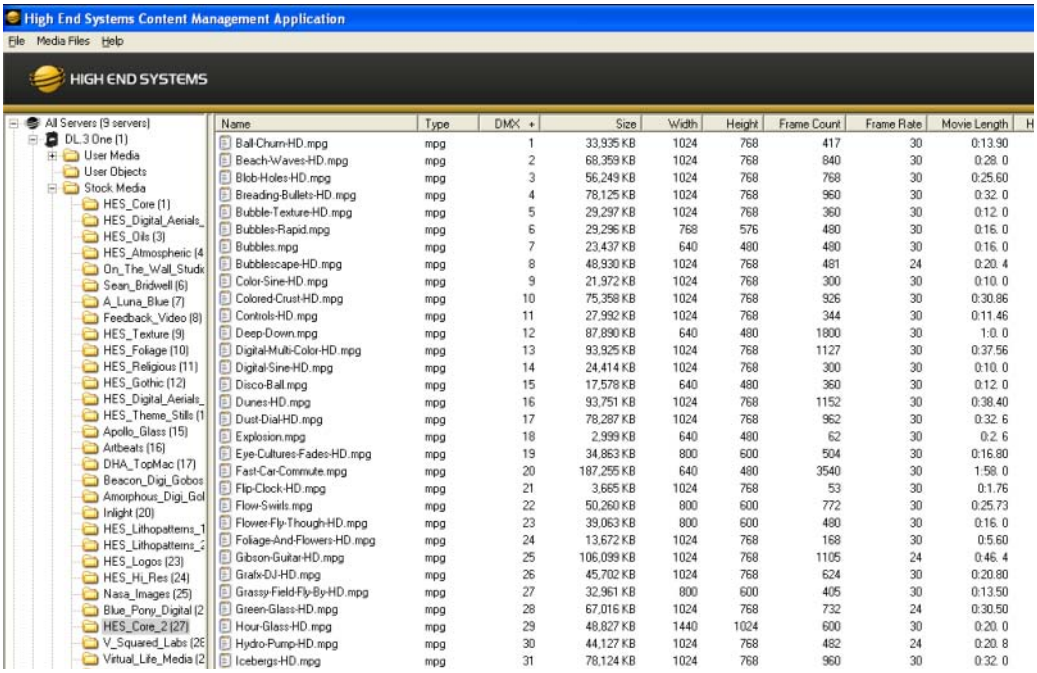
You can create your own custom User Media and User Objects content, and upload it to media servers. The Stock Content and User Content reside in separate folders. The High End Systems Digital Lighting Community (forums.highend.com) is a resource for tips and techniques on creating User Content. See *Custom User Content* on page 335 for basic considerations in developing your own content for Axon or Digital Light media servers.

Media Files

Inside User Image and Stock Image folders are Library folders containing collections of media files. Media files can be still images or video clips in one of the following formats:

.jpg	.gif	.png	.bmp	.mpv	.m1v	.mpg	.m2v

Note: Axon and Digital Light media servers supports .jpg formatted using RGB color. CMYK color files are not currently supported.


High End Systems Content Management Application
File Media Files Help
HIGH END SYSTEMS
All Servers (9 servers)
DL.3 One (1)
User Media
User Objects
Stock Media
HES_Core (1)
HES_Digital_Aerials_
HES_Oils (3)
HES_Atmospheric (4
On_The_Wall_Studi
Sean_Bridwell (6)
A_Luna_Blue (7)
Feedback_Video (8)
HES_Texture (9)
HES_Foliage (10)
HES_Religious (11)
HES_Gothic (12)
HES_Digital_Aerials_
HES_Theme_Stills (1
Apollo_Glass (15)
Artbeats (16)
DHA_TopMac (17)
Beacon_Digi_Gobos
Amorphous_Digi_Gol
Inlight (20)
HES_Lithopatterns_1
HES_Lithopatterns_2
HES_Logos (23)
HES_Hi_Res (24)
Nasa_Images (25)
Blue_Pony_Digital (2
HES_Core_2 (27)
V_Squared_Labs (2E
Virtual_Life_Media (2
Name Type DMX Size Width Height Frame Count Frame Rate Movie Length
Ball-Churn-HD.mpg mpg 1 33,935 KB 1024 768 417 30 0:13.90
Beach-Waves-HD.mpg mpg 2 68,359 KB 1024 768 840 30 0:28. 0
Blob-Holes-HD.mpg mpg 3 56,249 KB 1024 768 768 30 0:25.60
Breading-Bullets-HD.mpg mpg 4 78,125 KB 1024 768 960 30 0:32. 0
Bubble-Texture-HD.mpg mpg 5 29,297 KB 1024 768 360 30 0:12. 0
Bubbles-Rapid.mpg mpg 6 29,296 KB 768 576 480 30 0:16. 0
Bubbles.mpg mpg 7 23,437 KB 640 480 480 30 0:16. 0
Bubblescape-HD.mpg mpg 8 48,930 KB 1024 768 481 24 0:20. 4
Color-Sine-HD.mpg mpg 9 21,972 KB 1024 768 300 30 0:10. 0
Colored-Crust-HD.mpg mpg 10 75,358 KB 1024 768 926 30 0:30.86
Controls-HD.mpg mpg 11 27,992 KB 1024 768 344 30 0:11.46
Deep-Down.mpg mpg 12 87,890 KB 640 480 1800 30 1:0. 0
Digital-Multi-Color-HD.mpg mpg 13 93,925 KB 1024 768 1127 30 0:37.56
Digital-Sine-HD.mpg mpg 14 24,414 KB 1024 768 300 30 0:10. 0
Disco-Ball.mpg mpg 15 17,578 KB 640 480 360 30 0:12. 0
Dunes-HD.mpg mpg 16 93,751 KB 1024 768 1152 30 0:38.40
Dust-Dial-HD.mpg mpg 17 78,287 KB 1024 768 962 30 0:32. 6
Explosion.mpg mpg 18 2,999 KB 640 480 62 30 0:2. 6
Eye-Cultures-Fades-HD.mpg mpg 19 34,863 KB 800 600 504 30 0:16.80
Fast-Car-Commute.mpg mpg 20 187,255 KB 640 480 3540 30 1:58. 0
Flip-Clock-HD.mpg mpg 21 3,665 KB 1024 768 53 30 0:1.76
Flow-Swirls.mpg mpg 22 50,260 KB 800 600 772 30 0:25.73
Flower-Fly-Though-HD.mpg mpg 23 39,063 KB 800 600 480 30 0:16. 0
Foliage-And-Flowers-HD.mpg mpg 24 13,672 KB 1024 768 168 30 0:5.60
Gibson-Guitar-HD.mpg mpg 25 106,099 KB 1024 768 1105 24 0:46. 4
Grafx-DJ-HD.mpg mpg 26 45,702 KB 1024 768 624 30 0:20.80
Grassy-Field-Fly-By-HD.mpg mpg 27 32,961 KB 800 600 405 30 0:13.50
Green-Glass-HD.mpg mpg 28 67,016 KB 1024 768 732 24 0:30.50
Hour-Glass-HD.mpg mpg 29 48,827 KB 1440 1024 600 30 0:20. 0
Hydro-Pump-HD.mpg mpg 30 44,127 KB 1024 768 482 24 0:20. 8
Icebergs-HD.mpg mpg 31 78,124 KB 1024 768 960 30 0:32. 0

The stock media files provided by High End Systems have been compressed and optimized for reliable and smooth playback from DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers. Each file and folder has an associated DMX value. These values are fixed for Stock Content but must be assigned for all user created content. See *Assigning DMX Values to User Content* on page 221 for more information.

3D Object Files

Object files are the 3-D object component files used to build a graphic image. DL.3, DL.2 and Axon protocol supports a combined total of 255 object files displayed in Stock Objects and User Objects folders. As with Stock Media files, the Stock Objects have a fixed DMX value and cannot be edited. A User created object file must be assigned a unique DMX value between 150-255.

Viewing Server Configuration Data

Selecting an individual server from the list in the left pane displays all the configuration values for that server in the right pane. Selecting **All Configuration** displays the combined configuration values for all the servers on the network. For more information on server configuration, see *Viewing Server Configuration* on page 236.

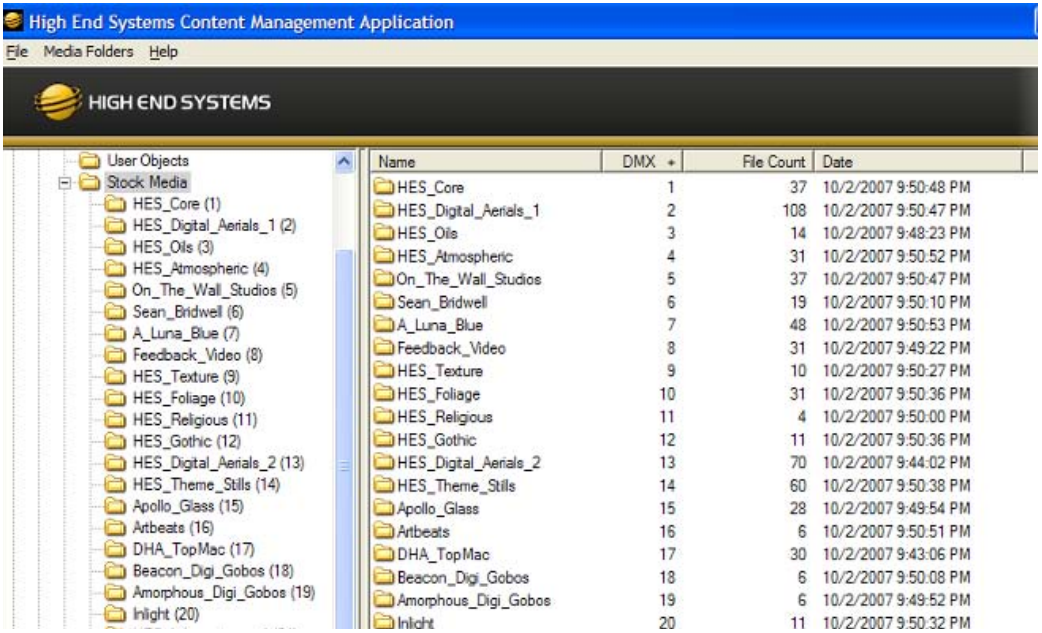
Mac OS X: Viewing Server Configuration

To access Server Configuration information for an individual server, select the Configuration option under the individual server.

Viewing Content

You can view information about media folders and files within each folder in a table format.

Note: Clicking on a column heading sorts the table according to the values in that column.

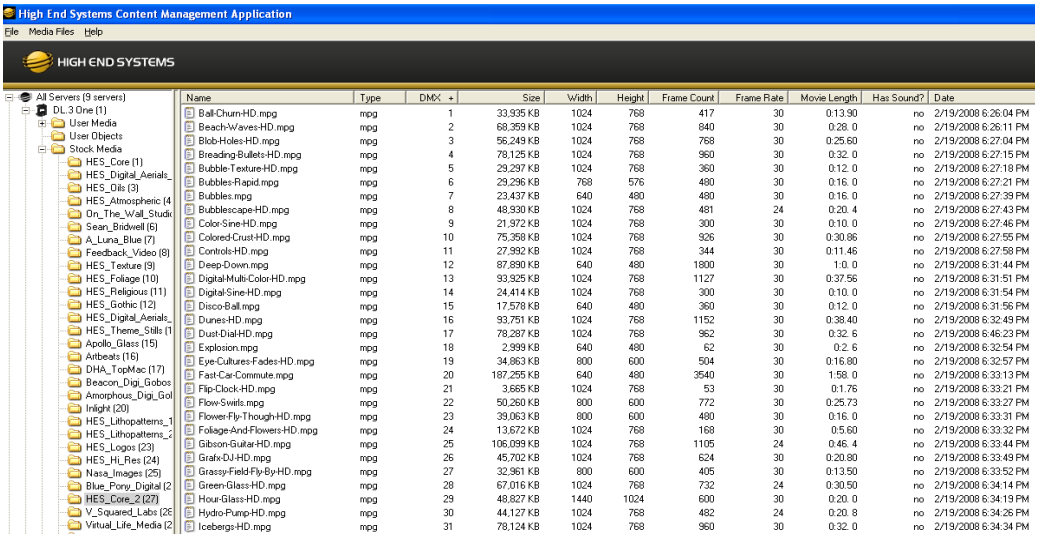


Viewing Folders

- **Name** of the Media File collection. This value is editable for User content. See *Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders* on page 221.
- **DMX** is the currently assigned DMX value for the folder. This value can be auto-assigned and edited for User content. See *Editing User Content DMX Values* on page 222.
- **File Count** of files in this collection
- **Date** the folder was last modified

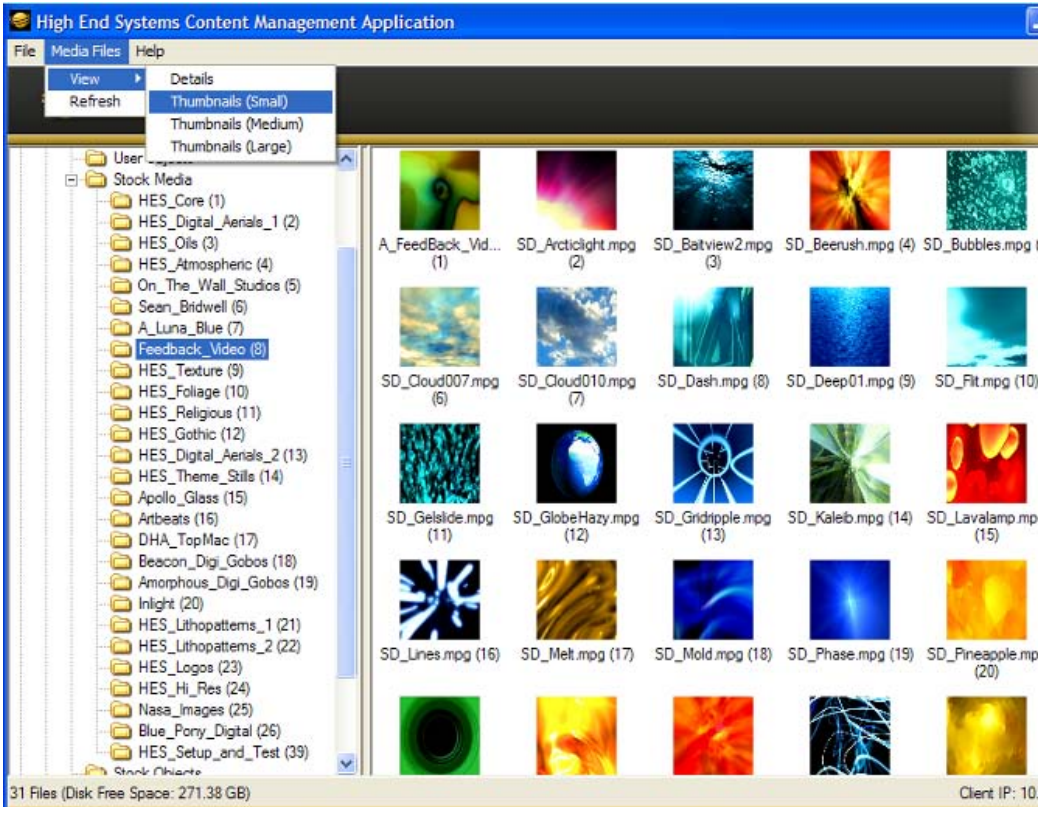
Viewing Files

Double clicking on a media folder in the left pane reveals its contents.


High End Systems Content Management Application
File Media Files Help
HIGH END SYSTEMS
All Servers (9 servers)
DL.3 One (1)
User Media
User Objects
Stock Media
HES_Core (1)
HES_Digital_Aerials_
HES_Oils (3)
HES_Atmospheric (4
On_The_Wall_Studi
Sean_Bridwell (6)
A_Luna_Blue (7)
Feedback_Video (8)
HES_Texture (9)
HES_Foliage (10)
HES_Religious (11)
HES_Gothic (12)
HES_Digital_Aerials_
HES_Theme_Stills (1
Apollo_Glass (15)
Artbeats (16)
DHA_TopMac (17)
Beacon_Digi_Gobos
Amorphous_Digi_Gol
Inlight (20)
HES_Lithopatterns_1
HES_Lithopatterns_2
HES_Logos (23)
HES_Hi_Res (24)
Nasa_Images (25)
Blue_Pony_Digital (2
HES_Core_2 (27)
V_Squared_Labs (28
Virtual_Life_Media (2
Name Type DMX Size Width Height Frame Count Frame Rate Movie Length Has Sound? Date
Ball-Churn-HD.mpg mpg 1 33,935 KB 1024 768 417 30 0:13.90 no 2/19/2008 6:26:04 PM
Beach-Waves-HD.mpg mpg 2 68,359 KB 1024 768 840 30 0:28. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:26:11 PM
Blob-Holes-HD.mpg mpg 3 56,249 KB 1024 768 768 30 0:25.60 no 2/19/2008 6:27:04 PM
Breading-Bullets-HD.mpg mpg 4 78,125 KB 1024 768 960 30 0:32. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:27:15 PM
Bubble-Texture-HD.mpg mpg 5 29,297 KB 1024 768 360 30 0:12. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:27:18 PM
Bubbles-Rapid.mpg mpg 6 29,296 KB 768 576 480 30 0:16. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:27:21 PM
Bubbles.mpg mpg 7 23,437 KB 640 480 480 30 0:16. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:27:39 PM
Bubblescape-HD.mpg mpg 8 48,930 KB 1024 768 481 24 0:20. 4 no 2/19/2008 6:27:43 PM
Color-Sine-HD.mpg mpg 9 21,972 KB 1024 768 300 30 0:10. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:27:46 PM
Colored-Dust-HD.mpg mpg 10 75,359 KB 1024 768 926 30 0:30.86 no 2/19/2008 6:27:55 PM
Controls-HD.mpg mpg 11 27,992 KB 1024 768 344 30 0:11.46 no 2/19/2008 6:27:58 PM
Deep-Down.mpg mpg 12 87,890 KB 640 480 1800 30 1:0. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:31:44 PM
Digital-Multi-Color-HD.mpg mpg 13 93,925 KB 1024 768 1127 30 0:37.56 no 2/19/2008 6:31:51 PM
Digital-Sine-HD.mpg mpg 14 24,414 KB 1024 768 300 30 0:10. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:31:54 PM
Disco-Ball.mpg mpg 15 17,578 KB 640 480 360 30 0:12. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:31:56 PM
Dunes-HD.mpg mpg 16 93,751 KB 1024 768 1152 30 0:38.40 no 2/19/2008 6:32:49 PM
Dust-Dial-HD.mpg mpg 17 78,287 KB 1024 768 962 30 0:32. 6 no 2/19/2008 6:46:23 PM
Explosion.mpg mpg 18 2,999 KB 640 480 62 30 0:2. 6 no 2/19/2008 6:32:54 PM
Eye-Cultures-Fades-HD.mpg mpg 19 34,863 KB 800 600 504 30 0:16.80 no 2/19/2008 6:32:57 PM
Fast-Car-Commute.mpg mpg 20 187,255 KB 640 480 3540 30 1:58. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:33:13 PM
Flip-Clock-HD.mpg mpg 21 3,665 KB 1024 768 53 30 0:1.76 no 2/19/2008 6:33:21 PM
Flow-Swirls.mpg mpg 22 50,260 KB 800 600 772 30 0:25.73 no 2/19/2008 6:33:27 PM
Flower-Fly-Though-HD.mpg mpg 23 39,063 KB 800 600 480 30 0:16. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:33:31 PM
Foliage-And-Flowers-HD.mpg mpg 24 13,672 KB 1024 768 168 30 0:5.60 no 2/19/2008 6:33:32 PM
Gibson-Guitar-HD.mpg mpg 25 106,099 KB 1024 768 1105 24 0:46. 4 no 2/19/2008 6:33:44 PM
Grafx-DJ-HD.mpg mpg 26 45,702 KB 1024 768 624 30 0:20.80 no 2/19/2008 6:33:49 PM
Grassy-Field-Fly-By-HD.mpg mpg 27 32,961 KB 800 600 405 30 0:13.50 no 2/19/2008 6:33:52 PM
Green-Glass-HD.mpg mpg 28 67,016 KB 1024 768 732 24 0:30.50 no 2/19/2008 6:34:14 PM
Hour-Glass-HD.mpg mpg 29 48,827 KB 1440 1024 600 30 0:20. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:34:19 PM
Hydro-Pump-HD.mpg mpg 30 44,127 KB 1024 768 482 24 0:20. 8 no 2/19/2008 6:34:26 PM
Icebergs-HD.mpg mpg 31 78,124 KB 1024 768 960 30 0:32. 0 no 2/19/2008 6:34:34 PM

- **Name** of the file. This value is editable for User content. See *Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders* on page 221.
- **Type** indicates the file format extension
- **DMX** is the currently assigned DMX value for the folder. This value can be auto-assigned and edited for User content. See *Assigning DMX Values to User Content* on page 221.
- **Size** of file in kilobytes
- **Width** in pixels
- **Height** in pixels
- **Frame Count**
- **Frame Rate** in frames per second
- **Movie Length** in hr.min.sec
- **Has Sound?** - Indicates whether or not the movie file has sound data encoded into it. This should always say "no" if the content is encoded correctly.
- **Date** the file was last modified

You can access several options for displaying files in the right pane through the drop down menu or by right clicking in the right pane when files are being displayed.



Managing User Content

All Stock and User content can be viewed and refreshed but the CMA client gives you additional control over other aspects of your custom content. Within the CMA window, you can:

- Rename user files and folders
- Delete files and folders
- Control DMX value assignment to files and folders
- Move files and folders between your local drive and a media server.

Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders

You can **Rename** any user content folder or file displayed in the right pane of the CMA window using the pull down **Media Folders** or **3D Objects** menu or with a right click selection. Use the standard Windows operating system naming conventions.

You can **Delete** any user content folder or file displayed in the right pane of the CMA window using the pull down **Media Folders** or **3D Objects** menu or with a right click selection.

Note: You cannot Delete a movie if the media server is playing it.

Assigning DMX Values to User Content

The DMX Value associated with each file and folder makes it easy to use the DMX control protocol to identify a unique media file or 3D object.

There are up to 240 Media file folders with each capable of containing up to 255 image or movie media files. This gives a theoretical total of 61,200 possible locations for Media image or movie files. There is one DMX parameter used to identify a 3D object so 255 DMX values are available between the Stock and User Content to identify 3D objects.

Assigning DMX Values Automatically

The CMA can automatically assign a unique DMX value to any file or folder on a media that does not already have a value. This automated assignment is based on alphabetically sorting the existing file/folder names, and assigning each item a unique consecutive integer.

To automatically assign DMX values to a single file or folder with user content:

1. Display the User content folder or file in the right pane of the CMA Window
2. Select **AutoSet DMX** from either the **Media Files** folder or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list. The CMA will assign a valid DMX value to the file or the folder.

You can automatically assign DMX values to all folders at once or to all the files within a folder at once. You cannot set both files and folder values at the same time. To automatically assign DMX values to all the User content folders or all files within a User content folder:

1. Display the User content folders or the files for a single folder in the right pane of the Content Management window and deselect all files or folders.

2. Select **Autoset All DMX** from either the **Media Folders** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list. The CMA will assign a valid DMX value to all selected files or folders.

Using the same steps, you can also **Reset DMX** for a single file or folder or **Reset All DMX** for all display files or folders displayed in the right pane to zero.

Editing User Content DMX Values

You can manually assign any valid DMX value to your files or folders by selecting the file or folder in the right pane and then, using the pull down menu or the right click popup, selecting **Edit DMX**. A dialog box will allow you to input the DMX value. If it is a valid value from 0-255, the CMA will change the DMX value displayed for the file or folder.

Valid DMX Values

Certain DMX values are **Reserved** for special purposes and are not user assignable. You can change the assigned DMX value for a User Content item to another valid DMX value. A valid DMX value is:

- From 0-255
- Is not one of the reserved values for that type of content
- Is unique from other content of its type except for zero

The following table shows valid and reserved values for User Content.

Content Type	DMX Values	Description	Reserved?
Media Folders (media file collections)	0	No Selection	No
	1-40	Default Stock media	Yes
	41-239	User collections	No
	240-254	Reserved	Yes
	255	Internal Camera video feed	Yes
Media Files	0	No Selection	No
	1-255	Media files	No
Objects	0	No selection	No
	1-149	Stock 3D Objects	Yes
	150-255	User 3D Objects	No

Moving User Content Files and Folders

User content can be easily moved between fixtures and your local drive as well as between fixtures. Which method you use depends on:

- How much content you want to move
- What existing server content you want to preserve
- Whether the client machine is currently connected to the Ethernet fixture link
- If you want to maintain currently assigned content identification DMX values
- Which CMA version you are using (Windows or Mac OS)

There are several methods for moving User content files and media folders between media servers to your local drive:

- Drag and Drop
- Copy and Paste commands
- Cloning transfers the User Content files and their DMX value assignments from one media server to one or more server(s) on the fixture network.
- Creating a Content Archive
- Deploying a Content Archives

Use the following table to determine the best method for your situation.

Fixture Network File-Transfer Method	Transfer Type			Notes
	From Server to Client Machine	From Client Machine to Server(s)	Between Networked Server(s)	
Drag and Drop	Yes	Yes, if format is valid for destination folder	No	Does NOT preserve DMX Values
Copy and Paste commands	Yes	Yes	No	
Clone	No	No	Yes	Preserves DMX values and Replaces any previous User Content on destination drive
Deploying a Content Archive	No	Yes	No	
Creating a Content Archive	Yes	No	No	Saves assigned DMX values when creating archive from content on a fixture

Downloading Content from a Media Server to Your Local Drive

The CMA supports downloading User content files or folders from a media server to your local drive. To download a file or folder of User Content:

1. Display the Folder or File that you wish to move in the right pane of the CMA window
2. If the destination for the file on your local drive is visible, you can simply drag and drop the folder or file to that location or an external drive connected to your computer.

   OR

3. Select **Copy** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list.
4. Browse to the destination on your hard drive; then select **Paste** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list.

Mac OS X: Downloading files

You can drag single or multiple files and folders from a fixture to the Finder.

You can use the copy/paste (Apple-C, Apple-V) to move multiple files from a fixture to the Finder.

Mac OS X: File transfer

SMB limitation is 4GB file size per transfer. What this means is more than 4GB of data may be transferred, but no file can be greater than 4GB in size.

Moving Files Between Fixtures

The CMA can transfer both individual files or entire folders between fixtures. The DMX values assigned to the files are transferred along with the files themselves. You can also simultaneously transfer files from one fixture to a group of fixtures.

Uploading Content from Your Local Drive to a Media Server

You can upload User Content Media files, Media folders and 3D object files from your hard drive to a DL.3, DL.2 or Axon media server, provided they are:

- A valid file format (.jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp, .avi, .mpg, .m2v for Media Files; .x for 3D Object files)
- You are uploading them to the appropriate User content folder on the media server
- They have been encoded correctly

To upload content:

1. Display the file or folder destination in the right pane of the CMA window
2. Browse to the file or folder you want to upload on your hard drive and click on it to select.
3. Drag and drop it into the appropriate User content folder

   OR
4. Select **Copy** from the **Edit** drop down menu or the right click popup list.
5. Select **Paste** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list.

As files are uploaded to fixtures, the User interface displays progress information and notifies the user of any naming conflicts in renamed files or encoding problems.

Content Scanning

Incorrectly encoded content can cause issues with playback performance, network synchronization, and graphics engine stability. To prevent this, the CMA automatically scans content locally on your computer (or the Axon media server) before actually loading it. If no warnings or errors are found, the content is loaded on to the server. If warnings or errors are found, a dialog box describes specific content problems.

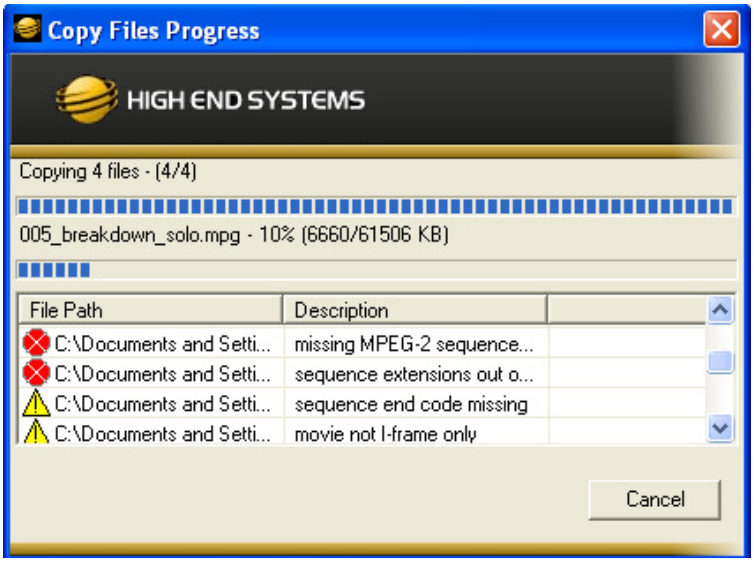
Warnings are problems that will potentially cause issues with playback of the media on the fixture, but won't affect graphics engine stability. An example would be a movie not being encoded with all I-frames or not having an End-of-Sequence header. The CMA will allow these files to be loaded on to the server, but it will alert you to potential issues by displaying the warnings in a dialog.

Errors are more serious problems with content that can create severe stability issues in media server software; for example, content encoded as the wrong type of stream (Transport Stream instead of an Elementary Stream). Errors are caused when content does not adhere to the MPEG2 encoding standard. When an error is found, the CMA will not allow this content to be loaded on to a server at all. A dialog will describe the issue, and after dismissing the dialog, you will find the specific file has not been loaded onto the server.

CMA Interaction

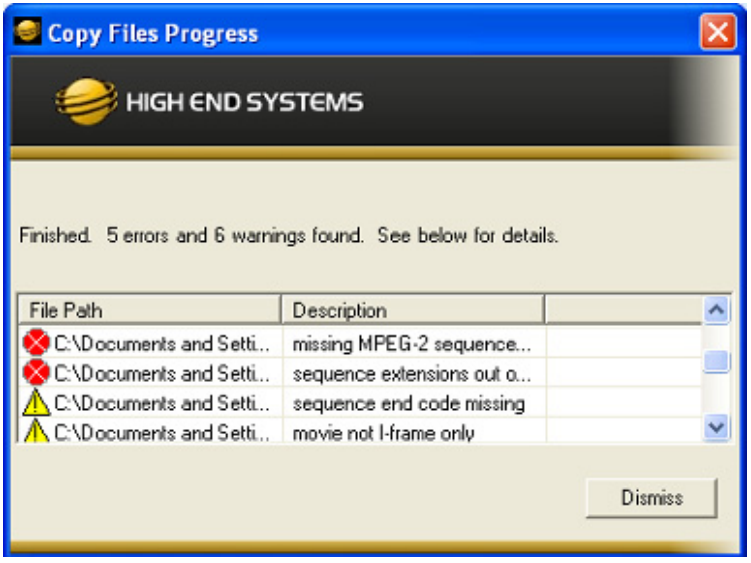
When you drag a content file (or folder) on to a server, a dialog shows the progress of the file copy process. If there is nothing wrong with the content, it copies to the fixture.

If warnings or errors are found, the CMA compiles the list of issues in the bottom half of the *Copy Files Progress* dialog.

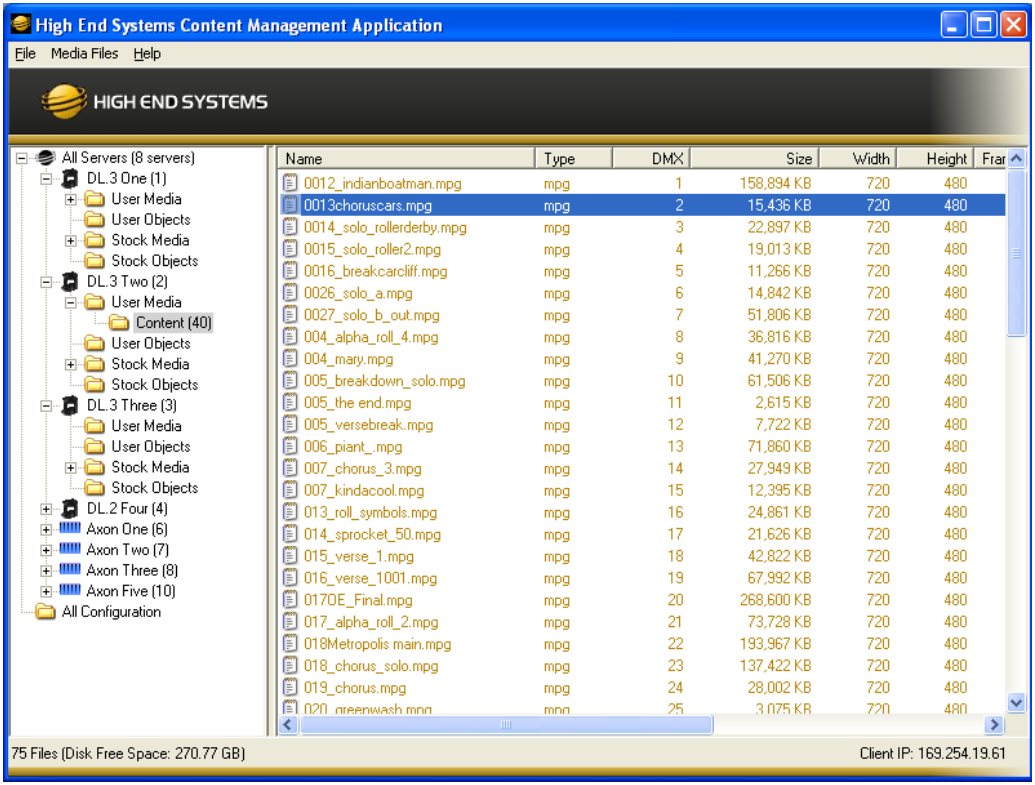


Note: ***Since the CMA executes the scanning/copying process for the entire group of folders/files in a single operation, it will not stop or pause during the process to dismiss the errors.***

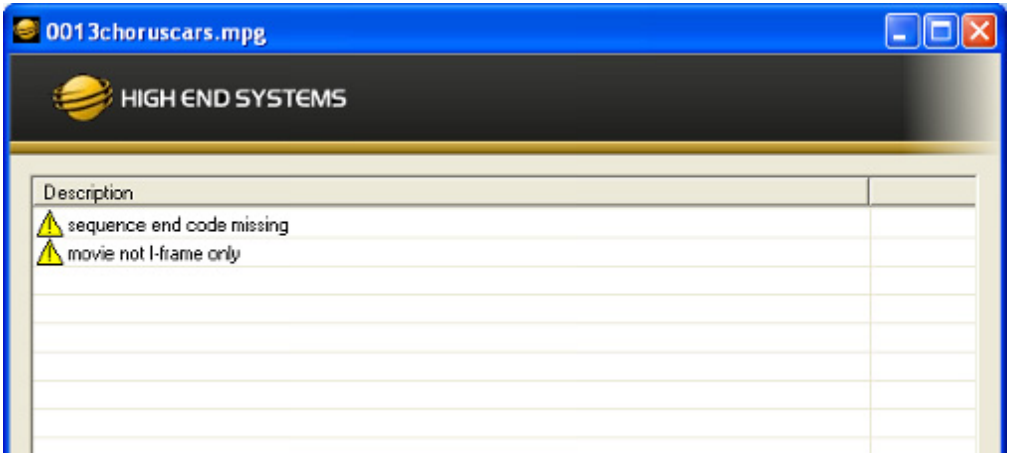
After the process has finished, the dialog will indicate the number of issues that it found and a listing of the affected files. After viewing the list, click on the **Dismiss** button to continue working with CMA.



The files with errors in a group of files will not be copied on to the server. Files with warnings will be copied. They will show up highlighted in yellow when viewed in the "Details" view in the CMA to indicate to the user that this file is problematic.


High End Systems Content Management Application
File Media Files Help
HIGH END SYSTEMS
All Servers (8 servers)
DL.3 One (1)
User Media
User Objects
Stock Media
Stock Objects
DL.3 Two (2)
User Media
Content (40)
User Objects
Stock Media
Stock Objects
DL.3 Three (3)
User Media
User Objects
Stock Media
Stock Objects
DL.2 Four (4)
Axon One (6)
Axon Two (7)
Axon Three (8)
Axon Five (10)
All Configuration
Name Type DMX Size Width Height
0012_indianboatman.mpg mpg 1 158,894 KB 720 480
0013choruscars.mpg mpg 2 15,436 KB 720 480
0014_solo_rollerderby.mpg mpg 3 22,897 KB 720 480
0015_solo_roller2.mpg mpg 4 19,013 KB 720 480
0016_breakcarcliff.mpg mpg 5 11,266 KB 720 480
0026_solo_a.mpg mpg 6 14,842 KB 720 480
0027_solo_b_out.mpg mpg 7 51,806 KB 720 480
004_alpha_roll_4.mpg mpg 8 36,816 KB 720 480
004_mary.mpg mpg 9 41,270 KB 720 480
005_breakdown_solo.mpg mpg 10 61,506 KB 720 480
005_the end.mpg mpg 11 2,615 KB 720 480
005_versebreak.mpg mpg 12 7,722 KB 720 480
006_piant_.mpg mpg 13 71,860 KB 720 480
007_chorus_3.mpg mpg 14 27,949 KB 720 480
007_kindacool.mpg mpg 15 12,395 KB 720 480
013_roll_symbols.mpg mpg 16 24,861 KB 720 480
014_sprocket_50.mpg mpg 17 21,626 KB 720 480
015_verse_1.mpg mpg 18 42,822 KB 720 480
016_verse_1001.mpg mpg 19 67,992 KB 720 480
017OE_Final.mpg mpg 20 268,600 KB 720 480
017_alpha_roll_2.mpg mpg 21 73,728 KB 720 480
018Metropolis main.mpg mpg 22 193,967 KB 720 480
018_chorus_solo.mpg mpg 23 137,422 KB 720 480
019_chorus.mpg mpg 24 28,002 KB 720 480
020_greenwash.mpg mpg 25 3,075 KB 720 480
75 Files (Disk Free Space: 270.77 GB)
Client IP: 169.254.19.61

Double-clicking on the problematic file will bring up another dialog describing the with that file.



Content Loaded Prior to Version 1.5

Any content files currently on a server that is upgraded to 1.5.0 will be scanned on the first boot of the server after being upgraded to 1.5.0. Any files with warnings will be highlighted in yellow, and files with errors will be highlighted in red and automatically have their DMX address reset. This is done to ensure you are aware that content on the fixture is problematic and needs to be corrected.

Warnings

Warning Message	Description
Unknown start codes detected	User defined start codes encountered. Not all features of the bitstream may be available for playback. May effect playback performance.
Sequence end code missing	All MPEG video streams must end with a sequence end code. The absence of the sequence end code will not prevent playback, but could impact looping and seeking performance.
MPEG-1 movie detected	Bitstream is an MPEG-1 stream. The video should playback, but looping and seeking performance may be affected.
Audio stream detected	Audio data detected in the bitstream. The video should playback, but performance may be affected.
Program stream detected	Content must be encoded in Elementary streams. Program and Transport streams are not accepted. • The stream should playback, but looping and seeking performance will be affected. • The stream may have a delay when started. • Inframe and outframe functionality may be impaired.
Movie not I-frame only	The stream should play, but looping, seeking, inframe and outframe functionality may be affected.

Errors

Error Message	
Failed to find movie file	Can't play it if we can't find it.
Transport stream detected	Content must be encoded in Elementary streams. Program and Transport streams are not accepted.
No pictures between sequence headers detected	The following errors are caused by data elements in the stream not being in the specified order, by data elements being present when they should not be or by data elements not being present when they should be.
Group start code not followed by I-frame	
Forbidden frame coding detected	
DC intra-coded frames detected	
Reserved frame coding detected	
Missing MPEG-2 sequence extenstion header	
Sequence extensions out of place	
Sequence display extensions out of place	
Quantization matrix extension out of place	
Copyright extension out of place	
Sequence scalable extension out of place	
Reserved 1 extension out of place	
Picture display extension out of place	
Picture coding extension out of place	
Picture spatial scalable extension out of place	
Picture temporal scalable extension out of place	
Camera parameters extension out of place	
ITU-T extension out of place	
Reserved 2 extension out of place	
Reserved 3 extension out of place	
Reserved 4 extension out of place	

Note: ***A newly uploaded file or folder will have a default DMX value of zero. If a naming conflict occurs, you will be prompted before overwriting the file.***

Mac OS X: File transfer

SMB limitation is 4GB file size per transfer. What this means is more than 4GB of data may be transferred, but no file can be greater than 4GB.

Archiving User Content

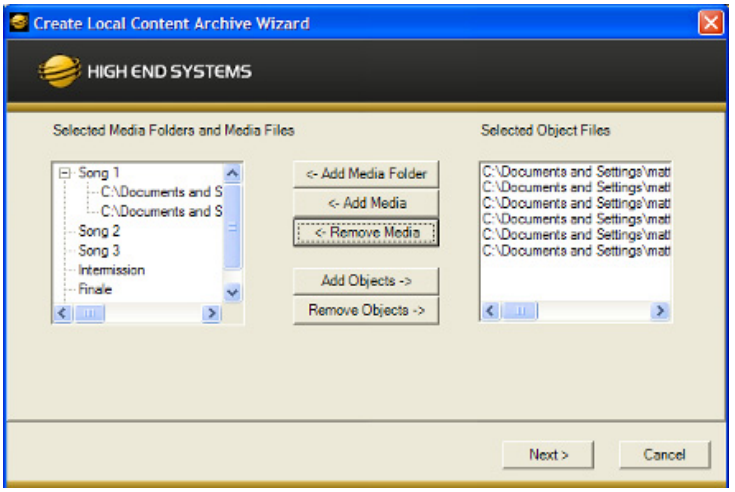
An Archive/Image is a compressed file used to store media files, folders and object files along with valid identification DMX values. This Content Archive is used to backup User Content that can be restored to any media server.

Using Local Archives to Prepare Content Offline

You can create a Local Archive of files stored on your harddrive to be deployed to a server at another time. This lets you work on organizing files for a specific show offline and then upload it to a server at a later date.

Creating a Local Archive

For CMA Running Windows XP



1. Under the FILE menu, select **Create Local Archive** to launch the archiving wizard.
2. Click on **Add Media Folder.** This will add a media folder to the left-hand column named “MyMedia0”. Each successive media folder will be named “MyMedia1, MyMedia2, and so forth. You can rename these folders by single clicking on the name of the folder
3. After creating a folder and renaming it (if you wish), highlight the folder to add media files.
4. Click **Add Media**. This will bring up a file browser window that will allow you to navigate to the spot on your hard drive containing the media you want to add. You can add single files or multiple files. To add multiple files, hold down shift and select multiple media files with your mouse.
5. Click **Add Objects** if you wish to add custom 3-D objects to the archive. This will again bring up a file browser window to navigate to your 3-D objects. Any 3-D objects added will appear in the right hand column of the wizard. 3-D objects do not get added to folders.
6. Click **Next** at the bottom of the wizard. This will take you to another screen where you choose where to save and what to name your archive.
7. Click **Browse** to navigate to where you want to save and name your archive.
8. Click **Next.** Your archive will then be created.

NOTES: ***The Remove Media and Remove Object buttons can be used to remove media files and objects from the wizard when creating the archive.***

Currently, the archive will not be created unless each media folder created has at least one media file in it.

All media folders, files and objects will be assigned DMX addresses in alphabetical fashion.

For CMA Running Mac OS 10.4

To create a Local Archive, you must first create the folder structure recognized by the CMA. The Creative Local Archive compresses these files into a .dlc format that can be recognized for uploading. Use the following folder structure in preparing files for a local Archive:

- A top level folder, which contains a Media and Objects folder.
- The Media folder must contain subfolders, and valid files may go into those subfolders.
- Only objects with a .x extension are allowed in the Objects folder (no subfolders).

Creating Content Backup Archive

Backups are created using the Content Archive feature. An Content Archive file is a compressed file containing all the User Content from a single fixture along with the assigned DMX values for folders and files.

To create a Content Archive:

1. In the Management Client Window select **All Server** in the left pane.
2. Select the Server with the content you want to backup in the right pane.
3. Select **Create Content Archive** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list.

Deploying a Content Archive

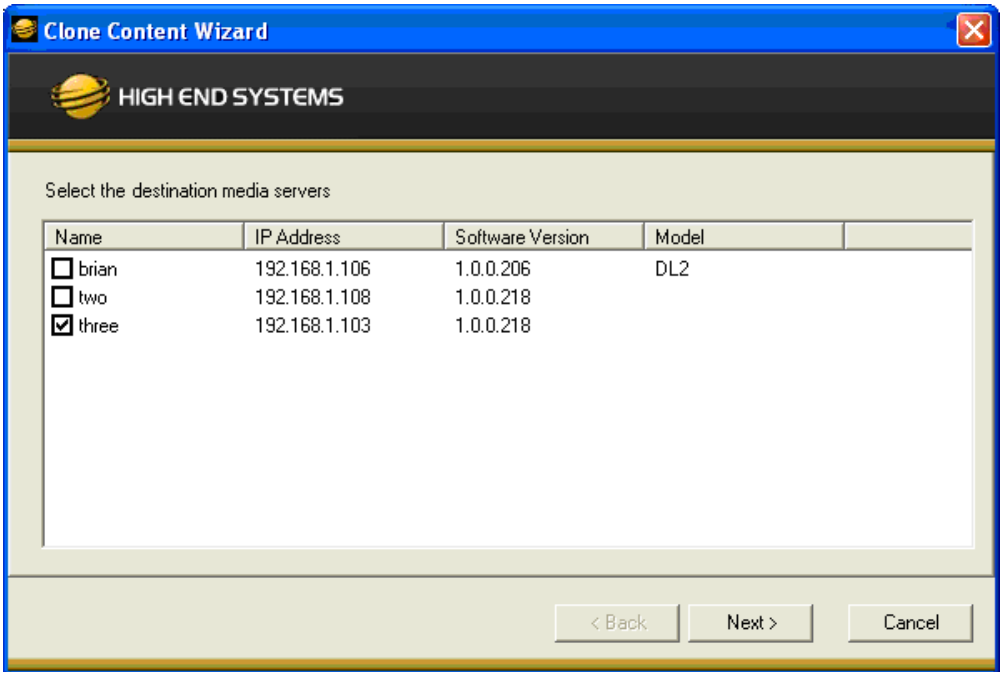
Deploying the Content Archive you created restores the user content to a fixture. To replicate this content to other fixtures on the link, use the Clone Content feature (see *Cloning User Content* on page 232).

Cloning User Content

Cloning is a file transfer operation where all the User Content of a single fixture is replicated across one or more other fixtures. Cloning preserves all user content naming and DMX values. This allows you, for example, to send the custom content for a specific show to all the fixtures used in that show with one operation.

To clone user content:

1. In the Management Client Window select **All Server** in the left pane.
2. Select the Server with the content you want to clone in the right pane.
3. Select **Clone Content** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list. A Clone Content Wizard lets you select one or more servers on the fixture network as the destination for the cloned content.

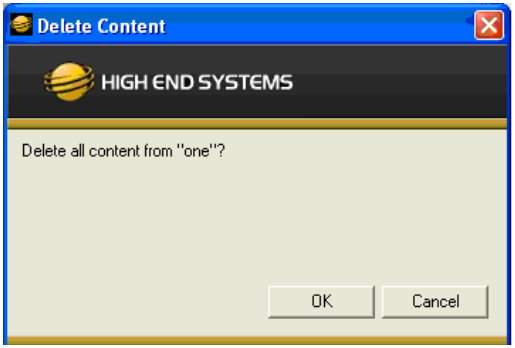


The cloning process erases all destination server(s) user content and replaces it with the selected server's user content. Stock content is unaffected.

Deleting Content

To delete ***all*** User Content from a server:

1. In the Management Client Window select **All Server** in the left pane.
2. Select the Server with the content you want to delete in the right pane.
3. From the drop down menu or the right-click popup list, select **Delete Content.** A dialog box OKs/cancels the action.



DMX Summary

The DMX Summary lets you view all the content for a single server in a table format with the following details:

- Whether the content is a **User** Media file/folder, a **Stock** Media file/folder, or a 3D **Object**
- The associated **Folder Name** for media files
- The **Folder DMX** value for media files
- The **File Name** for media or object files
- The **File DMX** value for media or object files

To view the DMX summary table:

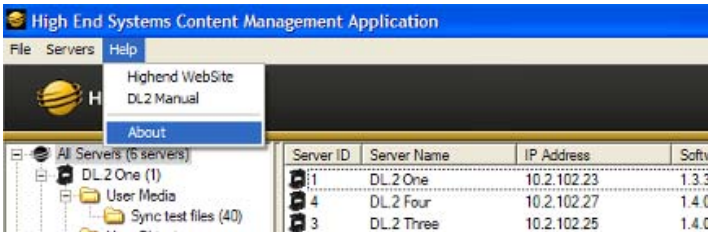
1. Select **All Servers** from the left pane of the Management Client Window.
2. Select a Server in the right pane
3. Select DMX Summary from the drop down menu or the right-click popup list.
4. Press the **Create Table** button on the screen to build the summary table.

Upgrading Software

Upgrade Management allows the user to upgrade the media server application and firmware on the system.

Verifying Software Versions

Running the latest version of both the CMA Client software and the media server software will ensure that you will get the best performance from the fixtures on your network.



To verify the CMA version, select **About** from the **Help** drop down menu. The media server software version is displayed for each server on the network in the All Servers view.

Note: Although running different versions of software on servers is not prohibited, it is highly recommended that all servers on the network be running the same software version.

Upgrading the CMA Software

Close the CMA before upgrading the CMA software. To Upgrade software:

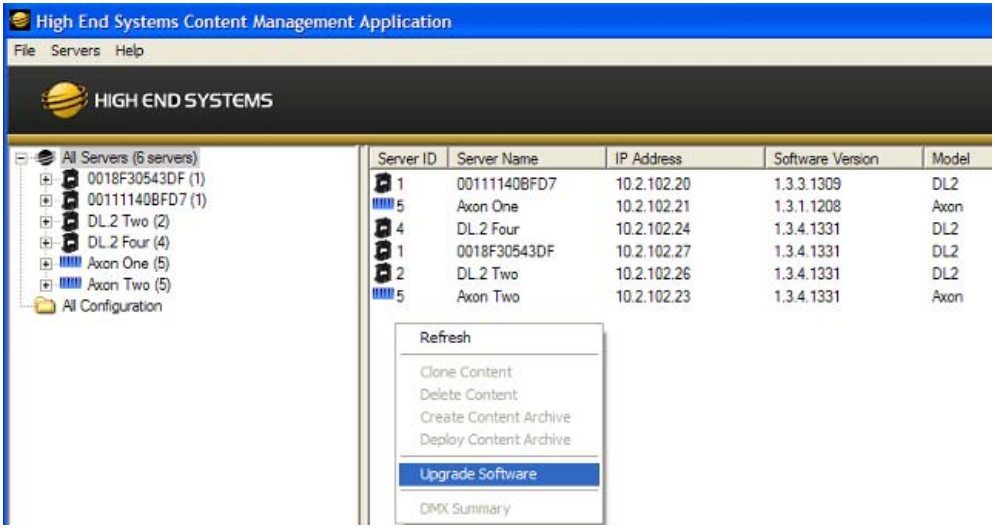
1. Download the latest version of the application from the Support section of the High End Systems website (www.highend.com). A download wizard simplifies installation on your personal computer.
2. A dialog box will give you the option to Run or Save the application. Pressing **Run** automatically un-installs any existing CMA version on your hard drive and installs the new version.

Upgrading Server Software

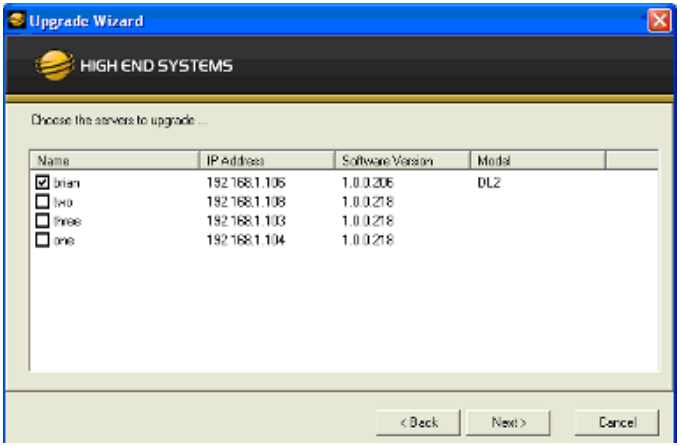
The server software for Digital Lights and Axon media servers can only be uploaded to fixtures from the CMA. You must first save the latest version of the software from the High End Systems website (www.highend.com) to your hard drive and then use the CMA to upload it to any media server on your link. To Upgrade Server Software:

1. Using your internet browser, select the latest version from the support section of the High End Systems website. A dialog box will give you the option to Save.
2. Select the location and press Save again to put a copy of the Fixture software on your local drive.

3. Click on **All Servers** in the left pane of CMA Management window.



4. Right click anywhere in the CMA Window or use the Server's pull down menu to select **Upgrade Software**. The Upgrade Wizard will prompt you to browse to the location where you saved a copy of latest version.
5. After locating the upgrade file, press Next. The Upgrade Wizard displays a list of all servers connected to the fixture network.
6. Click in the box to the left of the server name to select a server(s) for upgrading.
7. Click **Next** to continue upgrade. The server will reboot after upgrading the software.



Mac OS X: Upgrading Software

To upgrade multiple servers, select multiple fixtures from the* All Servers *list.

Viewing Server Configuration

The CMA lets you remotely view and modify fixture settings.

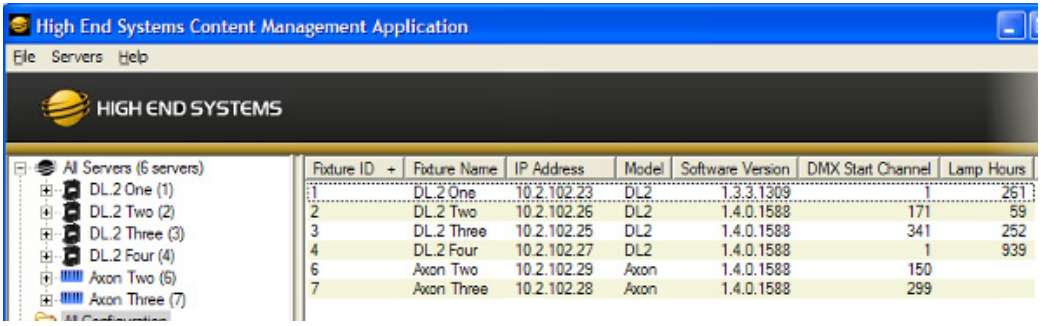
Some settings like Lamp Hours, Software Versions, etc. are view only. Other settings such as Fixture ID, various Projector settings, DMX Start Channel, etc. can be modified (configured).

All of these settings are also available for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures through the Digital Light onboard menu system. The CMA also has some additional configuration features that let you:

- Assign a name to servers connected over the network for easier identification of servers on your network.
- Compare all the Configuration Items of a certain type for a group of fixtures. For example, viewing the DMX Start Channels of all the fixtures on a network.
- Control monitor display settings for Axon media servers.

Viewing Current Configuration of All Servers

To view configuration information for all Servers on the network, select All Configurations in the left pane. The right pane now displays configuration values for all the media servers on the fixture link in a sortable table. Click in the column heading to sort by that column's values. A + symbol appears in the "sort by" column heading.

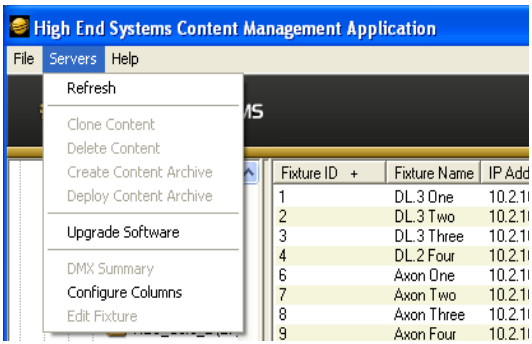

High End Systems Content Management Application
File Servers Help
HIGH END SYSTEMS
All Servers (6 servers)
DL.2 One (1)
DL.2 Two (2)
DL.2 Three (3)
DL.2 Four (4)
Axon Two (6)
Axon Three (7)
Fixture ID + | Fixture Name | IP Address | Model | Software Version | DMX Start Channel | Lamp Hours
1 | DL.2 One | 10.2.102.23 | DL2 | 1.3.3.1309 | 1 | 261
2 | DL.2 Two | 10.2.102.26 | DL2 | 1.4.0.1588 | 171 | 59
3 | DL.2 Three | 10.2.102.25 | DL2 | 1.4.0.1588 | 341 | 252
4 | DL.2 Four | 10.2.102.27 | DL2 | 1.4.0.1588 | 1 | 939
6 | Axon Two | 10.2.102.29 | Axon | 1.4.0.1588 | 150
7 | Axon Three | 10.2.102.28 | Axon | 1.4.0.1588 | 299

The example above contains the following information for one or all servers:

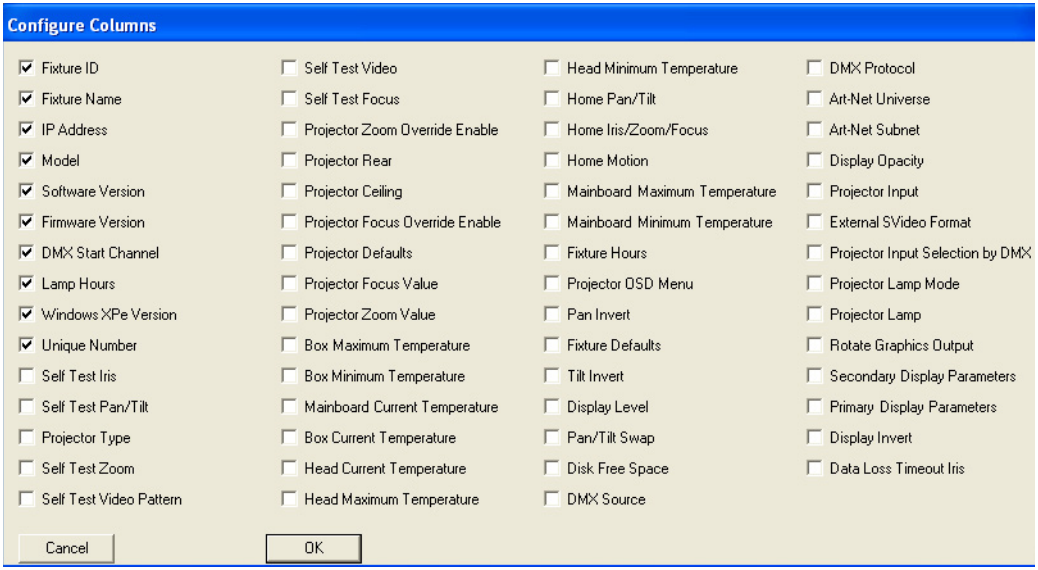
- The Fixture ID from 1-255
- The Fixture Name you have assigned
- The IP Address
- Model type
- The DMX Start Channel currently assigned to each server
- The current lamp hours for each server

Configuring Columns

Select which columns are present by selecting **Configure Columns** from the **Servers** menu in the menu bar or by right clicking anywhere in the main pane of the CMA.



Once you select **Configure Columns**, you can view a list of all possible columns. Choose which columns to view by either checking or un-checking each selection. Once you have selected the columns you want to display, click on OK.



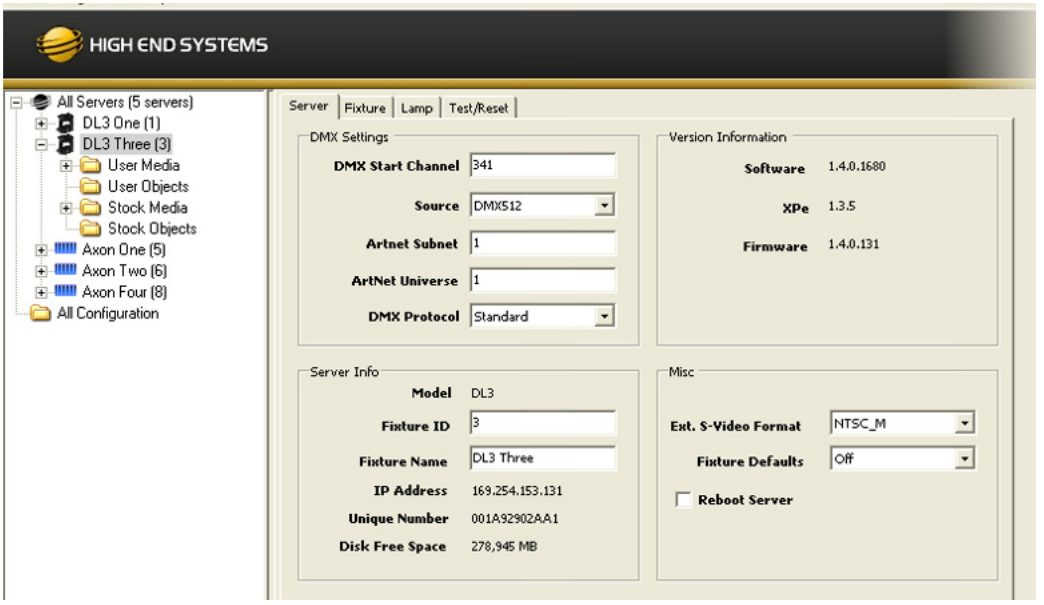
Re-Order Columns

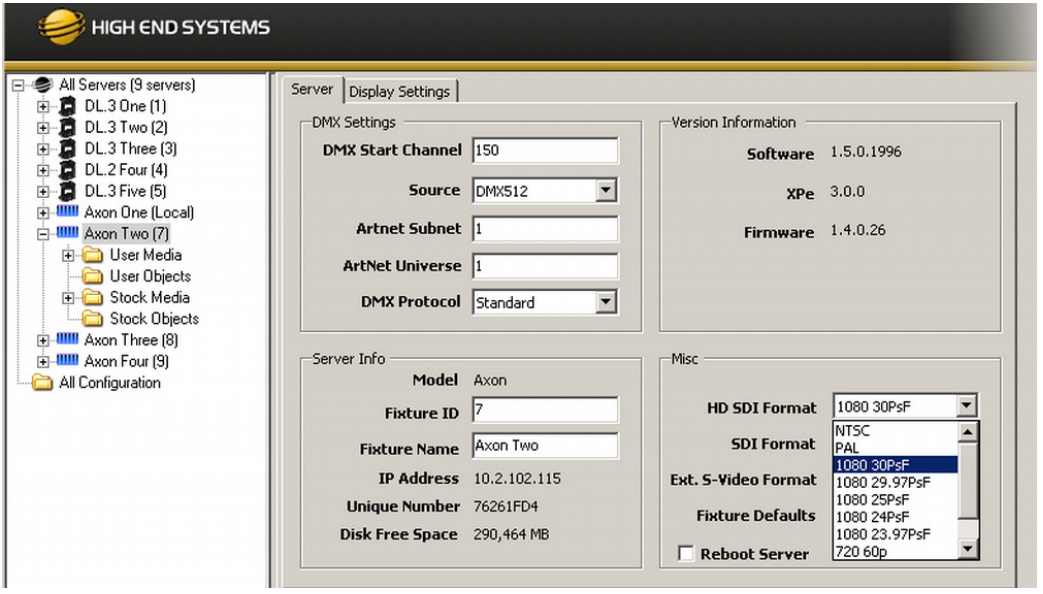
You also have the option to change the order that the columns are displayed. Left-click on the head of the column you wish to move, hold down the mouse button and drag the column to the desired position. Releasing the mouse button will move that column to the new location.

Viewing Individual Fixture Configuration Values

To view configuration information for a individual server, click on **All Servers** in the left pane of the CMA window and select the + to view all the servers on the fixture network. Select a server in the left pane to view its configuration information in the right pane. Configuration information is grouped under tabs in the right pane. Fields are provided for all editable configuration values.

The number of tabs is determined by the model selected. DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures have four tabs while Axon media servers have two.





Mac OS X: Viewing Server Configuration

To access Server Configuration information for an individual server, select the Configuration option under the individual server.

DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options

DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures include configuration options for the internal projector, the lamp, the menu display and motion features. The four tabs are labeled Server, Fixture, Lamp, and Test/Reset.

Server Tab

DMX Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
DMX Start Channel	**1-512**
DMX Source	**DMX512** or **Art-Net**
Art-Net Subnet	**0-16**
Art-Net Universe	**0-16**
DMX Protocol	**Standard** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 170 **Dual** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 132 **Single** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 94

Fixture Info

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Model	**Read only**
Fixture ID	**1-255**
Fixture Name	Allows fixture name of up to 26 characters
IP Address	**Read only** assigned to that unit by the router or Auto IP
Unique Number	**Read only** assigned by factory
Disk Free Space	**Read only**

Version Info

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Software	**Read only**
XPe	**Read only**
Firmware	**Read only**

Misc

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
SDI Format	**NTSC** **PAL**
Ext S-Video Format	**NTSC_M** **NTSC_MJ** **PAL_B** **PAL_D** **PAL_G** **PAL_H** **PAL_I** **PAL_M** **PAL_N** **SECAM_B** **SECAM_D** **SECAM_G** **SECAM_H** **SECAM_K** **SECAM_K1** **SECAM_L** **SECAM_L1**
Fixture Defaults	**On** restores fixture defaults **Off** displays whenever defaults has been changed
Reboot Server	Check **Reboot** to restart the internal graphics engine

Fixture Tab

Projector Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Projector Input	**External** accepts input from an external video source **Internal** accepts input from the graphics engine
Projector In by DMX	**Yes** allows projector input to be switched via DMX **No** disables projector input switching via DMX
SVideo Input	
Ceiling Mode	**On** accesses the projector menu to rotate the image 180° **Off** reverts to original orientation
Rear Display	**On** accesses projector menu to invert the projected image **Off** reverts to original orientation
Lens Type	Select currently installed lens from **Standard**, **Long Throw**, **Ultra Long Throw**, or **Wide Angle** for DL.3 fixtures. *Note: This option is greyed out for DL.2 fixtures.*

Fixture Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Pan Invert	**On** Inverts pan positioning **Off** reverts to default position
Tilt Invert	**On** Inverts Tilt positioning **Off** reverts to default position
Pan/Tilt Swap	**On** swaps pan and tilt positioning **Off** reverts to default positioning
Data Loss Timeout	Closes iris when system stops receiving DMX data: **Long** = 5 minute delay **Short** = 5 second delay

Display Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Display Invert	**On** manually inverts display, **Off** reverts to default display orientation, **Auto** automatically inverts display when fixture is turned more than 90 degrees vertically.
Display Level	**Off** turns off display. Touching any button turns it back on. **Bright** = full brightness level **Preview =** displays currently selected content
Display Opacity	**0-100** sets the preview display opacity from 0-100%

Projector Diagnostics

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
OSD Menu	**On** accesses the projector's menu navigation buttons **Off** reverts to Fixture menu
Focus Override	**On** selects manual focus. Value field = **0-255**
	Off resets to DMX control
Zoom Override	**On** selects manual zoom. Value field = **0-255**
	Off resets to DMX control
Projector Model	**Read Only**

Lamp Tab

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Lamp State	**On** manually turns projector lamp on **Off** manually turns projector lamp off
Lamp On Mode	**Always On** turns lamp on when the fixture is plugged in **Manual** turns lamp on only if the Lamp is set to **On** **DMX** turns lamp on if DMX is present
Lamp Hours	**Read Only**. Select **Reset** to restore Lamp hours to 0
Fixture Hours	**Read Only**. Select **Reset** to restore Fixture hours to 0

Test/Reset Tab

Home/Reset

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
All Motion	Select to start automatic mechanical reset for all motion functions.
Pan/Tilt	Select to start automatic mechanical reset for Pan and Tilt function
Iris/Zoom/Focus	Select to start automatic mechanical reset for Iris, Zoom and Focus function

Self Tests

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Video Pattern	**On** tests Video **Off** stops self test
Pan/Tilt	**On** tests Pan and Tilt mechanical functionality **Off** stops self test
Iris	**On** tests Iris mechanical functionality **Off** stops self test
Focus	**On** tests focus mechanical functionality **Off** stops self test
Zoom	**On** tests Zoom mechanical functionality **Off** stops self test

Axon Media Server Configuration Options

Axon configuration options are grouped under a Server tab and a Display Settings tab.

Server Tab

DMX Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
DMX Start Channel	**1-512**
DMX Source	**DMX512** or **Art-Net**
Art-Net Subnet	**0-16**
Art-Net Universe	**0-16**
DMX Protocol	**Standard** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 149 **Dual** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 111 **Single** protocol designates a DMX channel footprint of 73

Fixture Info

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Model	**Read only**
Fixture ID	**1-255**
Fixture Name	Allows fixture name of up to 26 characters
IP Address	**Read only** assigned to that unit by the router or Auto IP
Unique Number	**Read only** assigned by factory
Disk Free Space	**Read only**

Version Info

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Software	**Read only**
XPe	**Read only**
Firmware	**Read only**

Misc

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Ext S-Video Format	**NTSC_M** **NTSC_MJ** **PAL_B** **PAL_D** **PAL_G** **PAL_H** **PAL_I** **PAL_M** **PAL_N** **SECAM_B** **SECAM_D** **SECAM_G** **SECAM_H** **SECAM_K** **SECAM_K1** **SECAM_L** **SECAM_L1**
Fixture Defaults	**On** restores fixture defaults **Off** displays whenever defaults has been changed
Reboot Server	Check **Reboot** to restart the internal graphics engine
SD-SDI	**NTSC** **PAL**
HD-SDI	**1080 29.97 PsF** **1080 25 PsF** **1080 24 PsF** **1080 23.97 PsF** **720 59.94p** **720 60p** **720 50p**

Display Settings Tab

Graphics Output Display Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Resolution	Options in the drop-down lists are automatically populated by the Axon software for the specific display device attached.
Refresh Rates	
Color	

Local CMA Display Settings

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Resolution	Options in the drop-down lists are automatically populated by the Axon software for the specific display device attached.
Refresh Rates	
Color	

Self Tests

Configuration Item	Configuration Value Options
Video Pattern	**On** tests Video **Off** stops self test

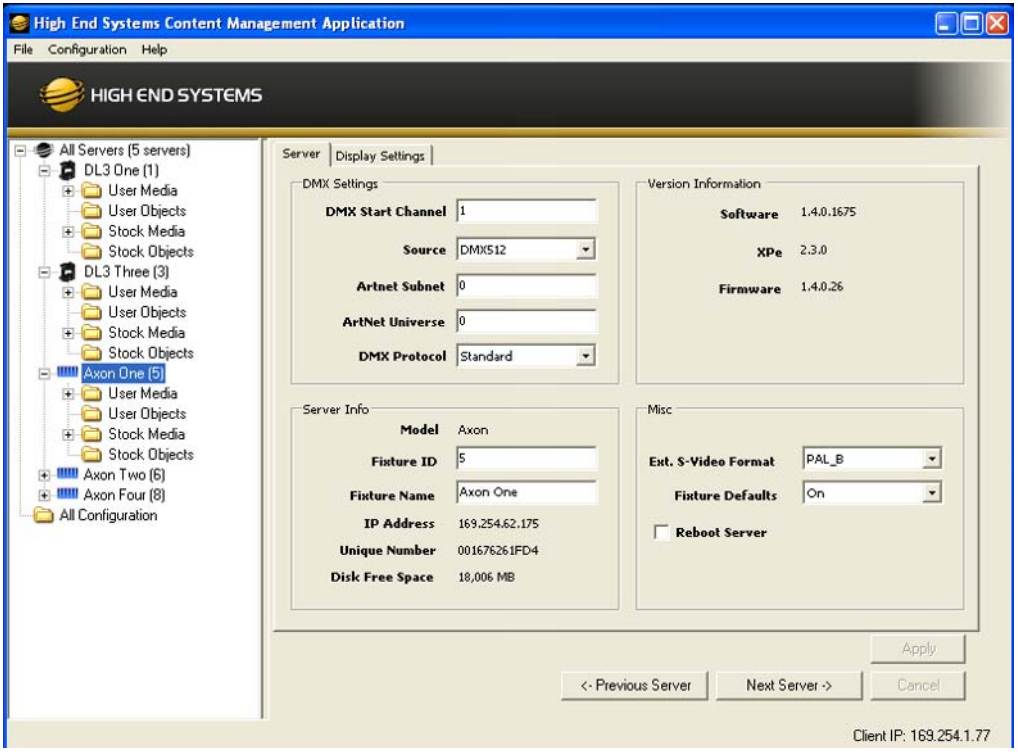
Configuration Example

Before programming a Digital Light fixture or the Axon media server from a DMX512 console, you need to:

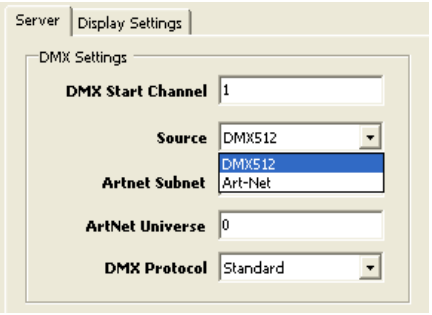
- Identify the DMX Source for the fixture
- Select the Protocol type to determine the DMX channel footprint this fixture will utilize
- Select a Fixture Number to identify this Axon on the Ethernet link (required if you will be synchronizing output between fixtures).
- Assign a valid Start Channel (the first channel in the unique range of DMX channels designated by the console for this Axon)

All these selections can be made in the **Server** tab for DL.3, DL.2 and Axon media servers.

1. To view configuration information for a individual server, click on **All Servers** in the left pane of the CMA window and select the + to view all the servers on the fixture network. Select a server in the left pane to view its configuration information in the right pane.



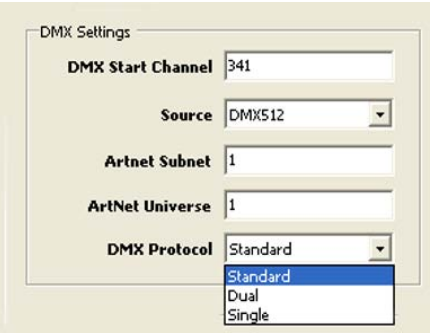
2. Select a **DMX Source** type by clicking on the down arrow of the Source field to select DMX512 or ArtNet.



3. Select a **DMX Protocol** type by choosing **Standard**, **Dual**, or **Single** from the drop down list in the option field.

   The Protocol you select is based on how many DMX channels are required for your application.

   For more information, see *Appendix A: DMX Protocol* on page 265.



4. Edit the DMX **Start Channel** by entering a valid Start Channel for the protocol type you have chosen.

Protocol Selection	DMX Channel Footprint		Last Valid Start Channel	
	Axon	DL.3/DL.2	Axon	DL.3/DL.2
Standard Protocol	149	170	364	342
Dual Protocol	111	132	402	381
Single Protocol	73	94	440	418

For more information on selecting a valid start channel, see *Determining a DMX Start Channel* on page 38.

Chapter 17:

Maintenance and Troubleshooting

This chapter includes information on replacing parts, cleaning the fixture, and some basic troubleshooting procedures.

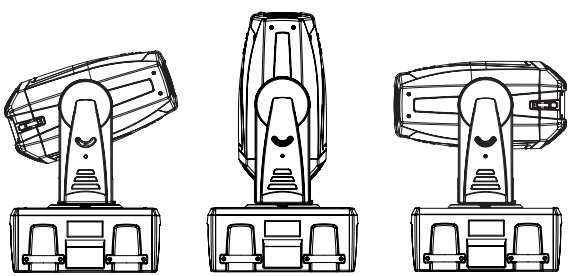
The following toolset should be all you need for the maintenance procedures in this chapter:

- M3 allen wrench
- M4 allen wrench
- #2 Phillips screwdriver
- Gloves
- Protective eyewear
- Mild glass cleaner (containing no ammonia) and a soft, lint-free cotton cloth

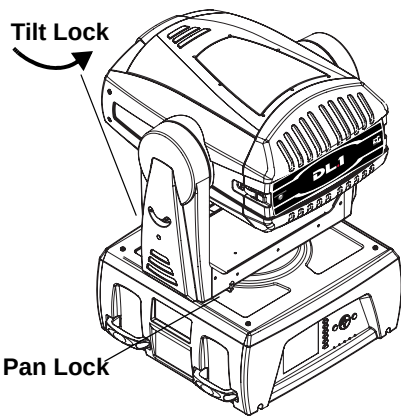
WARNING:
This fixture must be serviced by qualified personnel. The information listed in this chapter is intended to assist qualified personnel *only*.

Pan and Tilt Locking

The DL.2 fixture is equipped with mechanical pan and tilt locking latches to stabilize the fixture for shipping or servicing. There is a single pan lock position and three tilt lock positions.



Tilt Lock Position Options



Maintaining the Filtering System

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. DL.2 fixtures incorporate multiple air filters to reduce these risks to a minimum; however, the user must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis. When used in a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

Filter Warnings

The DL.2 menu system displays a series of filter status and warnings to alert you when a filter needs to be cleaned or replaced. These appear in a large format that can be viewed from a distance. The Info_Status menu screen will include a detailed message concerning the large format Error/Warning filter message. The following messages will give you information regarding the status of the DL.2 filter system:

- **Filter Missing Error:** A filter not present or is not installed properly. Check and insert missing filter.
- **Filter Service Warning:** The filter system is not operating optimally and needs to be serviced soon.
- **Filter Service Error**: The filter system needs immediate servicing. Replace Filter.

For these and other Error/Warning messages, see *Status Message Menu Display* on page 255.

Cleaning and Replacing Filters

The DL.2 system utilizes multiple filters to protect the internal media server and projector.

- A filter is located on the side of the fixture base housing attached with velcro for easy removal and cleaning. Check this filter often for dust or debris that can be caused when using the DL.2 in environments with confetti or pyrotechnics. ***This filter is washable, but must be completely dry before re-installing.***
- The Fixture head contains both a hepa filter and a prefilter
- The internal projector has two filters

Check the following warnings and cautions before servicing the filters:

WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.

Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

CAUTION!

Do not operate a projector with Air Filter removed. Dust may accumulate on LCD Panel and Projection Mirror degrading projection quality.

Do not put small parts into Air Intake Vents. It may result in malfunction of a projector.

Cleaning the Base Housing Filter

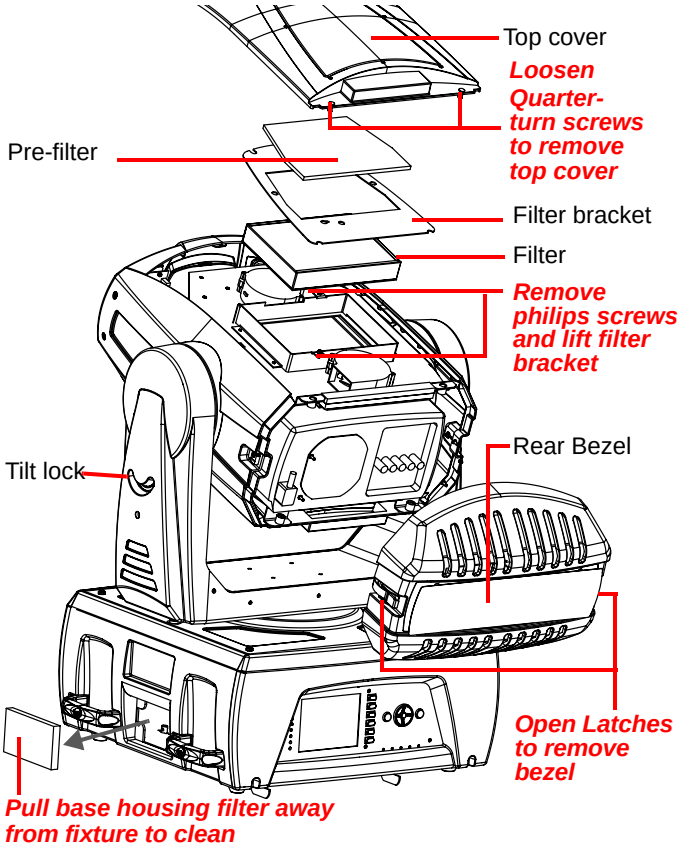
This filter is located between the handles on the fan side of the box. You can pull it off the fixture and clean it with soap and water. Allow it to dry thoroughly before replacing.

Replacing the Fixture Filter

A hepa filter and a prefilter are located inside the fixture head and should be replaced whenever they become discolored from particulates or when the Menu displays **FILTER Service ERROR** or **FILTER Service WARN**

Access the fixture filters

1. Lock the fixture head in the 70° tilt position.
2. Unlatch and remove the rear bezel assembly.
3. Loosen the two quarter-turn screws on the top cover and remove the top cover.



4. Slide the top cover back to free it from the front bezel.

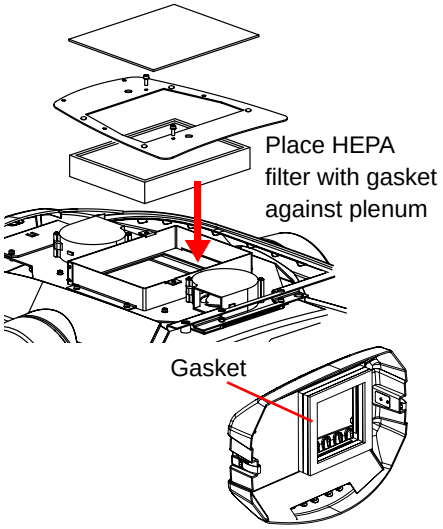
Inspect the filters:

5. Lift the prefilter away from the filter bracket
6. Remove the two philips pan screws securing the filter bracket and lift the filter unit off the fixture.
7. Remove the bracket and lift the HEPA filter out of the filter housing. Inspect both the prefilter and the HEPA filter.
8. A dirty prefitler can cause an early Service Filter warning. If the prefilter looks dirty, clean it with water. Thoroughly dry the prefilter before proceeding.

9. If the HEPA filter is discolored with particulates, replace it with the part listed in *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 4.

Reassemble the Fixture

10. Reinstall the HEPA Filter with the rubber gasket down.
11. Reattach the filter bracket with the two philips pan screws.
12. Replace the prefilter over the bracket on velcro tabs.
13. Replace the top cover, fastening it with the two quarter-turn screws.
14. Carefully replace the rear bezel, making sure to position (but *do not force*) the gasket against the lamp cover located on the back of the projector. and Relatch the rear bezel assembly.

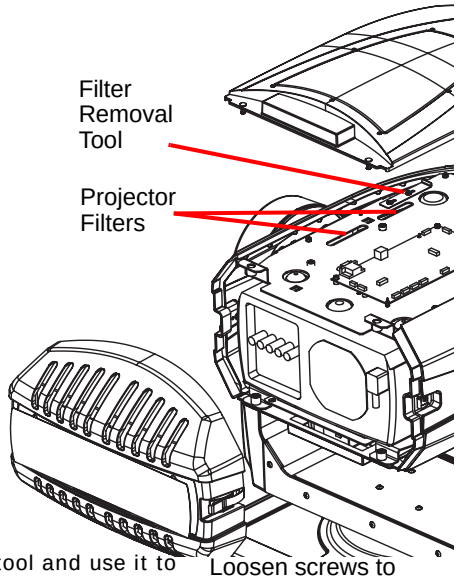


Cleaning the Internal Projector Filter

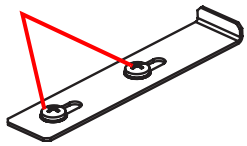
Internal projector air filters prevent dust from accumulating on surface of Projection Lens and Projection Mirror. If the projector Air Filter becomes clogged with dust particles, it will reduce the cooling fans' effectiveness and may result in an internal heat build up that can shorten projector life.

Clean the projector air filter using the following steps:

1. Disconnect the fixture from power.
2. Rotate and lock the fixture head in the or 90° tilt position.
3. Unlatch and remove the rear bezel.
4. Loosen two quarter-turn screws to remove the bottom cover and locate the *filter removal tool* mounted on the chassis.



5. Loosen the 2 phillips head screws to remove the tool and use it to grasp and lift the two air filters from the internal projector.
6. Clean air filter with compresses air, a brush or wash out dust and particles with mild soap and water.
7. If the filter damaged, replace it only with the part listed in *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 4.



8. Replace ***completely dry*** filters in slot. The filters are keyed for positioning. Make sure that both filters are fully inserted.

Replacing the Lamp

WARNING!

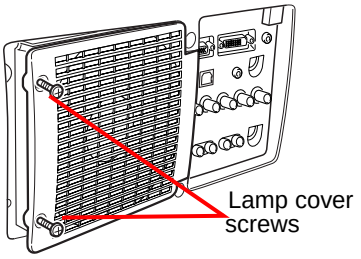
Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Do not attempt to hot-restrike the lamp.

Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes before you open the lamp cover. The inside of the projector can become very hot.

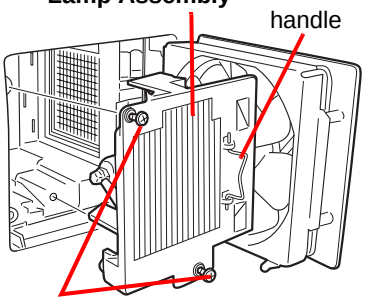
For continued safety, replace with a lamp assembly of the same type.

Do not drop the lamp module or touch the glass bulb! The glass can shatter and cause injury.

1. Shut down the fixture and disconnect from power.
2. Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes.
3. Unlatch and remove the back bezel.
4. Loosen the two phillips head screws and open the lamp cover.
5. Loosen the two phillips head screws, grasping the handle and pull out the lamp assembly.
6. Replace the lamp assembly, see *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 4.
7. Seat the assembly and tighten the two lamp assembly screws.
8. Close the lamp cover and tighten the two lap cover screws.
9. Reconnect to power.



Lamp Assembly



Replacing the Fuse

WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

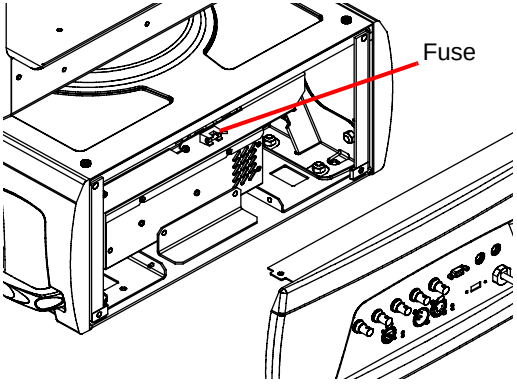
Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.

Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

The DL.2 has one user-serviceable fuse which controls mains voltage to the fixture.

To replace a fuse:

1. Disconnect power to the fixture. If the fixture has been operating, allow the fixture to cool before handling.
2. Loosen the 2 Phillips head screws on the top cover of the connector side of the box.
3. Tilt the connector panel away from the box
4. Remove the fuse from the fuse holder.
5. Replace the fuse with a 5A, slow-blow fuse *only*.
6. Replace the side and top panels.



Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window

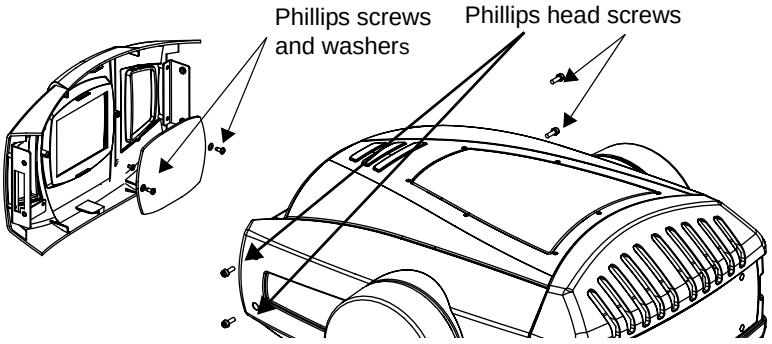
WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

To access the front window:

1. Remove the four phillips head screws (two on each side of the front bezel)
2. Slide the bezel from the front of the fixture.



3. Disconnect power to infrared illuminator.
4. Inside the bezel, locate the two Phillips head screws and washers securing the front window in place.
5. Remove the screws, making sure not to misplace the washers.
6. Clean the front window using a mild glass cleaner (containing no ammonia) and a soft, lint-free cotton cloth.
7. If the window needs replacement, use the part specified in *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 4.
8. Carefully replace the Phillips screws and washers, making sure not to break the glass.

CAUTION!

Use plastic washers only when replacing the front glass. Using metal washers can damage the glass.

9. Reconnect power to the infrared illuminator
10. Replace the front bezel.

Replacing Motor Driver Boards

WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.

Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

The DL.2 fixture is designed with two motor driver boards:

1. The board that controls the motors for the tilt, focus, zoom, and iris functions as well as fans is located in the fixture head.
2. The board that drives pan motor and fans is located in the base housing.

All cabling is marked with labels corresponding to locations on board for easy replacement. When changing a board, align the screw holes and standoffs to ensure correct orientation in the fixture.

CAUTION!

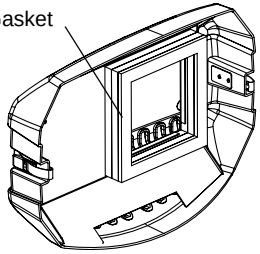
The fixture will not function correctly if contact screws are missing from driver boards.

Fixture Head Driver Board

To replace the fixture head driver board:

1. Disconnect power to the fixture and allow it to cool.
2. Unlatch the two rear latches and remove the rear bezel.
3. Use a 3 mm allen wrench to remove the addressing screws and star washers.
4. Position new board against module aligning the center top standoff. Place contact screw(s) in the appropriate position.

   Note: When installing a replacement driver board on a module, always place a star washer between an address screw and the pad on the logic board to ensure good electrical contact.



5. Carefully replace the rear bezel, making sure to place (but *do not force*) the gasket over the lamp cover located on the back of the projector.
6. Ensure that the fixture is on a solid surface. Select **Calibrate Motors** through the Test_Home menu screen and leave the fixture undisturbed for 10 minutes while calibration occurs.

Replacing Fixture Base Driver Board

To replace motor driver board located in the fixture base housing:

1. Disconnect power to the fixture. If the fixture has been operating, allow the fixture to cool before handling.
2. Loosen the two phillips head screws on menu display panel side of the Box cover
3. Loosen screws on menu display panel and gently open away from the fixture leaving the harness cabling attached.
4. The driver board for pan functions and fans is located directly behind the display**.**
5. After detaching all cabling, pull board out and replace.

CAUTION!
The fixture will not function correctly if contact screws are missing from driver boards.

6. Reattach cables.
7. Replace the side panel and top cover. Make sure you align the assembly properly when inserting; damage to the fixture can result from improper alignment.
8. Ensure that the fixture is on a solid surface. Select **Calibrate Motors** through the Test_Home menu screen and leave the fixture undisturbed for 10 minutes while calibration occurs.

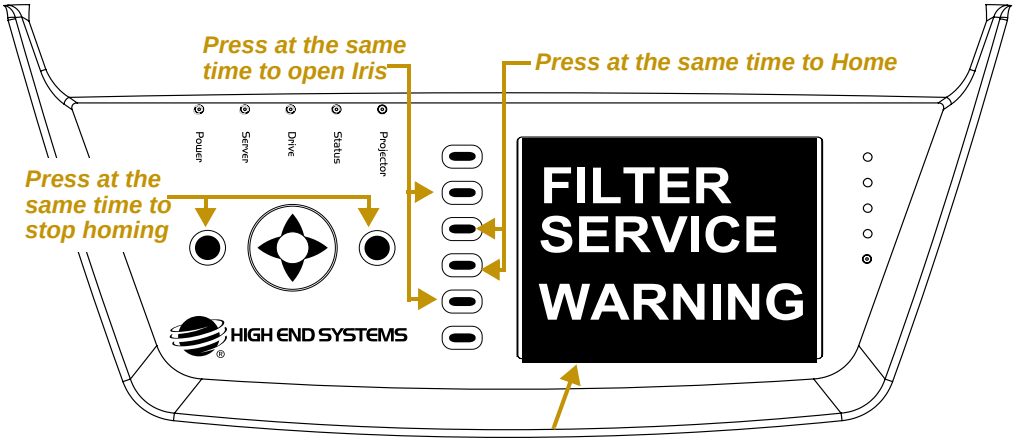
Troubleshooting

This section discusses troubleshooting LED states and general troubleshooting suggestions.

Button Shortcut Commands

DL.2 fixtures have button commands available for controlling and overriding functionality when you are troubleshooting your fixture.

- Holding the [Menu] & [Enter] buttons for more than two seconds disables motion system. Motors are still energized so unit can be pointed for trouble shooting. To Exit this mode, press the [Menu] & [Enter] buttons again for two seconds, or send a Global Reset command.
- Holding down the middle two menu Tab Select buttons for more than two seconds initiates a Global Reset of the motion hardware and homes the unit.
- Holding down the second from the top and second from the bottom Tab Select buttons for more than two seconds opens the iris when the fixture software is not running to allow navigation for content upgrades and motion uploads. To Exit this mode, press the same button combination again for more than two seconds.



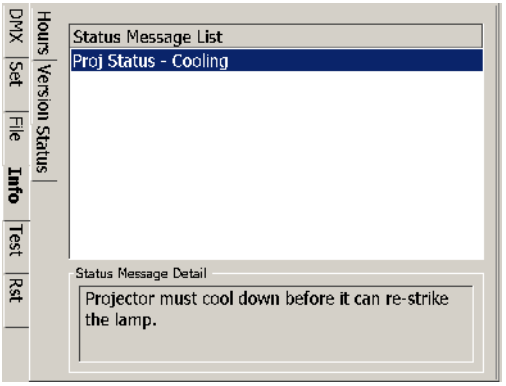
Large Format Error/Warning Message Display

Status Message Menu Display

The DL.2 fixture menu displays error/warning information in two ways. The first is the large block format that can be viewed from a distance when the menu is idle. When there is more than one message, the large format display cycles through the messages. Each message displays for 3 seconds before cycling to the next message and continues looping through these messages until they have been cleared internally or you interact with the menu.

Button Action

When in the large format display, pressing any button reverts to the normal menu display. showing the Detailed Message Display pane in the Info_Status tab of the menu. At that point, you can view the detailed information for the error/warning messages or navigate elsewhere.



Inactivity Timer

After 30 seconds of inactivity from the display navigation/editing buttons has passed, the display returns to the large format error display should there be any new messages to be displayed or if there is a persistent error. A persistent error is a case where the error condition continues to occur.

The second way to view Status messages is by navigating to the Info_Status screen. This screen displays current error or status messages. If there are multiple error/warning messages displayed, use the up/down arrows to scroll through the list in the top pane. When an item is highlighted in the top pane, the bottom pane details information associated with that error.

Supported Error/Warning Messages

Issue	Large Format Message	Message Detail	Notes
Projector Temperature Status	Info_Status tab only This message does not appear in large format	PROJ STATUS-COOLING The projector must cool down before it can re-strike the lamp	This message will end when the fixture has reached the recommended operational temperature
Motion Shut Down Status		Motion Shut Down The Motion Systems is in shut down mode. To return to normal operation, power cycle or perform a HOME ALL	Home the fixture through the menu system “Test_Home_ Motion All_Home” screen, or the CMA, (see*page 241*) or from the DMX console (see *page 204*).
Camera Communication Error	CAMERA COMM ERROR	The system is unable to communicate with the Camera.	Check the Ribbon cable connections at the camera and the head card. (the Blue side should be facing out). Use the camera’s zoom buttons to check that the camera has power.

Issue	Large Format Message	Message Detail	Notes
Filter Missing Error	FILTER MISSING ERROR	Filter not present. Insert Filter!	See *Cleaning and Replacing Filters* on page 248
Service Filter Error	FILTER SERVICE ERROR	Filter needs Servicing. Replace Filter NOW.	
Filter Service Warning	FILTER SERVICE WARN	Filter needs Servicing. Replace Filter SOON.	See *Cleaning and Replacing Filters* on page 248
Projector Lamp Life Error	LAMP LIFE ERROR	The Lamp has exceeded it's rated life and must be replaced now.	See *Replacing the Lamp* on page 251.
Projector Lamp Life Warning	LAMP LIFE WARN	The Lamp is nearing the end of it's rated life. Replace soon	
Projector Communication Error	PROJ COMM ERROR	The system is unable to communicate to the Projector.	Check the Comm cable connections at serial port on the back of projector and at the fixture head card. Make sure lamp is struck
Projector Temperature Fail Error	PROJ TEMP ERROR	Projector temperature has exceeded operational range and has shutdown	Cool fixture and then restrike the lamp
Projector Temperature Warning	PROJ TEMP WARN	Projector is over recommended operating temperature	
USB port Communication Error	USB INIT ERROR	The PC failed to initialize USB communication with the box card.	Contact High End Systems Customer Support
USB port Security Error	USB SECURE ERROR	USB failed to pass the hardware security test.	

System State LEDs

Five labeled LEDs on the display panel indicate the following system activity:

Name	Color	State	Description
Projector	White	On	Projector lamp is on
		Off	Projector lamp is off
		Blinking	Projector lamp is either cooling down or in a indeterminate state
Status	Green	On	(45 sec On/1.4 sec.Off) Running normal motion-control code
		Blinking	Board communication activity; for example, during a software upload
		Blinking Slowly	320 processor card in the base housing is receiving code.
Drive	Amber	Blinking	Hard drive activity
Server	Blue	Steady	Internal computer is receiving power
Power	Red	Steady	Fixture's Motion Control system is receiving power

Board LED States

LEDs located on DL.2 fixture boards indicate how the unit is functioning. The following Table lists LED States, and problems they may indicate.

Location	LED #	State	Problem ?	Description
Fixture Head Card	LD1	Steady Orange	No	S3 (iris) sensor open
		Red, Green or OFF	Yes	Link communication error
	LD2	Slow Flashing Green	No	Running system code, normal operation
		Fast Flashing Green	Maybe	Running boot code, expecting or updating firmware
		Red, Green or OFF	Yes	No firmware or power
Base Housing Card	LD1	Flashing Green	No	Normal operation
		Flashing Red	Maybe	Updating firmware
	LD2	Off	Maybe	No DMX send or received
		Green	No	Receiving DMX
		Red	Maybe	Transmitting DMX
	LD3	Steady Orange	No	Normal Operation
		Red, Green or OFF	Yes	Link Communication error

General Troubleshooting Suggestions

The following table shows general troubleshooting suggestions:

Problem	Solution
Won't power on	• Check the fuse (*page 252*). • Verify fixture is plugged in to an appropriately-rated power source (power ratings are shown on *page 340*). • Check power cord wiring (page *page 340*).
During certain movements the fixture motion slows, missteps or loses position	• If you have loosened or tightened anything in the pan and tilt assemblies, the stepper motors may be out of alignment. Recalibrate pan and tilt motors by selecting Calibrate Motors button in the Test_Home menu screen.
Powers on but no image	• Is the mechanical iris closed? If so, check the setting for the Dimmer parameter, (see *Dimmer* on page 203.) • Did you recently change inputs? About 10 seconds are required for an input change to take effect. However, you might have selected an invalid input using projector controls. Try setting the projector back its defaults, (see *Reset Screen* on page 36. Or use DMX to exit the projector menu system (see *Projector Control* on page 205). • Make sure a video input is physically attached to the input you selected, and that the video feed is active.

Problem	Solution
Image is blurry, out of focus, or colors are unnatural	• Check the Fixture filters (see *page 249*). • Is the DL.2 mounted less than 1.4 meters to an object? If so, move the DL.2 farther away to enable it to focus properly. • Make sure the DL.2 is not operating near fog machines, hazers, or mineral oil hazers (see *Fog Machine Warning* on page 8). • Clean the front window (see *Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window* on page 252). • Check the lamp (see the projector manual shipped with the DL.2). • If you're using the projector's on-screen programming system, you can override zoom and focus using the menu system (see *Projector Control* on page 205.)
The LCD Menu display is off	• If the Blue LED is off, the Computer isn't receiving power. Press and hold the Top and Bottom Tab select buttons to restart computer, (see *Menu Panel Components* on page 21.) • If the screen is not backlit, press the LCD power button, (see *LCD Display Adjustment Buttons* on page 22.) • Check the Video In Video Out adapter on the video card (middle plug) connection. • Check that the connectors for the composite video cable at the LCD Screen and the Video card are seated securely.
Fixture behaves erratically or won't respond to DMX control	• Verify that the last unit on the DMX link is properly terminated, (see *Setting up a Standard DMX Link* on page 10. • To control the DL.2 with DMX, you must first enable DMX through the menu System (see *DMX_Control Screen* on page 27) or the CMA (see *DL.3 and DL.2 Media Server Configuration Options* on page 239. • If you're using DMX to control the projector using its native menu system, make sure you send a safe command after each button command; otherwise, it's analogous to pressing a button on the projector menu system and not releasing it (see page *Projector Control* on page 205).

Frequently Asked Questions

How are DL.2 fixture IP addresses determined? In environments that utilize numerous DL.2s, is there risk of IP address conflicts?

DL.2 fixture IP addresses are determined one of two ways:

1. When using DHCP server (like router) IP is generated automatically
2. Without router IP is generated randomly by Windows called *Auto IP*

The generation of IP addresses is handled just as IP addresses are handled for Window networks

Is there a limit to the Ethernet cable run length from the fixtures to the CMA?

Ethernet Cat 5 limit is 100 meters. For longer distances use a router that takes fiber input to Cat 5 output as for typical Ethernet distribution.

What is the longest length High End Systems has tested for camera video distribution?

High End has tested up to 1000 feet of quality Cat 5 without noticing degradation of signal.

Does DL.2 support the file format "MPEG-4"?

MPEG-4 is not currently supported. Convert original graphics and video to MPEG 2.

Chapter 18:

Restoring the System

You can perform a system restore on a DL.3, Axon, or DL.2 Server with your System Restore CD.

A system restore will replace the following components:

- Microsoft Windows Embedded Operating System
- Application

The system restore does not replace the Settings, the Stock content, or User content.

Note: Because this method does not completely erase the hard drive, it also does not return the device to a factory state. To guarantee a complete return to a factory state, you must perform a full system restore.

Hardware Requirements

Caution: Contact High End Systems Support (http://www.highend.com) PRIOR to initiating a Full Restore!

A system restore can be done to replace the O/S partition of the drive, but should only be done as part of a specified upgrade plan. In that case, the XPe image the fixture shipped with will need to be updated.

All system restore operations require the System Restore CD that ships with each media server. If you have misplaced or damaged this CD, you may contact High End Systems (http://www.highend.com) for a replacement.

For a system restore, you will also need:

- External USB CD drive (for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures only)
- USB keyboard
- Optional USB mouse, which may require the addition of a USB hub for DL.2 fixtures.

Performing the System Restore

Use the following steps to perform a system restore.

1. Plug your USB CD or DVD drive, keyboard, and mouse (optional) into one of the external USB ports on the media server. On DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures, you may need to use a USB hub, although this should only be a requirement if you wish to use a mouse.
2. Power on or reboot the media server. The System Restore menu will display on the Axon monitor or the Menu Screen on DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures.

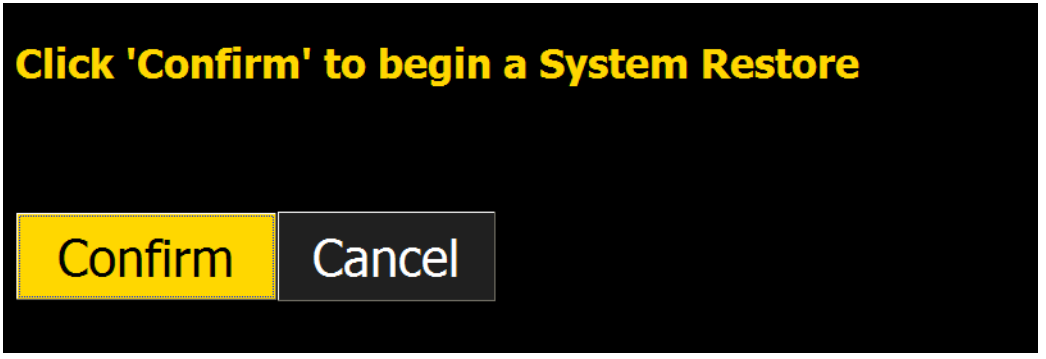
3. When the fixture boots and the High End Systems logo is seen, press F8 (Asus) or F10 (Intel) to enter the boot menu for the respective motherboard.
4. Select the appropriate boot device and when you see “Hit any key to boot from CD…”, press a key on your keyboard.

   Note: ***Pressing* Tab *on the keyboard when booting the fixture displays the mother-board information.***

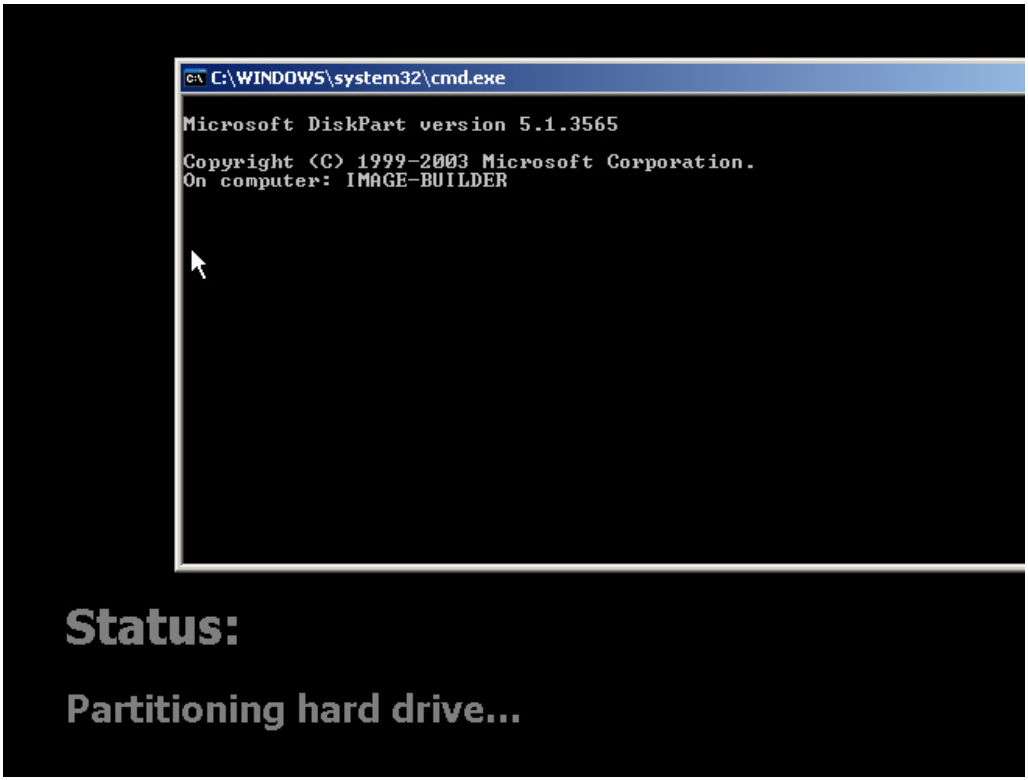
5. Allow the System Restore menu to load. Depending on the speed of your USB drive, it will take between 3-5 minutes load. During this time, a number of small windows will appear and disappear. Wait until you see a full-screen menu titled *Axon System Restore Menu* or *DL.2 System Restore Menu*.

DL2 System Restore Menu
Please click the appropriate restore option, or use <Tab> on your keyboard to highlight the appropriate restore option and hit <Enter>
System Restore
Exit
DL2 System Restore v1.3.3

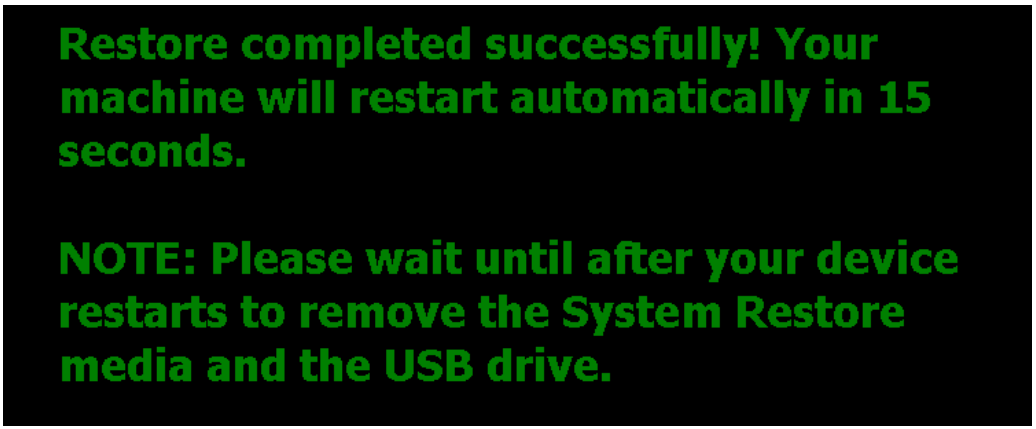
6. Using the <Tab> key on your keyboard or using your mouse, select the system restore option or Exit to cancel the operation.
7. The next page will ask you to confirm your selection. Press 'Confirm' and the restore will begin.



8. Allow the restore to run. This will take between 10-30 minutes depending on the speed of your USB drive. Status will be displayed throughout the restore.

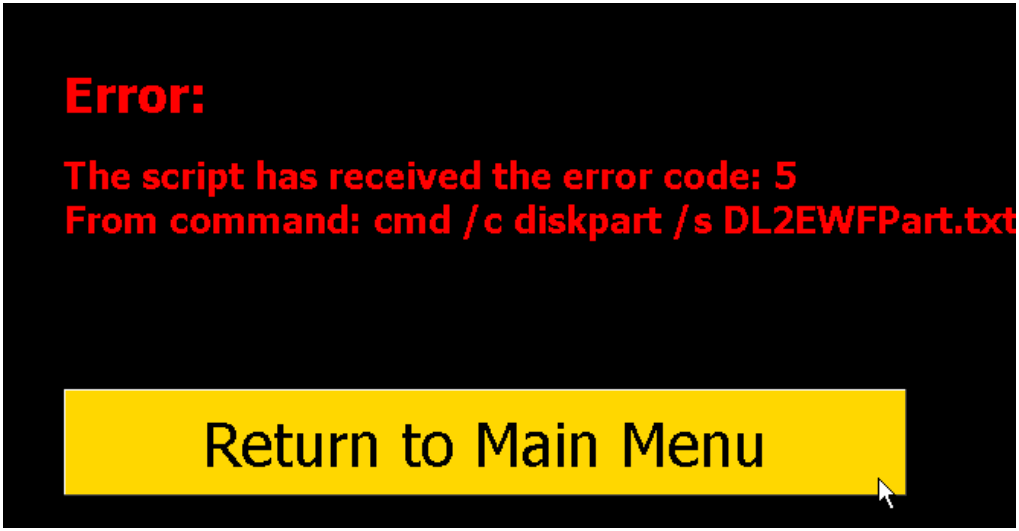


9. When this part of the restore is completed, the media server will automatically restart.


Restore completed successfully! Your machine will restart automatically in 15 seconds.
NOTE: Please wait until after your device restarts to remove the System Restore media and the USB drive.

10. After allowing a few minutes for the media server to reconfigure, the upgrade is complete, you may remove all your external USB devices.

Note: If you encounter an error, press the Return to Main Menu button and start the recovery process again. An error on the second attempt may indicate a hard drive failure or damaged DVD. In that case, contact High End Systems Technical Support at www.highend.com..



Appendix A:
DMX Protocol

DL.3 and DL.2 Digital Lights, and Axon Media Servers utilize the same DMX protocol except that DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures include channels for motion and camera control. This table describes the Standard, Dual and Single Protocol.

Media Server Software Version 1.5

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Motion and Camera Control (Standard, Dual, Single Protocol)							
Movement Functions (DL.3, DL.2 fixtures only)							
1	NA	**Pan Course**	Moves projector head from 0° to 400°	0-65535	0-100	32768	50
2	NA	**Pan Fine**					
3	NA	**Tilt Course**	Moves projector head from 0° to 240°	0-65535	0-100	32768	50
4	NA	**Tilt Fine**					
5	NA	**Dimmer**	Adjusts the mechanical iris located in front of the projector output lens from closed to open	0-255	0-100	0	0
6	NA	**Focus**	Adjusts focus from near to far	0-255	0-100	128	50
7	NA	**Zoom**	Adjusts zoom from narrow to wide	0-255	0-100	128	50
8	NA	**MSpeed**	See Appendix B for conversion tables	0-255	0-100	0	0
9	NA	**Macro**	Reserved for future use	0-255	0-100	0	0
10	NA	**Control Function** *	***Fixture Movement and Camera Control Options (Set Dimmer Channel = 0 except for MSpeed Off)***		NA	0	0
			Pan and Tilt MSpeed off	10-13			
			Reserved	14-19			
			Menu Display Off (5)	20-28			
			Reserved	29			
			Menu Display Dim (5)	30-38			
			Reserved	39			
			Menu Display Bright (5)	40-48			
			Reserved	49			
			Preview	50-58			
			Reserved	59			
			Home All (20)	60-68			
			Reserved	69-79			
			Lamp ON (80)	80-88			
			Reserved	89			

* To prevent inadvertent triggering, some Control Function options won't activate until the value has been held for a period of time. A number in parenthesis is the minimum number of consecutive times a DMX value must be received from a controller before the operation begins.

Channel #		Function	Description		Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon				dec.	%	dec.	%
10	NA	**Control Function***	Lamp OFF (80)		90-98	NA	0	0
			Reserved		99-119			
			Shutdown (80)		120-130			
			Reserved		131-144			
			Graphics System Reset (80)		145-149			
			Camera Reset		150-155			
			Home Pan/Tilt (20)		160-168			
			Reserved		169			
			Home Focus/Zoom/Iris (20)		170-178			
			Reserved		179			
			Using the Projector's Menu System					
			Projector Menu		180-184	NA		
			Projector Up arrow		185-188			
			Projector Down arrow		189-192			
			Projector Left arrow		193-196			
			Projector Right arrow		197-200			
			Store menu selection		201-204			
			Projector Floor Orientation		205-208			
			Projector Ceiling Orientation	Active	209-212			
			Projector Front Projection	Commands	213-216			
			Projector Rear Projection		217-220			
			Changing Projector Inputs (Set Dimmer Channel = 0)					
			External RGBHV to Projector		221-224	NA		
			Graphics Engine to Projector (default)		225-228			
			Changing Graphics Engine Inputs (Set Dimmer Channel = 0)					
			S-Video In to Graphic Engine, Internal Camera to Camera Out		229-232	NA		
			Internal Camera to Graphics Engine (default)		233-236			
			Setting Projector Lens Shift (Set Dimmer Channel = 0)					
			Lens Shift Engaged (100) ***This feature is available only in DL.3 fixtures.***		237-240			
			Lens Shift Off (100) ***This feature is available only in DL.3 fixtures.***		241-244			
			Setting SDI Switching Mode					
			Camera Routed to SDI Output (100) ***This feature is available only in DL.3 fixtures.***		245-248	NA		
			SDI Input Routed to Capture Card (100) ***This feature is available only in DL.3 fixtures.***		249-252			
			Reserved		253-255	99-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Internal Camera Functions (DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures only)							
11 12	NA	**Camera Zoom**	Zoom position	0-65535	0-100	32768	50
13	NA	**Camera Focus**	Focus position.	0-511	0-100	0	0
14			Manual Focus from In (Far End) to Out (Near End)	512-65535			
15	NA	**Infrared Illuminator**	Camera's IR sensing off, illuminator off	0-63	0-24	0	0
			Camera's IR sensing on, illuminator off	64-127	25-49		
			Camera's IR sensing on, illuminator scaled across the range from FULL to OFF	128-255	50-100		
16	NA	**Camera Shutter**	Auto Exposure = Full Auto	0-63	0-25	0	0
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 30	64-95	26-38		
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed =15	96-126	39-49		
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 8	127-157	50-62		
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 4	158-188	63-74		
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 2	189-219	75-86		
			Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 1	220-255	87-100		
17	NA	**White Balance Mode**	Auto Balance	0-63	0-25	0	0
			Indoor	64-95	26-38		
			Outdoor	96-127	39-49		
			Enable Manual Red and Blue gain value adjustment	128-191	50-74		
			Reserved - no change from previous state	192-255	75-100		
18	NA	**Camera Orientation**	Flip OFF, Mirror OFF	0-63	0-25	0	0
			Flip OFF, Mirror ON	64-127	26-50		
			Flip ON, Mirror OFF	128-191	51-75		
			Flip ON, MIrror ON	192-255	76-100		
19	NA	**Camera Effects**	Freeze Frame OFF, Negative Art, B&W OFF	0-63	0-25	0	0
			Freeze Frame ON, Negative Art, B&W OFF	64-127	26-49		
			Freeze Frame OFF, Negative Art, B&W ON	128-159	50-62		
			Freeze Frame ON, Negative Art, B&W ON	160-191	63-75		
			Freeze Frame OFF, B&W ON	192-223	76-88		
			Freeze Frame ON, B&W ON	224-255	89-100		
20	NA	**Red Gain**	Red gain adjustment (Requires White Balance Mode = 128-191)	0-255	0-100	0	0
21	NA	**Blue Gain**	Blue Gain adjustment (Requires White Balance Mode = 128-191)	0-255	0-100	0	0

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Global Functions (Standard, Dual, Single Protocol)							
22	1	**Global Intensity**	Selects intensity level for the composite image	0-255	0-100	255	100
Global Effects							
23	2	**Global Effect 1**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB. Reduces color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3 =yellow	1	NA		
			CMY adds to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1= cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3=yellow	2			
			CMY adds to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3= yellow	3			
			RGB Add, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	4			
			RGB Add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3= blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR, Mod1= red Mod2 =green, Mod3= blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 If color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3= blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 If color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1= red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	10			
			Solarize 3 If color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 If color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3 -> blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1= red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. If color value > mod value, color = 255, else color = 0	15			
			Solid color RGB, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
23	2	**Global Effect 1**	RGB Invert & Swap to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19	NA	0	0
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			
			Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21			
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3 =blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	31			
			Scan Line. Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent wipes. Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying lens, Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3 lens size	36			
			Magnifying lens 2, Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
23	2	**Global Effect 1**	RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41	NA	0	0
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			
			RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43			
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 = size/speed, Mod2=position, and Mod3 = raindrop rate.	46			
			RGB Scale. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake, Mod3 = Scale	61			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
23	2	**Global Effect 1**	Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62	NA	0	0
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	64-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			
			Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
23	2	**Global Effect 1**	Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Enhanced Collage Wrap. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	145			
			Segmented Collage. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	146			
			Segmented Collage Wrap. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	147			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	148-254			
			Pan and Scale. Mod1 = horizontal position, Mod2 = vertical position, Mod3 = Zoom	255			
24	3	**Global Effect 1 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 23 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 2 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2* on page 110, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13*.	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
25	4	**Global Effect 1 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
26	5	**Global Effect 1 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB. Reduces color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3 =yellow	1	NA		
			CMY adds to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1= cyan, Mod2 =magenta, Mod3 =yellow	2			
			CMY adds to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3= yellow	3			
			RGB Add, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	4			
			RGB Add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3= blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR, Mod1= red Mod2 =green, Mod3= blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 If color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3= blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 If color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1= red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	10			
			Solarize 3 If color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 If color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3 -> blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1= red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. If color value > mod value, color = 255, else color = 0	15			
			Solid color RGB, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1 =horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3 =comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3 =blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3=blue	31			
			Scan Line. Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent wipes. Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying lens, Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3 lens size	36			
			Magnifying lens 2, Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 = size/speed, Mod2=position, and Mod3 = raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1 = scale red, Mod2 = scale green, Mod3 = scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2 = Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	64-79			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80	NA	0	0
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = color and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			
			Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Enhanced Collage Wrap. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	145			
			Segmented Collage. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	146			
			Segmented Collage Wrap. Mod1 = array type, Mod2 = display cell, Mod3 = edge blending	147			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	148-254			
27	6	**Global Effect 2**	Pan and Scale. Mod1 = horizontal position, Mod2 = vertical position, Mod3 = Zoom	255	100	0	0
28	7	**Global Effect 2 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 27 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 3 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. For more about Modifier functionality, see *Global Effect Mode 1 and Effect Mode 2* on page 110, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
29	8	**Global Effect 2 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
30	9	**Global Effect 2 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Global Mask							
31	10	**Mask Select**	***Static Masks***			0	0
			Round *iris* closing from outside in	0	0		
			Round *iris* closing from inside out	1	NA		
			Rectangle closing from outside in	2			
			Rectangle closing from inside out	3			
			Checkerboard, variation 1	4			
			Checkerboard, variation 2	5			
			Radial wipe, variation 1	6			
			Radial wipe, variation 2	7			
			Radial wipe, variation 3	8			
			Radial wipe, variation 4	9			
			Triangles, variation 1	10			
			Triangles, variation 2	11			
			Rectangular wrap	12			
			Tiles closing in	13			
			Horizontal doors, closing	14			
			Horizontal doors closing from opposing sides	15			
			Vertical doors closing from outside in	16			
			Vertical wipe closing from inside out	17			
			Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 1	18			
			Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 2	19			
			Vertical panels closing from outside in 1	20			
			Vertical panels closing from outside in 2	21			
			Vertical diamonds 1	22			
			Vertical diamonds 2	23			
			Horizontal diamonds 1	24			
			Horizontal diamonds 2	25			
			Pinwheel	26			
			Oval Iris closing from outside in	27			
			Oval Iris closing from inside out	28			
			Oscillating iris closing from outside in	29			
			Artistic Iris	30			
			Reserved for other installed masks, defaults to 0	31-127			
			Strobing Masks				
			Periodic strobe, round “iris” mask closing from outside in.	128			
			Round *iris* closing from inside out	129			
			Rectangle closing from outside in	130			
			Rectangle closing from inside out	131			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
31	10	**Mask Select**	Checkerboard, variation 1	132	NA	0	0
			Checkerboard, variation 2	133			
			Radial wipe, variation 1	134			
			Radial wipe, variation 2	135			
			Radial wipe, variation 3	136			
			Radial wipe, variation 4	137			
			Triangles, variation 1	138			
			Triangles, variation 2	139			
			Rectangular wrap	140			
			Tiles closing in	141			
			Horizontal doors, closing	142			
			Horizontal doors closing from opposing sides	143			
			Vertical doors closing from outside in	144			
			Vertical wipe closing from inside out	145			
			Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 1	146			
			Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 2	147			
			Vertical panels closing from outside in 1	148			
			Vertical panels closing from outside in 2	149			
			Vertical diamonds 1	150			
			Vertical diamonds 2	151			
			Horizontal diamonds 1	152			
			Horizontal diamonds 2	153			
			Pinwheel	154			
			Oval Iris closing from outside in	155			
			Oval Iris closing from inside out	156			
			Oscillating iris closing from outside in	157			
			Animated Dynamic Iris	158			
			Reserved for other strobing installed masks	159-255			
32	11	**Mask Size**	Adjusts mask size from fully closed to open	0-255	0-100	255	100
33	12	**Mask Edge Fade**	Hard edge to faded edge when Mask Select=0-127. Strobe rate control from Fastest to slowest when Mask Select parameter value = 128-255	0-255	0-100	0	0
Global Image Edge Fade							
34	13	**Image Edge Fade, Top**	Adjusts the image's top edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0
35	14	**Image Edge Fade, Right**	Adjusts the image's right edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0
36	15	**Image Edge Fade, Bottom**	Adjusts the image's bottom edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0
37	16	**Image Edge Fade, Left**	Adjusts the image's left edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Global Keystone Correction							
38	17	**Top Left X**	Move top left corner x value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
39	18	**Top Left Y**	Move top left corner y value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
40	19	**Top Right X**	Move top right corner x value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
41	20	**Top Right Y**	Move top right corner y value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
42	21	**Bottom Right X**	Move bottom right corner x value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
43	22	**Bottom Right Y**	Move bottom right corner y value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
44	23	**Bottom Left X**	Move bottom left corner x value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
45	24	**Bottom Left Y**	Move bottom left corner y value to center	0-255	0-100	0	0
46	25	**X Ratio**	Shifts the image density along the X-axis	0-255	0-100	128	50
47	26	**Y Ratio**	Shifts the image density along the Y-axis	0-255	0-100	128	50
Global Viewpoint							
48	27	**Viewpoint Mode**	***Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates***			0	0
			Look at point: center of universe	0	0		
			Look at point: graphic 1	1	NA		
			Look at point: graphic 2	2			
			Look at point: graphic 3	3			
			Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates				
			Look at point: center of universe	4	0		
			Look at point: graphic 1	5	NA		
			Look at point: graphic 2	6			
			Look at point: graphic 3	7			
			Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates				
			Look at point: center of universe	8	0		
			Look at point: graphic 1	9	NA		
			Look at point: graphic 2	10			
			Look at point: graphic 3	11			
			Reserved	12-255			
49	28	**Viewpoint X Position**	Maximum horizontal angle clockwise	0	0-	32768	50
			Center	32768	50		
50	29		Maximum horizontal angle counterclockwise	65535	100		
51	30	**Viewpoint Y Position**	Maximum Vertical angle clockwise	0	0-	32768	50
			Center	32768	50		
52	21		Maximum Vertical angle counterclockwise	65535	100		
53	32	**Viewpoint Z Position (Zoom)**	Maximum distance from origin in front of view target	0	0	30260	49
			Center	32768	50		
54	33		Maximum distance from origin behind view target	65535	100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
55	34	**Global Control ***	No control selected. Safe	0	0	0	0
			Reserved	1-119	NA		
			Axon Shutdown when Intensity = 0 (80)	120-130			
			Reserved	131-144			
			Reset when Intensity = 0 (80)	145-149			
			Reserved	150-251			
			Spherical Control Statistics (Global Control Modifier Parameter selects text color)	252			
			Four-in-one displays each layers output and combined output in a 2 x 2 array.	253			
			Reserved	254			
			On-screen Statistics	255			
			Reserved	4-255			
56	35	**Global Control Modifier**	***Four-in-one Combined Quadrant (Channel 55 = 253)***			0	0
			Displays the selected media file for each graphic object plus the final composite image	0-9	NA		
			Displays the selected media file for each graphic object plus the final composite image and the image's position in an applied collage effect	10-19			
			Displays the current media file for each graphic object plus the final composite image with the result of an applied collage effect and curved surface adjustment.	20-30			
			Displays the media file for each graphic object plus the first effect applied to it (if any).	31			
			Displays the media file for each graphic object with up to two effects applied to it.	32			
			Displays the media file for each graphic object with up to the first three effects applied to it.	33			
			Reserved	34-255			
			On-screen Frame Statistics (Channel 55 = 255)				
			Text color = gray	0	NA		
			Text color = red	1			
			Text color = blue	2			
			Text color = green	3			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 1 Functions (Standard, Dual, Single Protocol)							
57	36	**Opacity**	Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0
Graphic 1 Content Definition							
58	37	**3-D Object File**	No selection	0	0	1	1
			First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane)	1	1		
			Additional Stock 3-D Objects	2-149	NA		
			First User 3-D Objects	150			
			Additional User Objects	151-255			
59	38	**Media Folder**	No selection	0	NA	0	0
			HES Folder 1	1			
			HES Folders 2- 40	2-40			
			First User Folder 41	41			
			User Folders 42-239	42-239			
			Reserved	240-254			
			Video capture. The Media File parameter selects SVideo input with a value of 1 or SDI input with a value of 2. ***SDI available with DL.3 and Axon only***. Other Media file values are ignored.	255			
60	39	**Media File**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			First Media File	1	NA		
			Additional Media Files 2-255	2-255			
61 62	40 41	**In Frame**	Defines the beginning of a media file segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	0	0
63 64	42 43	**Out Frame**	Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	65535	100
65	44	**Play Mode**	Play forward looping continuously	0	0	0	0
			Play forward once and hold on the last frame	1	NA		
			Pause	2			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame	3			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously	4			
			Pause and rewind to In Frame	5			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame	6			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame	7			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics	8			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics	9			
			Reserved	10-255	3-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
66	45	**Play Speed**	Normal Speed	0	0	128	50
			Slow speeds from slowest toward normal	1-127	1-49		
			Normal Speed	128	50		
			Faster than Normal to Fastest	129-255	51-100		
Graphic 1 Synchronization							
67	46	**Sync Mode**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			Sync to Graphic 1 movie time	1	NA		
			Sync to Graphic 2 movie time	2			
			Sync to Graphic 3 movie time	3			
			Sync to Object rotation 1	4			
			Sync to Object rotation 2	5			
			Sync to Object rotation 3	6			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 1	7			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 2	8			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 3	9			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 1	10			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 2	11			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 3	12			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 1	13			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 2	14			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 3	15			
			Reserved. Defaults to mode 0, no selection.	16- 255			
68	47	**Sync To**	No Selection	0	NA	0	0
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 1	1			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 2 . . .	2 . . .			
			Sync to Fixture Number 254	254			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 255	255			
Graphic 1 Effects							
69	48	**Visual Mode**	Off. No visual mode processing applied to output.	0	NA	1	1
			Content Optimization Mod1=black level, Mod2=contrast.	1			
			Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation.	2			
			Red tones. Mod1 fades from original color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation.	3			
			Gray maker. Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast	4			
			Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast	5			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
69	48	**Visual Mode**	Posterizer. Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast.	6	NA	1	1
			Color to Black & White. Mod1 fades color RGB @ 0 to B/W @ 50% to white @100%. Mod2= not used.	7			
			Fire Gradient, Mod1fades original to converted Mod2 not used, reserved.	8			
			Negative Art. Mod1 fades from original image to converted image, Mod2 subtracts red from 0-128, subtracts green from 129-255.	9			
			Exposure Control. Mod1 adjusts color contrast, Mod2 adjusts color shift	10			
			Invert B&W, Keep Color. Mod1 = black comparison level, Mod2= white comparison level	11			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Crossfade from original to source texture	12			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=image scale, Mod2=rotation angle.	13			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=Vertical roll speed	14			
			Pixelate. Mod1 = amount of pixelation, Mod 2 not used	15			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing	16			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing	17			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = x-axis distance, Mod2 = y-axis distance	18			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size	19			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center	20			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift	21			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake	22			
			Reserved (Defaults to 0)	19-254			
			Pan and Scan. Mod1 = horizontal position, Mod2 = vertical position	255			
70	49	**Visual Mode Modifier 1**	Adjusts option selected in Channel 69 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 46 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular visual mode option. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see, *Visual Mode* on page 80 and *Visual Mode Options* on page 82.	0-255	0-100		
71	50	**Visual Mode Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
72	51	**Effect Mode 1**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1	NA		
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
72	51	**Effect Mode 1**	Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
72	51	**Effect Mode 1**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
72	51	**Effect Mode 1**	Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64			
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65			
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1 =red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 =blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
72	51	**Effect Mode 1**	Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91	NA	0	0
			Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
73	52	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 72 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 51 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
74	53	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
75	54	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
76	55	**Effect Mode 2**	Off, no effects selection	0	NA	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1			
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2= vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
76	55	**Effect Mode 2**	Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2= y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge. Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
76	55	**Effect Mode 2**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
76	55	**Effect Mode 2**	Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64			
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65			
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1 =red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 =blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
76	55	**Effect Mode 2**	Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91	NA	0	0
			Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
77	56	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 76 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 55 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
78	57	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
79	58	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 1 Rotation							
80	59	**X-axis Rotation**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around X-axis	32768	50		
81	60	**(vertical flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
82	61	**Y-axis Rotation**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Y-axis	32768	50		
83	62	**(horizontal flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
84	63	**Z-axis Rotation**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Z-axis	32768	50		
85	64	**(circular 16-bit adjustment)**	Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 1 Scaling							
86	65	**Scale X**	Minimum object size along X axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along X axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along X axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along X axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along X axis (10:1)	255	100		
87	66	**Scale Y**	Minimum object size along Y axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Y axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Y axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Y axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Y axis (10:1)	255	100		
88	67	**Scale Z**	Minimum object size along Z axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Z axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Z axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Z axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Z axis (10:1)	255	100		
Graphic 1 Position							
89	68	**X-Position**	Moves object left from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along X axis in display	32768	50		
90	69		Moves object right from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
91	70	**Y-Position**	Moves object down from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Y axis in display	32768	50		
92	71		Moves object up from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
93	72	**Z-Position**	Moves object nearer from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Z axis in display	32768	50		
94	73		Moves object back along Z axis at center of display	36769-65535	51-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 2 Functions (Standard, Dual)							
95	74	**Opacity**	Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255)	0-255	0-100	255	100
Graphic 2 Content Definition							
96	75	**3-D Object File**	No selection	0	0	1	1
			First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane)	1	1		
			Additional Stock 3-D Objects	2-149	NA		
			First User 3-D Objects	150			
			Additional User Objects	151-255			
97	76	**Media Folder**	No selection	0	NA	0	0
			HES Folder 1	1			
			HES folder 2- 40	2-40			
			First User folder 41	41			
			User Folders 42-239	42-239			
			Reserved	240-254			
			Video capture. The Media File parameter selects SVideo input with a value of 1 or SDI input with a value of 2. ***SDI available with DL.3 and Axon only***. Other Media file values are ignored.	255			
98	77	**Media File**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			First Media File	1	NA		
			Additional Media Files 2-255	2-255			
99 100	78 79	**In Frame**	Defines the beginning of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	0	0
101 102	80 81	**Out Frame**	Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	65535	100
103	82	**Play Mode**	Play forward looping continuously	0	0	0	0
			Play forward once and hold on the last frame	1	NA		
			Pause	2			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame	3			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously	4			
			Pause and rewind to In Frame	5			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame	6			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame	7			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics	8			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics	9			
			Reserved	10-255	3-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
104	83	**Play Speed**	Normal Speed	0	0	128	50
			Slow speeds from slowest toward normal	1-127	1-49		
			Normal Speed	128	50		
			Faster than Normal to Fastest	129-255	51-100		
Graphic 2 Synchronization							
105	84	**Sync Mode**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			Sync to Graphic 1 movie time	1	NA		
			Sync to Graphic 2 movie time	2			
			Sync to Graphic 3 movie time	3			
			Sync to Object rotation 1	4			
			Sync to Object rotation 2	5			
			Sync to Object rotation 3	6			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 1	7			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 2	8			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 3	9			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 1	10			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 2	11			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 3	12			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 1	13			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 2	14			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 3	15			
			Reserved. Defaults to mode 0, no selection.	16- 255			
106	85	**Sync To**	No Selection	0	NA	0	0
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 1	1			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 2 . . .	2 . . .			
			Sync to Fixture Number 254	254			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 255	255			
Graphic 2 Effects							
107	86	**Visual Mode**	Off. No visual mode processing applied to output.	0	NA	1	1
			Content Optimization Mod1=black level, Mod2=contrast.	1			
			Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation.	2			
			Red tones. Mod1 fades from original color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation.	3			
			Gray maker. Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast	4			
			Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast	5			
			Posterizer. Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast.	6			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
107	86	**Visual Mode**	Color to Black & White. Mod1 fades color RGB @0 to B/W @50% to white @100%. Mod2= not used.	7	NA	1	1
			Fire Gradient, Mod1fades original to converted Mod2 not used, reserved.	8			
			Negative Art. Mod1 fades from original image to converted image, Mod2 subtracts red from 0-128, subtracts green from 129-255.	9			
			Exposure Control. Mod1 adjusts color contrast, Mod2 adjusts color shift	10			
			Invert B&W, Keep Color. Mod1 = black comparison level, Mod2= white comparison level	11			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Crossfade from original to source texture	12			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=image scale, Mod2=rotation angle.	13			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=Vertical roll speed	14			
			Pixelate. Mod1 = amount of pixelation, Mod 2 not used	15			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing	16			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing	17			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = x-axis distance, Mod2 = y-axis distance	18			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size	19			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center	20			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift	21			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shake	22			
			Reserved (Defaults to 0)	19-254			
			Pan and Scan. Mod1 = horizontal position, Mod2 = vertical position	255			
108	87	**Visual Mode Modifier 1**	Adjusts option selected in Channel 107 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 86 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular visual mode option. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see, *Visual Mode* on page 80 and *Visual Mode Options* on page 82.	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
109	88	**Visual Mode Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
110	89	**Effect Mode 1**	Off, no effects selection	0	NA	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1			
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2= vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
110	89	**Effect Mode 1**	Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge. Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2= Moves green down and right, Mod3= Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
110	89	**Effect Mode 1**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
110	89	**Effect Mode 1**	Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65			
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
110	89	**Effect Mode 1**	Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92	NA	0	0
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127	NA	0	0
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128	NA	0	0
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129	NA	0	0
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130	NA	0	0
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131	NA	0	0
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132	NA	0	0
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133	NA	0	0
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137	NA	0	0
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138	NA	0	0
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139	NA	0	0
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140	NA	0	0
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141	NA	0	0
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142	NA	0	0
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143	NA	0	0
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144	NA	0	0
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254	NA	0	0

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
111	90	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 110 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 89 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
112	91	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
113	92	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
114	93	**Effect Mode 2**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1	NA		
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			
			Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
114	93	**Effect Mode 2**	Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3=blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3 =blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			
			RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
114	93	**Effect Mode 2**	Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44	NA	0	0
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
114	93	**Effect Mode 2**	Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
114	93	**Effect Mode 2**	Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92	NA	0	0
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
115	94	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 114 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 93 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13*.	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
116	95	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
117	96	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 2 Rotation							
118 119	97 98	**X-axis Rotation** **(vertical flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around X-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
120 121	99 100	**Y-axis Rotation** **(horizontal flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Y-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
122 123	101 102	**Z-axis Rotation** **(circular 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Z-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 2 Scaling							
124	103	**Scale X**	Minimum object size along X axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along X axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along X axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along X axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along X axis (10:1)	255	100		
125	104	**Scale Y**	Minimum object size along Y axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Y axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Y axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Y axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Y axis (10:1)	255	100		
126	105	**Scale Z**	Minimum object size along Z axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Z axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Z axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Z axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Z axis (10:1)	255	100		
Graphic 2 Position							
127	106	**X-Position**	Moves object left from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along X axis in display	32768	50		
128	107		Moves object right from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
129	108	**Y-Position**	Moves object down from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Y axis in display	32768	50		
130	109		Moves object up from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
131	110	**Z-Position**	Moves object nearer from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Z axis in display	32768	50		
132	111		Moves object back along Z axis at center of display	36769-65535	51-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 3 Function (Standard Protocol)							
133	112	**Opacity**	Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255)	0-255	0-100	0	0
Graphic 3 Content Definition							
134	113	**3-D Object File**	No selection	0	0	1	1
			First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane)	1	1		
			Additional Stock 3-D Objects	2-149	NA		
			First User 3-D Objects	150			
			Additional User Objects	151-255			
135	114	**Media Folder**	No selection	0	NA	0	0
			HES Folder 1	1			
			HES folder 2- 40	2-40			
			First User folder 41	41			
			User Folders 42-239	42-239			
			Reserved	240-254			
			Video capture. The Media File parameter selects SVideo input with a value of 1 or SDI input with a value of 2. ***SDI available with DL.3 and Axon only***. Other Media file values are ignored.	255			
136	115	**Media File**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			First Media File	1	NA		
			Additional Media Files 2-255	2-255			
137 138	116 117	**In Frame**	Defines the beginning of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	0	0
139 140	118 119	**Out Frame**	Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length	0-65535	0-100	65535	100
141	120	**Play Mode**	Play forward looping continuously	0	0	0	0
			Play forward once and hold on the last frame	1	NA		
			Pause	2			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame	3			
			Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously	4			
			Pause and rewind to In Frame	5			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame	6			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame	7			
			Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics	8			
			Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics	9			
			Reserved	10-255			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
142	121	**Play Speed**	Normal Speed	0	0	128	50
			Slow speeds from slowest toward normal	1-127	1-49		
			Normal Speed	128	50		
			Faster than Normal to Fastest	129-255	51-100		
Graphic 3 Synchronization							
143	122	**Sync Mode**	No selection	0	0	0	0
			Sync to Graphic 1 movie time	1	NA		
			Sync to Graphic 2 movie time	2			
			Sync to Graphic 3 movie time	3			
			Sync to Object rotation 1	4			
			Sync to Object rotation 2	5			
			Sync to Object rotation 3	6			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 1	7			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 2	8			
			Sync to reverse Object rotation 3	9			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 1	10			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 2	11			
			Sync to Graphic movie time and rotation 3	12			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 1	13			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 2	14			
			Sync to Graphic movie time + reverse rotation 3	15			
			Reserved. Defaults to mode 0, no selection.	16- 255			
144	123	**Sync To**	No Selection	0	NA	0	0
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 1	1			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 2 . . .	2 . . .			
			Sync to Fixture Number 254	254			
			Sync to Fixture ID Number 255	255			
Graphic 3 Effects							
145	124	**Visual Mode**	Off. No visual mode processing applied to output.	0	NA	1	1
			Content Optimization Mod1=black level, Mod2=contrast.	1			
			Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation.	2			
			Red tones. Mod1 fades from original color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation.	3			
			Gray maker. Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast	4			
			Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast	5			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
145	124	**Visual Mode**	Posterizer. Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast.	6	NA	1	1
			Color to Black & White. Mod1 fades color RGB @0 to B/W @50% to white @100%. Mod2= not used.	7			
			Fire Gradient, Mod1fades original to converted Mod2 not used, reserved.	8			
			Negative Art. Mod1 fades from original image to converted image, Mod2 subtracts red from 0-128, subtracts green from 129-255.	9			
			Exposure Control. Mod1 adjusts color contrast, Mod2 adjusts color shift	10			
			Invert B&W, Keep Color. Mod1 = black comparison level, Mod2= white comparison level	11			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Crossfade from original to source texture	12			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=image scale, Mod2=rotation angle.	13			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=Vertical roll speed	14			
			Pixelate. Mod1 = amount of pixelation, Mod 2 not used	15			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing	16			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing	17			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = x-axis distance, Mod2 = y-axis distance	18			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size	19			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center	20			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift	21			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shift	22			
			Reserved (Defaults to 0)	19-254			
			Pan and Scan. Mod1 = horizontal position, Mod2 = vertical position	255			
146	125	**Visual Mode Modifier 1**	Adjusts option selected in Channel 145 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 124 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular visual mode option. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see, *Visual Mode* on page 80 and *Visual Mode Options* on page 82.	0-255	0-100	NA	NA
147	126	**Visual Mode Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
148	127	**Effect Mode 1**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1	NA		
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
148	127	**Effect Mode 1**	Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3=blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3=blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2= y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2= y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge. Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2= Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
148	127	**Effect Mode 1**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
148	127	**Effect Mode 1**	Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65			
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
148	127	**Effect Mode 1**	Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92	NA	0	0
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
149	128	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 148 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 127 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100	NA	0
150	129	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
151	130	**Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
152	131	**Effect Mode 2**	Off, no effects selection	0	0	0	0
			CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values) Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	1	NA		
			CMY Add to All Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	2			
			CMY Add to Non-black Pixels increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow	3			
			RGB Add All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	4			
			RGB Add 2 All Pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	5			
			RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	6			
			RGB Swap to BRG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	7			
			RGB Swap to GBR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	8			
			Solarize 1 (if color value < DMX value, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	9			
			Solarize 2 (if color value > DMX, invert color) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	10			
			Solarize (if color value < DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	11			
			Solarize 4 (if color value > DMX, set color to 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	12			
			DotP and Resample Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling.	13			
			Color Cycle (DMX value controls cycle speed) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	14			
			All or Nothing (Color value greater than Mod value, color = 255, else color = 0) Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	15			
			Solid Color RGB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue.	16			
			RGB Invert Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue	17			
			RGB Invert & Swap to GBR Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red	18			
			RGB Invert & Swap to BRG Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green	19			
			Edge Detect ColorMod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	20			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
152	131	**Effect Mode 2**	Edge Detect B/W Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold	21	NA	0	0
			Texture Ripple, Horizontal Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	22			
			Texture Ripple, Vertical Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	23			
			Texture Ripple, Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	24			
			Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	25			
			Transparent Color Fine. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	26			
			Transparent Color Medium. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	27			
			Transparent Color Coarse. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	28			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Fine. Select key color. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue	29			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Medium. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3=blue	30			
			Transparent Color Inverse, Coarse. Select key color. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue	31			
			Scan Line: Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved	32			
			Transparent Wipes: Mod1 =width of transparent area, Mod2 =center of transparent area, Mod3=transparency mode	33			
			Pixel Twist. Mod1 = x twist center, Mod2 = y twist center, Mod3 =direction and amount of twist	34			
			Picture-in-Picture. Mod1 = x subpicture center, Mod2=y subpicture center, Mod3=subpicture size	35			
			Magnifying Lens. Mod1 =x lens center, Mod2 =y lens center, Mod3=lens size	36			
			Magnifying Lens 2. Mod1= x lens center, Mod2 = y lens center, Mod3 = lens size	37			
			Cartoon Edge. Mod1 = Edge Color, Mod2= Contrast, Mod3= Edge detection sensitivity	38			
			Color DeConverge Mod1= Moves red up, Mod2 = Moves green down and right, Mod3 = Moves blue down and left	39			
			Horizontal Mirror, Mod1 = mirror center, Mod2 and Mod3 not used	40			
			RGB Swap to BGR Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	41			
			RGB Swap to RBG Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	42			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
152	131	**Effect Mode 2**	RGB Swap to GRB Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	43	NA	0	0
			Colorize Gray Scale maps pixel intensity to color: Mod1 = Color Scheme selection, Mod2 = Zero intensity point in color scheme, Mod3 = Fading	44			
			Intensity key turns pixels of selected intensity transparent: Mod1= Color Scheme, Mod2= Intensity bandwidth, Mod3 = Transparency level	45			
			Raindrop effect. Mod1 controls size/speed, Mod2 seeds the random number generator, and Mod3 controls raindrop rate.	46			
			Scale RGB. Mod1= scale red, Mod2=scale green, Mod3=scale blue. Maximum of Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 sets overall color range	47			
			Tiling on. Mod1 = x-axis tile scale, Mod2 = y-axis tile scaler, Mod3 = space between lines	48			
			Color to Alpha. Mod1 = red to alpha, Mod2 = green to alpha, Mod3 = blue to alpha	49			
			Color to Alpha, Inverted. Mod1 = inverted red to alpha, Mod2 = inverted green to alpha, Mod3 = inverted blue to alpha	50			
			Texture Mixing. Mod1= Source media file, Mod2= Source effect level, Mod3= Crossfade from original to source texture	51			
			Image Scale and Rotate. Mod1=scales image, Mod2= rotation angle, Mod3=rotation speed	52			
			Film Roll. Mod1=horizontal roll speed, Mod2=vertical roll speed, Mod3=Image scale	53			
			Pixelate. Mod1=Amount of pixelation, Mod2=horizontal scaler, Mod3=vertical scaler	54			
			Faux LED. Mod1 =”LED” size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	55			
			Faux Tile. Mod1 = Tile size, Mod2 = spacing, Mod 3 = color peaking	56			
			Fuzzifier. Mod1 = Horizontal distance, Mod2 = vertical distance, Mod3 = fuzz decay	57			
			Drop Shadow. Mod1 = horizontal shadow size, Mod2 = vertical shadow size, Mod3 = shadow opacity	58			
			Zoom Blur. Mod1 = horizontal position center, Mod2 = vertical position center, Mod3 = zoom	59			
			Chroma Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	60			
			ShakeNBake. Mod1 = horizontal shake, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = Scale	61			
			Slats, Vertical. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	62			
			Slats, Horizontal. Mod1 = number, Mod2 = displacement, Mod3 = fade	63			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
152	131	**Effect Mode 2**	Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	64	NA	0	0
			Sinewave, Circular with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	65			
			Sinewave, Circular with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	66			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	67			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	68			
			Sinewave, Horizontal with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	69			
			Sinewave, Vertical with X-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	70			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Y-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	71			
			Sinewave, Vertical with Z-axis Wobbulation Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset	72			
			Glow: Mod1 =red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 =blue	73			
			Glow Color Cycle: Mod1= red cycle speed, Mod2= green cycle speed, Mod3= blue cycle speed	74			
			Reserved, defaults to Effect 0	75-79			
			Downward Vertical Streaks. Mod1 = start position, Mod2 = streak angle, Mod3 = fade	80			
			Gaussian Blur. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = filter pass number, Mod3 = curve shape	81			
			Sharpen. Mod1 = sample distance, Mod2 = number of filter passes, Mod3 = sharpen scale	82			
			Flip, Mod1 =flip horizontally, Mod2 = flip vertically, Mod3 = not used	83			
			UV to Gray. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	84			
			UV to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	85			
			UVSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = U coordinate, Mod2 = V coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	86			
			HS to Gray. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	87			
			HS to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	88			
			HSSelect to Transparent. Mod1 = H coordinate, Mod2 = S coordinate, Mod3 = Tolerance (min to max)	89			
			Texture Shift. Mod1 = horizontal shift, Mod2 = vertical shift, Mod3 = colors and scale	90			
			Lens Grid. Mod1 = magnification, Mod2 = edge shading, Mod3 = number of lenses	91			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
152	131	**Effect Mode 2**	Edge Detect BW2. Mod1 = Sample distance, Mod2 = edge threshold comparison, Mod3 = detected edge scaler	92	NA	0	0
			Reserved. Defaults to effect mode = 0	93-127			
			Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	128			
			Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	129			
			Mask color and Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	130			
			Background Color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue	131			
			Background Color Cycle. Mod1 = red speed, Mod2 = green speed, Mod3 = blue speed	132			
			Framing. Mod1 = Mode, Mod2 = Profile, Mod3 = Source	133			
			Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend adjustment	134			
			Corrects output for vertical convex cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	135			
			Corrects output for vertical concave cylinder. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= Not used	136			
			Corrects output for vertical inside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	137			
			Corrects output for vertical outside corner. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	138			
			Curved Surface, Outside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint	139			
			Curved Surface, Inside Sphere. Mod1= correction, Mod2= adjusts vertical centerpoint, Mod3= adjusts horizontal centerpoint.	140			
			Enhanced Collage. Mod1= grid style selection, Mod2=grid portion displayed, Mod3=edge blend.	141			
			Spherical Mapping, Outside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	142			
			Spherical Mapping, Inside. Mod1=logitude angle, Mod2=latitude angle, Mod3-center latitude.	143			
			Mattes. Mod1=Mode, Mod2=Matte Select, Mod3=texture source	144			
			Reserved. Defaults to effect 0	145-254			

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
153	132	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1**	These Modifier parameters adjust the option selected in Channel 153 for DL.3 and DL.2 fixtures or Channel 131 for Axon Media Servers. The type of adjustment and the default value depends on the particular effect. Note: Setting the Graphic Effect Mode DMX= 253 or 254 activates specific spherical mapping control options for Modifier parameters. For more about Modifier parameter functionality, see *Effect 1 Mode and Effect 2 Mode* on page 101, and specific effect options listed alphabetically in *Chapter 13.*	0-255	0-100		
154	133	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2**		0-255	0-100		
155	134	**Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3**		0-255	0-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 3 Rotation							
156 157	135 136	**X-axis Rotation** **(vertical flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around X-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
158 159	137 138	**Y-axis Rotation** **(horizontal flip, 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Y-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		
160 161	139 140	**Z-axis Rotation** **(circular 16-bit adjustment)**	Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow)	0-16382	0-24	32768	50
			Continuous rotation stop	16383	25		
			Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute	16384-32767	26-49		
			0° rotation around Z-axis	32768	50		
			Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute	32769-49151	51-74		
			Continuous rotation stop	49152	75		
			Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast)	49154-65535	76-100		

Channel #		Function	Description	Value		Default	
DL.3 DL.2	Axon			dec.	%	dec.	%
Graphic 3 Scaling							
162	141	**Scale X**	Minimum object size along X axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along X axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along X axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along X axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along X axis (10:1)	255	100		
163	142	**Scale Y**	Minimum object size along Y axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Y axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Y axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Y axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Y axis (10:1)	255	100		
164	143	**Scale Z**	Minimum object size along Z axis (1:10)	0	0	128	50
			Increases object size along Z axis from minimum to actual size	1-127	1-49		
			Actual size along Z axis (1:1)	128	50		
			Increases object size along Z axis from actual to maximum size	129-254	51-99		
			Maximum object size along Z axis (10:1)	255	100		
Graphic 3 Position							
165	144	**X-Position**	Moves object left from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along X axis in display	32768	50		
166	145		Moves object right from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
167	146	**Y-Position**	Moves object down from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Y axis in display	32768	50		
168	147		Moves object up from center of display	36769-65535	51-100		
169	148	**Z-Position**	Moves object nearer from center of display	0-36767	0-49	32768	50
			Centers object along Z axis in display	32768	50		
170	149		Moves object back along Z axis at center of display	36769-65535	51-100		

Appendix B:

MSpeed Conversion Table

This table lists the MSpeed (motor) movement times and their corresponding DMX controller values.

If you have a numeric-type DMX controller, use the Value Decimal (dec.) column. If you have a fader-type DMX controller, use the Value Percentage (%) column. If your DMX controller allows you to program hex values, use the Value (hex) column.

Time (sec.)	Value (dec.)	Value (%)	Value (hex)
0.15	255	100	FF
0.15	254	100	FE
0.17	253	99	FD
0.19	252	99	FC
0.21	251	98	FB
0.25	250	98	FA
0.29	249	98	F9
0.35	248	97	F8
0.41	247	97	F7
0.47	246	96	F6
0.55	245	96	F5
0.63	244	96	F4
0.73	243	95	F3
0.83	242	95	F2
0.94	241	95	F1
1.05	240	94	F0
1.18	239	94	EF
1.31	238	93	EE
1.45	237	93	ED
1.60	236	93	EC
1.75	235	92	EB
1.92	234	92	EA
2.09	233	91	E9
2.27	232	91	E8
2.46	231	91	E7
2.66	230	90	E6
2.86	229	90	E5
3.07	228	89	E4
3.29	227	89	E3
3.52	226	89	E2
3.76	225	88	E1
4.00	224	88	E0
4.25	223	87	DF
4.52	222	87	DE
4.78	221	87	DD
5.06	220	86	DC
5.34	219	86	DB
5.64	218	85	DA
5.94	217	85	D9
6.25	216	85	D8
6.56	215	84	D7
6.89	214	84	D6
7.22	213	84	D5
7.56	212	83	D4
7.91	211	83	D3
8.27	210	82	D2
8.63	209	82	D1
9.00	208	82	D0
9.39	207	81	CF
9.77	206	81	CE
10.17	205	80	CD
10.58	204	80	CC
10.99	203	80	CB
11.41	202	79	CA
11.84	201	79	C9
12.28	200	78	C8
12.72	199	78	C7
13.17	198	78	C6
13.63	197	77	C5
14.10	196	77	C4
14.58	195	76	C3
15.07	194	76	C2
15.56	193	76	C1
16.06	192	75	C0
16.57	191	75	BF
17.09	190	75	BE
17.61	189	74	BD
18.14	188	74	BC
18.68	187	73	BB
19.23	186	73	BA
19.79	185	73	B9
20.36	184	72	B8
20.93	183	72	B7
21.51	182	71	B6
22.10	181	71	B5
22.70	180	71	B4
23.30	179	70	B3
23.92	178	70	B2
24.54	177	69	B1
25.17	176	69	B0
25.80	175	69	AF
26.45	174	68	AE
27.10	173	68	AD
27.76	172	67	AC
28.43	171	67	AB
29.11	170	67	AA
29.80	169	66	A9
30.49	168	66	A8
31.19	167	65	A7
31.90	166	65	A6
32.62	165	65	A5
33.34	164	64	A4
34.08	163	64	A3
34.82	162	64	A2
35.57	161	63	A1
36.33	160	63	A0
37.09	159	62	9F
37.87	158	62	9E
38.65	157	62	9D
39.44	156	61	9C
39.44v	156	61	9C
40.23	155	61	9B
41.04	154	60	9A
41.85	153	60	99
42.68	152	60	98
43.50	151	59	97
44.34	150	59	96
45.19	149	58	95

Time (sec.)	Value (dec.)	Value (%)	Value (hex)
46.04	148	58	94
46.90	147	58	93
47.77	146	57	92
48.65	145	57	91
49.54	144	56	90
50.43	143	56	8F
51.33	142	56	8E
52.24	141	55	8D
53.16	140	55	8C
54.09	139	55	8h
55.02	138	54	8A
55.96v	137	54	89
56.91	136	53	88
57.87	135	53	87
58.84	134	53	86
59.81	133	52	85
60.79	132	52	84
61.78	131	51	83
62.78	130	51	82
63.79	129	51	81
64.80	128	50	80
65.82	127	50	7F
66.85	126	49	7E
67.89	125	49	7D
68.94	124	49	7C
69.99	123	48	7B
71.05	122	48	7A
72.13	121	47	79
73.20	120	47	78
74.29	119	47	77
75.38	118	46	76
76.49	117	46	75
77.60	116	45	74
78.71	115	45	73
79.84	114	45	72
80.98	113	44	71
82.12	112	44	70
83.27	111	44	6F
84.43	110	43	6E
85.59	109	43	6D
86.77	108	42	6C
87.95	107	42	6B
89.14	106	42	6A
90.34	105	41	69
91.55	104	41	68
92.76	103	40	67
93.98	102	40	66
95.21	101	40	65
96.45	100	39	64
97.70	99	39	63
98.95	98	38	62
100.22	97	38	61
101.49	96	38	60
102.77	95	37	5F
104.05	94	37	5E
105.35	93	36	5D
106.65	92	36	5C
107.96	91	36	5B
109.28	90	35	5A
110.61	89	35	59
111.94	88	35	58
113.28	87	34	57
114.63	86	34	56
115.99	85	33	55
117.36	84	33	54
118.73	83	33	53
120.12	82	32	52
121.5v	81	32	51
122.91	80	31	50
124.31	79	31	4F
125.73	78	31	4E
127.15	77	30	4D
128.58	76	30	4C
130.02	75	29	4B
134.39	72	28	48
135.86	71	28	47
137.34	70	27	46
138.82	69	27	45
140.32	68	27	44
141.82	67	26	43
143.33	66	26	42
144.85	65	25	41
146.38	64	25	40
147.92	63	25	3F
149.46	62	24	3E
151.01	61	24	3D
152.57	60	24	3C
154.14	59	23	3B
155.71	58	23	3A
157.30	57	22	39
158.89	56	22	38
160.49	55	22	37
162.09	54	21	36
163.71	53	21	35
165.33	52	20	34
166.96	51	20	33
168.60	50	20	32
170.25	49	19	31
171.91	48	19	30
173.57	47	18	2F
175.24	46	18	2E
176.92	45	18	2D
178.61	44	17	2C
180.30	43	17	2B
182.01	42	16	2A
183.72	41	16	29
185.44	40	16	28
187.17	39	15	27
188.90	38	15	26
190.65	37	15	25
192.40	36	14	24
194.16	35	14	23
195.92	34	13	22
197.70	33	13	21
199.48	32	13	20
201.28	31	12	1F
203.08	30	12	1E
204.88	29	11	1D
206.70	28	11	1C
208.52	27	11	1B
210.36	26	10	1A
212.19	25	10	19
214.04	24	9	18
215.90	23	9	17
217.76	22	9	16
219.63	21	8	15
221.51	20	8	14
223.40	19	7	13
225.30	18	7	12
227.20	17	7	11
229.11	16	6	10
231.03	15	6	0F
232.96	14	5	0E
234.90	13	5	0D
236.84	12	5	0C
238.79	11	4	0B
240.75	10	4	0A
242.72	9	4	09
244.70	8	3	08
246.68	7	3	07
248.68	6	2	06
250.68	5	2	05
246.68	7	3	07
248.68	6	2	06
250.68	5	2	05
252.68	4	2	04

Appendix C:

Custom User Content

There are several considerations to keep in mind when creating custom content to control with the DL.2, DL.3 or Axon graphics engine software.

Preparing Custom Content

For the highest quality rendering and playback on a DL.2, DL.3 fixture or Axon media server, use the following steps:

1. Commission or Design High Quality (Visually Clean or Never-Compressed) video, at least 640 x 480 (for DL.2 servers) or 1024 x 768 (for DL.3 servers) in Photo jpeg 98%-100% or Animation Non Compressed (best) format.

   ***Note:** Extracting footage from a playable DVD will not give a high quality result since it has been highly compressed.*

2. Light Optimize the content in a video editing program by boosting Brightness and Color Saturation and save the a master file in Photo Jpeg 98%-100% or Animation Non Compressed (best) format.

   ***Note:** The DL.3 and Axon media servers can also provide light optimizing as a visual effect, (see* **Content Optimization** *on page 82).*

3. Import Video master into Encoder/Compressor.
4. Output encoded files to your hard drive.
5. Upload your Custom Content to the DL.3 fixture or Axon media server, (see *Uploading Content from Your Local Drive to a Media Server* on page 225).

   ***Note:** If a file is not compatible, it may load but not appear as output. The CMA thumbnail view of content will note incompatible files with an X.*

Encoder Selection

Any encoder you use will need to provide options that achieve the following specifications:

- Size to 640x480 pixels (for DL.2 servers) or 1024 x 768 (for DL.3 servers)
- All I-frames (an I frame every 1 frame) for optimal tracking
- Constant Bit Rate (CBR) data rates of 10 to 12 megabits/sec
- Closed Group of Picture (GOP)
- Sequence headers each GOP (every frame)
- Progressive frames (since it's a progressive display device, not interlaced)
- End of sequence “Sequence Style”

All the encoders have demos and will batch encode (ExpertHD need a small script and a settings file to batch encode).

Creating 3-D Objects

In general, any 3-D modeling program can be used to create objects. If the particular 3-D modeler does not export in DirectX .x format, a translation program will be needed to translate the object from the modeler's output format to the DirectX .x format. For example, you can use Newtek's Lightwave 3-D® modeler to generate 3-D objects in .lwo format, and then convert the object to .x format using Deep Exploration from Right Hemisphere.

The following list includes some general notes and tips for creating a custom 3-D object.

- With the control parameters (position, scaling and rotation) set at their default values, a rectangle measuring (13.0m, 9.75m, 0m) will just fill the screen.
- Objects are stored in Microsoft's DirectX .x format. .x files may be stored in either text form or binary form.
- An object can have one layer, one surface and one file texture.
- An object's UV (texture) coordinates should be in the range [0.0,1.0] to insure proper presentation. UV coordinates outside this range will wrap to this range but the results are not predictable.
- All polygons should be triangles. When creating objects, it can be easier to work with polygons that have more than three sides. However, an object should only contain triangles (three-sided polygons) when ultimately saved for use with the graphics engine.
- An object can contain multiple, disconnected subobjects as long as item 4 is followed. An example would be an object composed of an array of disconnected spheres or cubes.

Note: ***For additional assistance and the latest software and techniques for creating and encoding custom content, see the Digitial lighting product pages and product support pages at highend.com***

Managing Custom Content

The Content Management Application running on your own computer as a client to DL.3 media servers via Ethernet manages any User Content you create. All Stock and User content can be viewed and refreshed but the CMA client gives you additional control over other aspects of your custom content.

Sections under *Managing User Content* on page 221 in *Chapter 16* describe the User content management functions including instructions on how to:

- Rename files and folders
- Delete files and folders
- Control DMX value assignment to files and folders
- Move files and folders between your local drive and a DL.3 fixture server
- Move files between networked DL.3 fixtures

Appendix D:

DL.2 Specifications

Fixture mechanical, electrical, optical and component specifications are listed.

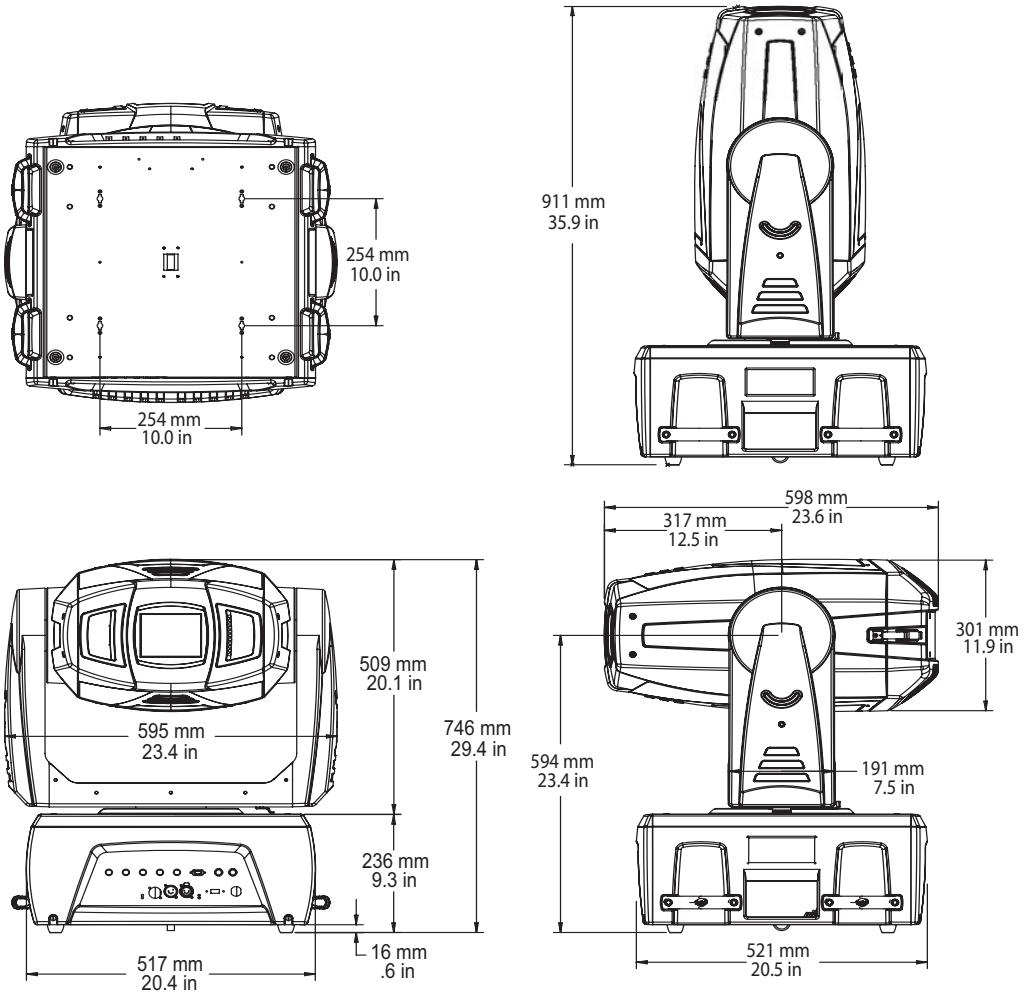
Mechanical

Fixture Dimensions: 595mm x 598mm x 911mm (23.4in x 23.6in x 35.9in)

Weight: 53.5 kg (118 lbs)

Road Case Dimensions: 699mm x 724mm x 1080mm (27.5in x 28.5in x 42.5in)

Weight (Fixture + Roadcase): 107.5kg (237lbs)



Electrical Specifications

WARNING!
Class 1 equipment – This equipment must be earthed.

Input ratings: 100–120V 7.0A maximum 50/60Hz, 200–240V 3.5A 50/60Hz

Power factor: 0.94

Fuse: Power supply output fuse: 5A, 250V slow blow only.

Lamp: 300W UHP

Light Output: 5500 ANSI lumens (5,000 for models using an LX50 internal projector)

Rated Lamp Life: 1500 hours

Projector Specifications

Model: Christie Digital LX 55

Aspect ratio: 4:3 native

Brightness uniformity: 90%

Contrast ratio: 1000:1, full on/full off

Display technology: 1.3" LCD w/MLA, 3 panels

Panel resolution: 1024 x 768 dots

Zoom Lens Throw Ratio: 1.8 - 2.4:1

Camera Module Specification

Construction: Super HAD CCD sensor technology

Lens: 18x Optical Zoom

Horizontal view angle: 48° –2.8°

Auto focus Range: 29mm – 800mm

Picture Elements: 380K pixels {768 (H) x 582 (V)}

Minimum working distance: 29mm (WIDE end, 800mm (TELE end)

Environmental Specifications

Maximum ambient temperature (Ta): 35° C (95° F)

Cable and Connector Specifications

Video Connectors:

- RGBHV—BNC x 5
- VGA—DB15
- S-Video—mini-DIN

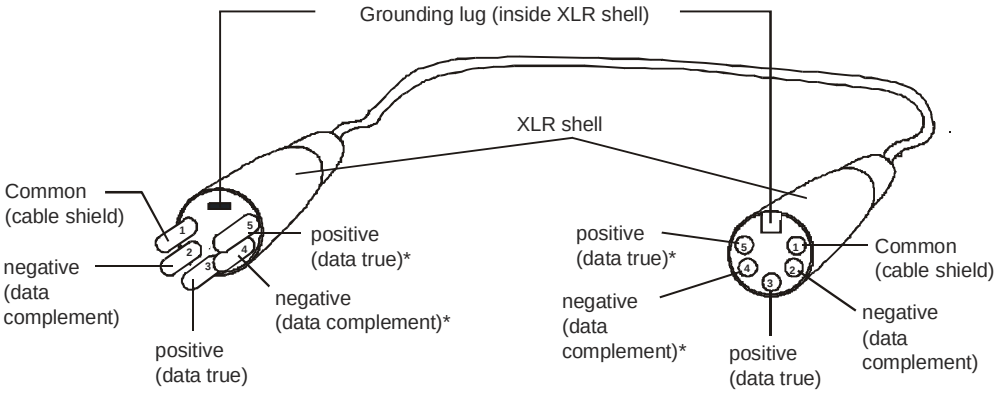
Peripheral/Network Connectors:

- 2 USB ports

DMX and RS-485 Projector Link

Cables: Belden 9841 or equivalent (meets specifications for EIA RS-485 applications) with the following characteristics:

- Two 4-conductor twisted pairs plus a shield
- Maximum capacitance between conductors: 30 pF/ft
- Maximum capacitance between conductor and shield: 55 pF/ft
- Maximum resistance: 20 Ohm/100 ft
- Nominal impedance: 100–140 Ohm

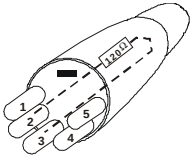


Male XLR Connector Female XLR Connector

**This data line is not used by the fixture, but allows data to pass through the fixture.*

Connectors: Two 5-pin male and female XLR connectors:

- Pin 1 Ground
- Pin 2 Data–
- Pin 3 Data+
- Pin 4 Secondary data–
- Pin 5 Secondary data+



Terminator: 5-pin male XLR connector with a 120 Ohm terminating resistor fitted between pins 2 and 3.

Appendix E:

Safety Information

WARNING! For Continued Protection Against Fire, this equipment is designed for connection to branch circuit with a maximum overload protection of 20 A.

WARNING! For Continued Protection Against Electric Shock

- If this equipment was received without a line cord plug, attach the appropriate line cord plug according to the following code:
  - —brown–live
  - —blue–neutral
  - —green/yellow–earth
- As the colours of the cores in the mains lead of this equipment may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
  - —the core which is coloured green and yellow must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter E or by the earth symbol ⏚, or coloured green or green and yellow.
  - —the core which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.
  - —the core which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.
- Class I equipment. This equipment must be earthed.
- Equipment suitable for dry locations only. Do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.
- Refer servicing to qualified personnel; no user serviceable parts inside.

Appendice D: Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité

Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Incendies: Cet appareil de connection au circuit comporte une protection contre les surcharges de 20 A.

Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Chocs Électriques

- Si cet équipement est livré sans prise de cable, veuillez connecter la prise de cable correcte selon le code suivant:
  - marron - phase
  - bleu - neutre
  - vert/jaune - terre
- Débrancher le courant avant de changer les lampes ou d'effectuer des réparations.
- Cet équipement doit être uniquement utilisé dans des endroits secs. Ne pas l'exposer à la pluie ou l'humidité.
- À l'intérieur de l'équipement il n'y a pas de pièces remplaçables par l' utilisateur. Confiez l'entretien à un personnel qualifié.
- Equipement de Classe I. Cet équipement doit être mis à la terre.

Anhang D: Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit

Warnung: Zum Schutz Vor Brandgefahr: Dieses Gerät darf nur an eine Zweigleitung mit einem Überlastungsschutz von höchstens 20 A angeschlossen werden.

Warnung: Zum Schutz Gegen Gefährliche Körperströme

- Wenn dieses Gerät ohne einen Netzkabelstecker erhalten wurde, ist der entsprechende Netzkabelstecker entsprechend dem folgenden Code anzubringen:
  - —Braun - Unter Spannung stehend
  - —Blau - Neutral
  - —Grün/Gelb - Erde
- Vor dem Austauschen von Lampen oder vor Wartungsarbeiten stets den Netzstecker ziehen.
- Diese Geräte sind nur zum Einbau in trockenen Lagen bestimmt und müssen vor Regen und Feuchtigkeit geschützt werden.
- Servicearbeiten sollten nur von Fachpersonal ausgeführt werden. Das Gerät enthält keine wartungsbedürftigen Teile.
- Dieses Gerät gehört zur Klasse I. Dieses Gerät muß geerdet werden.

Apéndice D: Información Importante De Seguridad

Advertencia: Para Protección Continua Contra Incendios: Este equipo debe conectarse a un circuito que tenga una protección máxima contra una sobrecargas de 20 A.

Advertencia: Para La Protección Continua Contra Electrocuciones

- Si se recibió este equipo sin el conector de alimentacion, monte usted el conector correcto según ia clave siguente:
  - — moreno - vivo
  - — azul - neutral
  - — verde/amarillo - tierra
- Desconecte el suministro de energía antes de cambiar lámparas o prestar servicio de reparación.
- Este equipo esta disenado para usarce en lugares secos no lo exponga a la lluvia o humedad.
- Derive el servicio de reparación de este equipo al personal calificado. El interior no contiene repuestos que puedan ser reparados por el usuario.
- Equipo de Clase I. Este equipo debe conectarse a tierra.

Appendice D: Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza

Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Incendi: Questa apparecchiatura e' da collegarsi ad un circuito con una protezione da sovraccarico massima di 20 ampere.

Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Le Scosse Elettriche

- Da non montare sopra una superficie infiammabile.
- Mantenere l' apparecchio a un minimo di 1.0 metri (3.28 piedi) di distanza dai materiali combustibili.
- Sostituire i fusibili usando soltanto quelli del tipo e della taratura adatta.
- Mantenere una distanza minima di 1.0 metri (3.28 piedi) dagli oggetti accesi.
- Questa apparecchiatura e' da collegarsi ad un circuito con una protezione da sovraccarico massima di 20 ampere.

Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation

Advarsel: Beskyttelse mod elektrisk chock.

VIGTIGT! LEDEREN MED GUL/GROEN ISOLATION MAA KUN TILSLUTTES KLEMME MAERKET ELLER .